T. LIVII
FORO-
JULIENSIS

VITA
HENRICI V.

HEARNE.


Henry Labouchere

This Book belonged to Gray the Poet –
It was bought at Mr Penn's sale
in 1851 –

WL –

THOMAS GRAY'S COPY WITH AUTOGRAPH

233 **HEARNE (THOMAS).** Titi Livii Foro-Juliensis Vita Henrici Quinti, Regis Angliæ. 8vo, red morocco extra, gilt edges, by Clarke and Bedford. Oxford, 1716

THOMAS GRAY'S (THE POET) COPY, WITH HIS AUTOGRAPH SIGNATURE "THO: GRAY" ON THE TITLE-PAGE, and HIS TWO AUTOGRAPH ANNOTATIONS at pages 111 and 121.

On the fly-leaf is the autograph note, signed "H.L." "This book belonged to Gray the Poet. It was bought at Mr. Penn's sale in 1851."

TITI LIVII
FORO-JULIENSIS
VITA
HENRICI QUINTI,
REGIS ANGLIÆ.

Accedit,

SYLLOGE
EPISTOLARUM,
A VARIIS
ANGLIÆ PRINCIPIBUS
SCRIPTARUM.

Tho: Gray.

E Codicibus calamo exaratis deſcripſit ediditque

THO. HEARNIUS, A. M. OXONIENSIS,
Qui & Appendicem Notaſque ſubjecit.

OXONII,
E THEATRO SHELDONIANO, MDCCXVI.
Sumptibus Editoris.

THO. HEARNIUS LECTORI.

JAM *diu est, Lector, ex quo Titi Livii Foro-Juliensis, sive Frulovisii, vitam Henrici* V, *regis Angliæ, desiderarunt eruditi. Quamvis enim fragmenta ejusdem aliquammulta apud Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores, typis excusos, exstent, integra tamen nondum prodiit. Hinc doctissimus Præsul Carleolensis Guilielmus Nicolsonus dignam esse quæ lucem adspiciat monuit. Inde etiam de illa divulganda cogitarunt* Decem Scriptorum *Editores. Quorum exemplar (à viro cl. Radulpho Jennynges è Bi-*

 bliotheca

bliotheca Cottoniana descriptum, & ab ipso deinde cum Codice Cantabrigiensi in Bibliotheca collegii Benedicti, sive Corporis Christi, adservato diligenter collatum) in manus pervenit doctissimi Felli, Antistitis Oxoniensis. Cujus post mortem Bibliothecæ cuidam insigni dono dedit vir Reverendus Henricus Jones, de quo mentionem feci in Præfatione ad Rossum Warwicensem. Et hoc ipsum est exemplar quod hoc in opere exprimendum duxi.

QUODNAM *Auctoris verum fuerit nomen nondum est mihi exploratum. Titum certe Livium fictitium esse nullus dubito. inde nimirum ortum, quod Titi Livii Patavini fidem & elegantiam fuerit imitatus. Et quidem fidem satis feliciter est assecutus, ab elegantia longe discedens.*

dens. Et tamen eloquentia etiam subinde apparet, si seculi, quo floruit, habeatur ratio, haud vulgaris. Inde colligo, in veterrimis Scriptoribus, historicis præcipue, non mediocriter fuisse versatum. Quid, quod & judicio acerrimo & limato fuisse præditum vel inde liquet, quod nihil leviter & futiliter dictum hoc ipso in opere legamus? Imo hac in re Livium Patavinum exsuperasse videtur. Sed quæ in Livio Patavino superstitionem sapiunt ea plane sunt ferenda & excusanda, quum pium fuisse probent. Eo modo quo & δεισιδαιμονία, *sive religio ingens Atheniensium ex illo apparet quod de iis memoriæ proditum est in Græcorum commentariis, hisce verbis:* Δι' ὅλου τοῦ ἔτους θύουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καθ' ἑκάστην πλὴν μίας ἡμέρας.

QUUM

Quum igitur Livius noster quà eruditione, quà judicio atque fide fuerit celebris, metuo an Walsinghami Historiæ Editoris doctissimi censuram probaturi sint eruditi. quippe quæ non ex alio fonte, quam è proprio ingenio fluxisse videatur. Certe nullum attulit argumentum (ut debuit) clarissimis monumentis testatum consignatumque. Ex Italia fugerat Livius, ob rem angustam domi. Inde exterminium, *quod ad initium*[1] *commemorat. Nam istam veram esse lectionem existimo. Hinc in Angliam profectus ab Humfredo duce Glocestriæ, Henrici* V^ti^*. fratre, omniumque bonarum litterarum summo fautore, hospitio fuit exceptus. Illum nimirum maximo honore prosecutus est Vir sanctissimus non tantum ob doctrinam, verum*

1. Pag. 2.

etiam

etiam ob vitæ simplicitatem & integritatem. Inde factum ut ad vitam ipsius Henrici litteris mandandam hortaretur Humfredus. Modestus erat, sed quod rogaverat Princeps illustrissimus recusare non potuit. Nam & hoc vetuit ipsa prudentia. Opus itaque adgressus, incredibili industria, nec minori fide, ut mea fert sententia, absolvit, & Henrico VI^to^. *(cui fuit à secretiori conclavi* [1]*) dicavit. Atque inde est quod tot illum, tanquam præstantissimum auctorem, pressis vestigiis sint secuti.*

De *Codice quodam Livii nostri in litteris ad me amantissime scriptis mentionem facit vir amicissimus Joannes Anstisius, Armiger, in quo Rogerus Wall libri auctor fuisse perhibetur. Sed & monuit idem*

1. Ita in Cod. MS. Francisci Thynne, penes cl. Anstisium.

Ansti-

Anstisius, recentiorem quempiam notula adjuncta mendum esse observasse. Rogerus scilicet iste Wall (quicunque demum is fuerit) possedit tantummodo, non scripsit. Codicem dictum haud dubie viderat Hollinshedus. Inde & ipse deceptus [1] *eundem itidem Wall tanquam auctorem citavit. Inde etiam & lapsus quoque est Stoveus.*

AD *oram Editionis nostræ hinc inde notulas sermone vernaculo conceptas videbis. Verum istæ non auctori, sed scribæ sunt tribuendæ. Nempe vel è Stoveo, vel è quopiam alio desumpsit Historico.*

VITÆ *subnexui Epistolarum Syllogen à variis Angliæ Principibus scriptarum. Quarum omnes (si modo pauculas excipias) sunt (ut*

1. Chron. Ed. Lond. 1587. p. 1591. col. 2.

vocant

vocant) familiares, & *ſuo quæque genere præſtantiſſimæ, aliis à nobis ideo omiſsis, quod alibi commodius ſint edendæ, & plerumque non ab ipſis Principibus ſed à Secretariis fuerint contextæ. Deſcripſi (dempta una & altera) è Collectaneis MSS. quæ mihi moriens legavit vir doctiſſimus Thomas Smithus, S. T. P. Collegiique Magdalenenſis in Academia Oxonienſi decus atque lumen. Poſſidemus & alias, ab Henrico* VIII^vo^. *ad Annam Bolenam, pulchritudine eximia feminam, ſcriptas. Sed ideo data opera ſuppreſſimus, quod verba aliquot contineant obſcœna, quæ lectoribus modeſtiæ virginalis (Annæ Bolenæ ſcilicet ſimilibus, cujus pudicitiam illecebris ac blanditiis ſuis expugnare non potuit Henricus* VIII^vus^, *licet ob formam venuſtam*

tandem in uxorem duxerit) diſplicebunt. Qua de cauſsa omiſit etiam operis cujuſdam grandis Auctor clariſſimus. Seorſim tamen edidit vel ipſe, vel alius quocum communicaverat in libello quodam, qui tantum abeſt ut nuſquam prorſus appareat, ut etiam in bibliopolarum officinis paſſim exſtet. Hiſce multo gratius erit hominibus ſapientibus Epiſtolarum Auctarium è Muſéo inſtructiſſimo Radulphi Thoresbeii de Leedes in agro Eboracenſi, docti viri, & amici noſtri. Et hoc mihi oblatum fuit, opere jam pene ad finem perducto.

DUM *prelum adhuc ſudaret ſchedulam mihi in manus tradidit Tabellarius, quædam de Dno. Joanne Oldcaſtle, milite illo inſigniſſimo, complectentem. Valde placuit.*

Idcirco

Idcirco publico non invidi. Sin quæret quiſpiam unde acceperim, illud ſane explicandum cenſeo, amicum ſcilicet eruditum & perhumanum Georgium Holmeſium è Turri Londinenſi, ubi chartarum ac munimentorum veterum cuſtodis vicibus diligenter fungitur, deſcripſiſſe, & ad me, hominem obſcurum interque libros vetuſtos aliaque antiquitatis monumenta latitantem, tranſmiſiſſe. Itaque gratias ago, quas eo nomine debeo. Neque minores gratias habeo (nam abſit ut in amicos ingratus eſse videar) Richardo Rawlinſono, A. M. è collegio D. Joannis Baptiſtæ Oxoniæ, viro antiquis moribus ornato, perque eam viam eunti, quæ ad immortalem gloriam ducit; cujus quidem diligentiæ (orbi erudito non ignotæ) ſuſpiria illa ſa-

cra ac plane divina Jacobi primi (Angliæ regis) jam morientis, ad calcem etiam voluminis à me juris publici facta, accepta refero.

CETERUM *quod attinet ad sphalmata, ex incuria, ut opinor, scribarum orta, fateor quidem illis scatere Livium, quæ lectoris judicio malui relinquere quam ipse corrigere. Et tamen notas aliquot subjeci breves, publiceque testor, si quis eruditus vel conjectura, vel Codicum MSS. ope veram alicubi lectionem assecutus fuerit, me non modo divulgaturum esse (si modo communicaverit) verum etiam (si id permiserit) per quem profecerim agniturum: non aliter atque nunc gratus agnosco Joannem Anstisium, quem supra memoravi, Armigerum, in litteris interioribus & reconditis, quas*

indefesse

indefeſſe ſcrutatur, verſatiſſimum, arbitrari ad pag. 194. *Roſſi noſtri* cunagium *pro* omagium *eſſe reponendum, & amicum eximium Thomam Rawlinſonum, Armigerum, cum primis hominem integrum atque doctum, recte monere* favum *pro* fanum *ad pag.* 10. *ejuſdem Roſſi eſse legendum; qui inſuper docuit ſe habere in bibliotheca ſua, quamplurimis libris rariſſimis referta, exemplar impreſsum tractatus de pomo, cujus meminit Roſſus pagina* 36. *Prodiit ſcilicet ante annum Domini M.D. dignumque eſse judico (quantumvis nondum viderim) qui ab antiquariis perlegatur. Hæc de opere noſtro, quam breviſſime potui. Nec quid præterea in præſentia dicam, niſi quod ſtudiorum noſtrorum Fautor liberaliſſimus, ingenioque, eruditione*

ac

ac judicio illustris Joannes Bridgesius, è Templo Interiori Londini, Armiger, ea qua virum bonum & prudentem decet modestia & humanitate per litteras indicaverit, se habere Monastici Anglicani exemplar charta regia, cujus primo volumini epistola illa eximia doctissimi Bathursti, quam in sexto volumine Lelandi Collectaneorum in lucem emisi, præfigitur; hisce tamen ab Editione nostra discrepantiis, ut inscribatur Viro amplissimo N. *sine ulla mentione Langbainii reliquarumve vocum quas in inscriptione à nobis edita legimus: & hoc modo claudatur,* Tibi omnibus officiis addictissimus Rad. Bathurst Med. D. & Coll. Trin. Oxon. Soc. *cum ista temporis notatione,* Oxonii è Collegio Trinitatis Kalendis

lendis Decembribus. *Hujusmodi Stricturas leves & inutiles esse proculdubio censebunt nonnulli: sed aliter de illis pronunciabunt doctiores, in quorum certe numero jure merito habendus est Bridgesius; qui porro in aliis quas dedit litteris ostendit exemplar suum epistolæ excusum esse, & non modo lectionem hanc* scobs ipse & præsegmina *Apographi Smithiani confirmare, sed &* Deorumve Gentilium *pro* Deorum Gentilium *in eo legi. Vale, Lector, studiisque nostris litterariis fave. Scribebam Oxoniæ in Aula Edmundi* 4^to^. *Kal. Maii Anno Æræ Christianæ receptæ* MDCCXVI.

EORUM,

EORUM,
Quæ hoc Opere continentur
INDEX.

Ded.

LXXXVIII.

TESTI-

TESTIMONIA.

E Præfatione MATTHÆI PARKERI, *Viri doctissimi, Archiepiscopique* CANTUARIENSIS, *ad* THOMÆ WALSINGHAMI *Historiam brevem ab Edwardo primo ad Henricum quintum.*

——Rationem interim & exemplum Titi Livii Frulovisii Ferrariensis odi: qui cum Henrici quinti res gestas proposito præmio scribendas in se susciperet, ne videretur Authorem quendam ἀνώνυμον eisdem vestigiis insequi, quoniam pingui Minerva usus esset, cujus historia sic exorditur (*Lucerna posita sub modio*) multa ab eo egregie scripta, & à principe inclito divinitus facta omnino prætermisit. Curiosam istam in alios injuriam, seu delicatam philautiam non approbo, maloque cum bona fide crassissime dicta commemorare, quam (ut mihi aliquid arrogem) mortuos injuria afficere, posteros rerum ante actarum veritate fraudare.

Bishop NICOLSON's English *Historical Library, Edit.* 2*d. p.* 82.

HENRY V. was a most Heroick Prince; and his single Victory at *Agencourt* might have afforded Matter for more Volumes than (as far as I can yet learn) have been written on his whole Reign. 'Tis said that his Exploits were carefully recorded by *Peter* [1] *Basset*, who was of his Bed-Chamber, and an Attendant on him in all his Triumphs. But what the same [2] Person writes of another (Anonymous) Author who translated *Livy*'s History into *English*, and also wrote the Life of *Henry* V. is such Stuff as is common with him. The Truth is, His Life was written at large by one who call'd himself *Titus Livius*; who, by that Name, Dedicated

1. *J. Pitts, p.* 616. 2. *Idem, p.* 824.

it to King *Henry* VI. and is still quoted by *Stow* and others. We have to this Day two good Copies of his Work; one in Sir *John Cotton*'s Library, the other in that of *Bennet* College. Out of these, carefully Collated, a Third was prepared for the Press by [1] the worthy Publishers of the *Decem Scriptores*; which (with several other Historical Treatises, some whereof have been printed) was afterwards purchas'd by that Indefatigable Promoter of all sorts of Learning, the late Pious Bishop *Fell*. This Treatise is abundantly quoted by our General Chroniclers. But no piece of History relishes so well at the second Hand, as it does when we have it from it's first Author. It were therefore to be wished, that the good Prelate's Executors would do Him and Themselves (as well as the Publick) so much Right as to Print it; together with the like valuable Manuscripts which have thus fallen into their Hands.

1. See *White Kennet's* Life of *Somner*, p. 65, 66.

Operis

Operis Fautores.

NB. *Exemplaria aliquot charta regia excudimus, in eorum ſcilicet gratiam quibus præfigitur aſteriſcus. Quin & id obſervandum, illos omnes (quibus hæc nota † ſubjicitur) plura deſideraſſe exemplaria.*

EDvardus Alexander, Armiger.

* Thomas Allen, A. M. eccleſiarum parochialium de Murſton & Kingſdown in agro Cantiano Rector. †

Joannes Anſtis, Armiger, Principalis Armorum Rex, cognomento *Garter.*

Joannes Bagford, Londinenſis.

Thomas Baker, S. T. B. è coll. D. Joannis Evang. in Academia Cant.

Joannes Baron, S. T. P. collegii Balliolenſis Magiſter, Academiæ Oxonienſis Vice-cancellarius, eccleſiæ Cathedralis Briſtollienſis Prebendarius, & eccleſiæ parochialis de Heath in agro Oxonienſi Rector.

* Chriſtophorus Bateman, bibliopola Londinenſis. †

Hilkias Bedford, A. M.

* Thomas Bowdler, Armiger. †

Carolus Brent, A. M. Ædis Chriſti Oxon. Alumnus.

* Honoratiſſ. Dominus Dominus Jacobus Bridges Comes de Carnarvon.

* Joannes Bridges, è Templo Interiori Londini, Armiger. †

* Guilielmus Brome, de Ewithington prope Herefordiam, Generoſus. †

Edvardus Burton, collegii Orielenſis in Acad. Oxon. Commenſalis.

* Arthurus Charlett, S. T. P. collegii Univerſitatis in

Acad. Oxon. Magiſter, & eccleſiæ parochialis de Hambledon in agro Buckinghamienſi Rector.

* Joannes Chicheley, è Medio Templo Lond. Armig.

*Gualterus Clavell,è Templo Interiori Lond.Armig.†

* Robertus Clavering, S. T. P. Ædis Chriſti Canonicus, & Linguæ Ebraicæ in Acad. Oxon. Profeſſor Regius.

Henricus Clements (Pater,) bibliopola Oxonienſis. †

* Henric. Clements (Filius,) bibliopola Londinenſis.†

* Joannes Corbet, LL.D.

Thomas Deacon Londinenſis, Generoſus. †

* Joannes Dod, M. D.

* Philippus Dwight, S. T. P. eccleſiæ de Fulham in agro Middleſexiano Vicarius.

Richardus Dyer, A. M. collegii Orielenſis in Acad. Oxon. Socius.

Joannes Evelyn, de Wotton in agro Surrienſi, Eques Auratus & Baronettus.

* Reverendus admodum in Chriſto Pater Guilielmus (Fleetwood) nuper Aſaphenſis,nunc Elyenſis Epiſcop. †

* Honoratiſſimus Dominus Dominus Foley.

Marmaducus Fothergill, de Ponte-fracto in agro Eboracenſi, A. M.

Richardus Frewin, M. D. Oxonienſis.

Samuel Gale Londinenſis, Generoſus.

Thomas Girdler, S. T. B. collegii Wadhami in Acad. Oxon. Socius.

* Robertus Goſling, Bibliopola Londinenſis. †

* Thomas Granger Londinenſis, Generoſus.

Richardus Graves,de Mickleton in agro Gloceſtrienſi, Generoſus.

* Edvardus Green, Generoſus, Noſocomii S. Bartholomæi Lond. Chirurgus.

* Guilielmus Grey Londinenſis, Armiger.

Joannes Griffin, de Sareſden in agro Oxonienſi, A.M.

Richardus Hale, M. D. in Noſocomiis de Bethleem & de Bridewell Londini Medicus.

* Joannes Hales, Armiger.

Antonius Hall, A. M. collegii Reginæ in Acad.Oxon. Socius.

Georgius Harbin, A. M.

Joannes Hare, Armiger, Fecialis Richmondianus.

* Honoratiss. Dominus Edvardus Dom. Harley, Baro de Wigmore.

Joannes Harwood, LL.D. collegii Juristarum (quod vulgo vocant **Doctors Commons**) & Societatis Regiæ Londini Socius.

Samuel Hawes, A. M.

* Franciscus Hayes, Armiger.

Thomas Hinton, A. M. collegii Corporis Christi in Acad. Oxon. Capellanus, & ecclesiæ de Lasham in agro Hantoniensi Rector.

Georgius Holmes, Archivorum in Turri Londinensi Custos (quem appellant) Deputatus. †

Reverendus admodum in Christo Pater Georgius (Hooper) Episcopus Batho-Wellensis.

* Robertus Huntman Londinensis, Generosus.

Lancelottus James, A. B. ex Æde Christi Oxon.

Richardus Ibbetson, A. M. maxime Reverendo in Christo Patri Guilielmo Wake, Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, à Sacris, & ecclesiæ de Hadleigh Magna in agro Suffolciano Rector.

Robertus Jenkin, S. T. P. collegii D. Joannis Evang. in Acad. Cantab. Magister, & S. Theologiæ in ead. Academia Prælector D. Margaretæ.

* Mauritius Johnson, è Templo Interiori Londini, Armiger.

* Guilielmus Jones Londinensis, Generosus, Soc. Reg. Sodalis.

Benedictus Ithell, Armiger.

* Robertus Keck, è Templo Interiori Londini, Armiger. †

Gilbertus Lake, S.T.B. Ædis Christi Oxon. Alumnus.

* Henricus Levett, M. D. in Nosocomio Suttoniano Londini Medicus.

Franciscus Lutterell, de Medio Templo Londini, Arm.

* Robertus Lydall, S. T. B. collegii Magdalenensis in Acad. Oxon. Socius, & ecclesiæ de Wightham in agro Bercheriensi Rector.

* Joannes

* Joannes Markham, Pharmacopola Londinensis.
* Richardus Mead, M. D. †
* Samuel Mead, Armiger. †
——————— Midleton, Generosus.
Guilielmus Musgrave Exoniensis, M. D.
Petrus le Neve, Armiger, rex Armorum cognomento Norroy.
* Prænobilis & generosissima Domina Domina Anna Henrietta Oglethorpe.
* Samuel Palmer, Generosus, Nosocomii S. Bartholomæi Londini Chirurgus.
* Thomas Pellet, M. D.
Thomas Pestall Londinensis, Generosus.
Carolus Peters, A. B. ex Æde Christi Oxon.
Georgius Plaxton, A. M. ecclesiæ de *Barwick in Elmet* in agro Eboracensi Rector.
* Christophorus Rawlinson, de Corke Hall in agro Lancastriensi, Armiger.
* Richardus Rawlinson, A. M. è coll. D. Joan. Bapt. Oxon. Societatis Regiæ Londini Socius. †
* Thomas Rawlinson, Armiger, Medii Templi & Societatis Regiæ Londini Socius.
Collegium Reginale in Acad. Oxon.
Richardus Richardson, de North-Bierley in agro Eboracensi, M. D. †
* Honoratiss. Dominus Dominus Henricus (Roper) Baro de Teynham.
* Thomas Sclater, de Hospitio Greyensi Londini, Armiger.
* Prænobilis Dominus Dominus Thomas Sebright, Baronettus.
Hans Sloane, M. D. Societatis Regiæ & coll. Medicorum Londini Socius. †
Georg. Smith, è Medio Templo Londini, Generosus.
* Jacobus Sotheby Junior, Generosus Londinensis.
* Honoratiss. Dominus Dominus Carolus (Spencer) Comes de Sunderland.
Ludovicus Stephens, A. M. Ædis Christi Oxon. Alumnus.

Guiliel-

Guilielmus Stratford, S. T. P. Ædis Christi Oxon. Canonicus.

* Prænobilis Dominus Dominus Philippus Sydenham, de Brimpton D'Evercy in agro Somersettensi, Baronettus.

* Brook Taylor, è collegio Juristarum quod vulgo vocant **Doctors Commons**, LL.D. Societatisque Regiæ Sodalis ac Secretarius.

* Ludovicus Thomas, Typographus Oxoniensis.

Radulphus Thoresby, de Leedes in agro Eboracensi, Generosus.

Benjaminus Tooke, bibliopola Londinensis. †

Richardus Topham, de Windlesora, Armiger.

Thomas Wagstaffe, Generosus.

Joannes White, A. M. Academiæ Oxoniensis Procurator Junior & Ædis Christi in eadem Academia Alumnus.

Richardus Wilkin, bibliopola Londinensis.

Brownus Willis, de Whaddon-Hall prope Fenny-Stratford in agro Buckinghamiensi, Armiger.

Joannes Woodward, M. D. Societatis Regiæ Sodalis, & in collegio Greshamensi Medicinæ Professor. †

INVICTISSIMI *Anglorum Franciæque Regis* HENRICI QUINTI, [2] Et ejus filium Christianissimum Regem HENRICUM SEXTUM VITA

[1] Fol. 1, a.

Per TITUM LIVIUM de Frulovisiis Ferrariensem edita feliciter incipit.

CUM à primis annis de parente meo, suis & æqualibus crebrius auditum fando meminissem, inter [3] omnes ætatis nostræ reges Henricum patrem tuum fama rebusque gestis anteire, non mediocriter, ut verum non [4] inficiar, ad dicendi [5] rationem eas ob res sum accensus. Cumque menses & annos studiis & lucubrationibus meis ad institutum intentus proficere, cœpissemque fieri melior, quod Henrico patri jam finem natura fecerat, qui superstites familiæ tuæ, qui suorum studiorum magis imitatores essent indies tum scire curiosus magis ac magis eram. Audiebam te vix duorum annorum tanto regi superstitem, præclarissimo principi Humfredo [6] Gloucestriæ duci, tuo patruo, tutelæ relictum, qui & ipse Henrico

1. *Numeri marginales Codicis nostri Bodlejani folia designant. Littera* a *primam*, b *secundam folii faciem indicat.* 2. *Lege*, ad. 3. Omnis *Ben.* 4. *Sic.* 5. Rationem & exercitationem eas *Ben.* 6. Clouceſtrix *Ben.*

 [1] patri,

[1] patri frater è quatuor natu minor filius pietate & [2] nomine à rege dictus ſuis [3] diſciplinis eruditus, ſpectator omnium tanti regis geſtorum, imitator adjutorque fuerat; qui te ſumma pietate fideque nutriebat, ita ut alter à Lycurgo Lacedæmoniorum regis Pollibite fratre verſus regem nepotem nutriendum integritate & fide per univerſum orbem prædicetur. Hunc & Humfredum ducem in literarum & omnium humanarum divinarumque rerum ſtudiis ceteros principes quantum eſt qui vivant ſuperantem. Hinc amor itineris, hinc tanti labores, hinc pecuniarum mearum conſumptio, vel, ut verius loquar, & in patria totius, quamquam non mediocris, emolumenti mei [4] extra ciminum, regnum hoc ad patruum tuum adii, qui me nutrivit & honeſtavit ſatis. Ubi pro poſſe totum omnium ſtudiorum meorum fructum iis in ſcribendis quæ ad gloriam tuam, regni, ſuamque ſpectare credebam lubens ſubpeditavi. Modo cum michi jam inſtaret in patriam meam reditus, quanquam in regia tua domeſticus hîc non vixerim, rogatu ſupplicationibuſque meis illuſtriſſimus patruus Humfredus, parentis tui diligentiſſime conquiſitis rerum geſtarum, quæ potuerunt haberi, [5] monumenta, tanti regis vitam præclaraque geſta [6] michi ſcribenda mandavit, quod ſummo ſtudio, [7] circa, voluntate, lubentia, ſumma denique voluptate negotium adortus, [8] cum quod is divinus rex multarum vigiliarum & lucubrationum animo michi cauſa in percipiendis literis fuerat, tum quod & indiginatu Angliæ regni ducis hujus patrui tui rogatu ſuaſuque me

Fol. 1. b. donaveras, cauſam nactus qua tuæ regiæ liberalitati gratias referrem, regis hanc invictiſſimi vitam & præclara geſta patris ad filium te regem Chriſtianiſſimum, cujus tibi mores imitandos maxime nationes omnes ſperant, deſcripſi. Non quod ego tibi bella paci præferam, [9] ſed . . . . pacem honeſtam habere nequeas, iis artibus, quibus ſuos & tuos hoſtes pater domuit, eiſdem virtuteque belli cum victoria [10] ſimili regnis tuis pacem

1. Tuo patri *Ben.* 2. Appellatione ſemper à *Ben.* 3. In diſciplinis *Ben.* 4. Exterminium, reg. *Ben.* 5. *Sic. Forte*, monumentis. 6. Mihi *Ben.* 7. Cura *Ben.* 8. *Forte*, tum. 9. Sed ſin aliter pacem *Ben.* 10. Simul *Ben.*

&

& quietem quærens, divinum tibi regem cunctis in rebus imitandum proponas.

Spes erat Wallicis, ut portandi dicebant è quadam ipsorum prophecia, quod in eorum patria nasciturus erat princeps, qui regnum universum Angliæ regeret. Quod [1] impletum est per Henricum quintum natum [2] hîc.

Hic exule patre tunc Hertfordiæ duce nutritus est in [3] regna, & per Ricardum regem honeste decenterque in regis amore omniumque principum & virorum. De quo rex hæc sæpe verba in frequenti sua curia sic protulit, se fando semper à majoribus audivisse, de sua familia nasciturum Henricum quendam, qui suis laudibus egregiisque gestis in omnem orbem celebrandus esset. Quem hunc eundem illum certe sperabat. Inde cum Hibernici rebellassent, in expeditione cum rege profectus est, ut rem militarem & disceret & primum [4] excerceret. Cujus quum primum pater ab exilio rediit, statim post mortem Ricardi, velut jura volebant, in regem sublimatus [5] est." Post cum Scotiam hostilem terram aggrederetur, hunc maximæ parti suarum copiarum Henricum filium præfecit; cujus virtus strenuissima fuit & maxima. Post & orta ingenti seditione ad aquilonem in ipsa Anglia, cum rege suo parente hîc ad comprimendos motus profectus, ad opidum Salopiæ armatam maximam manum seditiosorum convenere. Contra quos [6] pater & filius cruentam, duram, & longam pugnam habuere. In qua hujus Henrici filii regii virtus enituit maxime. Dumque nimis ardenti animo incautius forte pugnaret, in facie sagitta trajectus, ab omnibus in vitæ discrimine dum crederetur, & illum ex acie deducere vellent, "Quonam," inquit, "animo reliqui pugnabunt, si me principem, re-
"gis filium, pavore cedentem ex acie videbunt? Ducite
"me sic vulneratum ad primos, ut ego commilitones
"nostros non verbo, sed factis, ut principem decet, ac-
„cendam." Inde majorem in hostes quam primùm impetum facit. Diu pugnatum est [7] utriusque dira cæde. Sed cæso tandem Henrico Percye juniore, conjurationis

1. Adimpletum *Ben.* 2. Illic *Ben.* 3. Regia *Ben.* 4. *Sic.* 5. *Deest Ben.* 6. Et pater *Ben.* 7. Utrinque *Ben.*

principe, victoriâ maximâ regis prœlio finis imponitur. Wallici plurimi, totius immo Walliæ pars maxima in
Foſ. 2. 2. hac conjuratione fuerant. In qua dum perſeverarent, rex illorum terram ferro igneque vaſtabat. Cui bello regis filius princeps [1] Henricus præfectus longa militia de ſeditioſis & rebellibus partim prœlio cædit, captos nonnullos jure merito dampnat, nonnullos in validiſſima caſtella compulit, quos expugnatos quidem tandem conficit, & maximam partem fugat in caſtellum validiſſimum [2] de . . . . Ad quod profectus princeps præfatus tormentis pluribus & cuniculis, ceteriſque oppugnandorum [3] oppidum apparatibus, cruenta tamen victoria, cum diſpendio multo, frigore inaudito & in cultu quodam agrorum naturali veluti maximo deſerto potitus eſt caſtello, cum reliqua Wallia in deditionem patris reducta, præter Owanum quendam Wallicorum caput, qui propter metum & conſcientiam facinoris in deſerta loca & antra ſine comitibus fugatus vitam inhoneſte finivit. Ejus Owani Henrico poſtea [4] regi" famulatus eſt filius. Et hoc de [5] Wallia bellis ſatis, quorum [6] ad certam quoque ſingulorum notitiam non devenerunt.

Johannes interim dux Burgundiæ bello premebatur ab [7] Aurielanenſi duce, ſic ut coactus in Angliam ſit auxilium petere ab hoc Henrico principe. Qui bona venia patris, de ſuis nonnullos in Galliam auxilio mittit ad Burgundum; quo victoria potitus eſt. Quas ob res à patre [8] & conſilio regio primus hic dictus eſt regi ſemper carus & gratus, etſi nonnullorum detrectationibus in hoc aliquantiſper fama ſua læſa fuerit.

Hic erat princeps ultra mediam ſtaturam, facie decora, oblongo collo, corpore gracili, membris ſubtilibus, miris tamen viribus, curſu velociſſimus, ita ut nullis canibus, nullis miſſilibus, duobus ſæpe comitibus damam velociſſimum animal ipſe prehenderit. Muſicis delectabatur, [9] veneria & martialia mediocriter ſecutus, & alia

1. Hic Henr. *Ben.* 2. De Aperhuſtumth *Ben.* Amberrſtmuch *alii.* 3. *Sic.* 4. *Deeſt Ben.* 5. Hæc de Wallicis *Ben.* 6. Ad veram & certam ſingulorum omnia notitiam *Ben.* 7. Aurelianenſi *Ben.* 8. In conſ. *Ben.* 9. Venerea *Ben.*

quæ

quæ [1] militaribus licentia præbere ſolet quoad rex illius pater vixit.

Jam patri finem natura faciebat, & ſacerdote quodam in altari ſacrificante huic principi filio ſuo poſt debitas deo gratias & ſupplicationes rex pater benedixit. Qui dum moreretur Henricus princeps, ut qui ad regnum deventurus erat, ad ſe vocato ſacerdote honeſtiſſimæ vitæ quodam monacho, præteritos errores confeſſus, vitam & mores penitus emendavit, ita ut poſt patris obitum nullus laſciviæ locus in eo unquam fuerit inventus.

Huic tanto principi per concionem publicam totius regni, quam Parliamentum vocant, elato [2] regi poſt triduum fidelitatis jusjurandum ſinguli [3] proceres obtulerunt, priuſquam ipſe coronatus de [4] bene regendo jusjurandum præſtitiſſet. Quod antehac in nullo Anglico principe factum invenitur. Quibus habitis debitis [5] gratis, ipſos hortatus eſt ad rei publicæ ſalutem & honorem. Et ſi cui infenſus habebatur, omnibus omnia remiſit, dicens & deo ſupplicans, "Si omnia benefacturus erat pro ſalute & honore regni & patriæ deus, ſe coronari permitteret: ſin aliter, potius tumulari." Fol. 2. b.

Anno domini M. CCCC. XIII. hujus vero principis [6] anno" ſexto & vigeſimo, VI. Nonas Aprilis coronatus & unctus eſt Henricus quintus omnibus ſolennitatibus & pompa in Angliæ regno conſueta. Qui poſtquam in paſchate [7] paſſionis" domini [8] ſumpta de ſacerdote Euchariſtia, præſtitoque ſibi fidelitatis à cunctis regni proceribus jurejurando, tempore congruo inter opera prima ædes regias ædificari mandavit, quæ vulgo dicuntur manerium de Shene, & ædem binam ſuper Thamiſiam flumen, unam Cartuſienſibus viris religioſis quam Bethleem nominavit, alteram ſacris mulieribus beatæ Brigidæ quæ Syon nominata eſt. Hiis & ambabus à ſummo pontifice Indulgentias impetravit, & hæc templa proventibus immunitatibuſque pluribus ditavit.

Inde per omne regnum judices, quos bonos & æquos

1. Militaribus adoleſcentibus licentia *Ben.* 2. Principi *Ben.* 3. Proceres præſtandum obt. *Ben.* 4. Bene & juſte reg. *Ben.* 5. L. Gratiis. 6. *Deeſt Ben.* 7. *Deeſt Ben.* 8. Capta *Ben.*

credidit,

credidit, ordinavit, & ceteros ſingulis ſuorum locorum partibus præfectos neceſſarios. Demum omnibus in Hibernia, Scotia & Wallia ſatis pacatis, ſtatuit regnum ſuum Franciæ, quod hereditate ſibi devolvebatur, recuperare. Prius tamen per omnia fere ſtudia & univerſitates à juris tam divini quam humani peritioribus [1] conſilia voluit, juſtene & ſine ullo [2] honere conſcientiæ ſuum Franciæ regnum armis repetere poſſet. Quod ita fieri poſſe ad unum omnes ubi conſulunt, legationem ad Gallos inde mittit, qui jura ſua in concilio Gallorum petant, & ſi forte negarent, nuncient illis, Henricum regem vi & armis ſibi juſtitiam quæſiturum. Qui benigne recepti, aliud [3] nichil expoſita legatione ſua retulere, niſi quod infra paucos dies ſuper voluntate ſua legatos remitterent in Angliam ad regem. Et eſt ita factum. Veniunt Gallorum legati, magnæ auctoritatis viri. [4] Inter quos erat legationis princeps . . . . episcopus [5] ſimiliter excepti benigne & in honore magno, tandem dicendi tempus petunt & locum. Quibus obtentis, poſt longam fruſtrationem, in [6] convitiis tandem e-
Fol. 3. 2. rumpunt & irriſum, ut non timentes quod Henricus rex jura ſua viribus adipiſci conetur. Quibus etſi contra regnum & regem Angliæ inhoneſta quamplura dixerunt, eſt tamen jus gentium de legatis ſervatum, quod ut venerant ſic illæſi inviolatique redierunt.

Interim magnanimus rex apparatum belli totis viribus conabatur. Sed prima cum hæreticis & ab eccleſia deviantibus illi pugna fuit. Erant namque per id temporis in Anglia milites duo equeſtris ordinis Johannes Oldecaſtell, (qui ante coronationem regis ab ipſo propter has opiniones dimiſſus fuerat, & ab ejus famulatu penitus abjectus,) & Johannes Acton, [7] princeps ſectæ cujuſdam nephariæque ſuperſtitionis, quos ingens multitudo ſimiliter errantes ſequebantur armata manu contra ſacerdo-

1. *Lege*, conſiliari. 2. Onere *Ben.* 3. Nihil *Ben.* 4. **Amongſt whome the Archbiſhopp of Burges was the principall and the cheife. Who in like manner as the Engliſhe Legats in Fraunce were alſo receaved beningly and in greate honnor heere in England** *habent Scriptores Anglici.* 5. Ii ſimiliter *Ben.* 6. *Lege*, convitia. 7. Principes *Ben.*

tes,

tes, ecclesiam, regem & omne regnum. Quod ut primum in Eltam in Epiphaniæ solennitate innotuit regi tam detestabile facinus, & esse jam collectos in campo scelestos quodam dicto **Fikettelt** in agro Londoñ non procul à Westmonasterio, statim hujusce rei nulla facta significatione bonus rex in regiam suam apud Westmonasterium [1] sine tumultu contulit. Inde convocatis armatisque nonnullis turmis eos aggressus, nulla pene vi devicit, cepit, [2] occidit," affixitque captos cruci, [3] ductoresque suos nonnullos dies in vinculis detentos digno affecit supplicio. Prima igitur victoria tanto principi pro Christo ecclesiaque dei contra nephandos superstitiosos fuit.

Anno secundo imperii sui in concione maxima, ubi princeps, duces, comites, barones, episcopi, & abbates, & burgenses conveniunt, duces creavit hic Christianissimus rex illustrissimos germanos fratres ejus Johannem Bedfordiæ & Humfredum [4] Glouceſtriæ. Edictum insuper fecit, Quod quicunque hæreticus esset in Angliæ regno sicut hostis Christi, ita & proditor regiæ majestatis reus haberetur, & alia [5] decreta. Quæ quoniam ex ordine notata sunt alibi, non in hoc opere præsenti scribentur.

Quum jam dilectus validus esset habitus ad jura regni Franciæ repetenda, jejuniis, deo precibus, regiis peregrinationibus devotis & aliis supplicationibus cleri præhabitis, rex hic divinus in littore maris universum [6] excercitum suum lustrans, inter alios comperit procerem quendam Olandinum cum armatis viginti viris, qui olim omnia sua [7] bona" pauperibus erogaverat, & ingressus Cartusiense monasterium professionem fecerat, & ejus uxor in aliam religionem. Post hujus instituti pœnitens, obtenta summi pontificis dispensatione dimittendæ religionis. Quem renuit rex Christianissimus, ut inconstantem & religionis contemptorem. Quod ægre ferens Olandinus ad hostes profectus, in prœlio apud Agincourt fortissime prœlians cæsus est. Fol. 3. b.

---

1. Se sine *Ben.* 2. *Deest Ben.* 3. Ductores inde suos *Ben.* 4. Glouceſtriæ *Ben.* 5. Decreta plura. Quæ *Ben.* 6. *Sic.* 7. *Deest Ben.*

Patefacta

Patefacta eſt in hac exercitus luſtratione in regem ingens conjuratio trium, quorum unus genere regi propinquus, comes ſcilicet; alter Henricus Grey conſiliarius magnus regis; tercius Thomas Scrop, equeſtris ordinis miles erat antehac decorus. Quos captos, poſt illorum ſui facinoris confeſſionem propriam juſto regni judicio conſueto [1] percuti juſſit.

Anno tercio Idibus Sextilibus rex cum omni exercitu naves [2] aſcendit ad mille, tercia nocte ad [3] Clues de caux in Normanniam applicuit. Quod ut ex agris fugientium rumoribus in urbes & ad principes devenit, omnes ingenti pavore ſunt percuſſi. Rex autem Henricus, duces Clarenciæ & Glouceſtriæ ſui germani fratres, dux Eboraci regis patruus, comites, barones, milites, proceres, populares & plebei multitudo copioſa tentis velis apud [4] Clef de caux in [5] litore navibus aſcendunt. Tunc ad genua ſtatim rex procidens deum orat, ut ad ejus divinitatis honorem ſibi juſtitiam ex hoſtibus faciat. Poſt, [6] milites [7] nobilis nonnullos equeſtri ordine inſignivit, & antea quoſdam jam equites, quos ſtrenuos dignoſque cognoverat, vexillarios ſuos inſtituit. Hiis itaque dignis honoribus decoratis ibi montem quendam armatis ſatis difficilem aſcendit, ut ſollennitas Aſſumptionis beatæ Mariæ virginis poſtera die honore digno celebraretur à ſuis. Dux Clarenciæ cum acie prima, cui præerat, Harifluvium opidum verſus, quod diſtat à [8] Clef de caux vix tres leucas, non procul à prætorio regis in amœno rure ſuos milites tenuit. Comes [Michael de la Poole] aciei poſtremæ præfectus ex altera parte caſtrorum regis in campeſtribus erat. Nobiles & alii viri qui duabus alis præerant à dextris & ſiniſtris. Hîc rex Chriſtianiſſimus edici jubet ſub pœna læſæ majeſtatis, ut ædes ſacræ il-
Fol. 4. a. læſæ inviolatæque habeantur, nullus & audeat altaris auferre ſacra vaſa, libros, vel quæ officio divino celebrando ſunt neceſſaria, neque vim faciant [9] vel injuriam" inermibus eccleſiaſticis neque mulieribus. Quibus edictis

1. Securi perc. juſ. *Ben.* 2. Aſcendit quæ numero fuerunt ad mille *Ben.* 3. Chief *Ben.* 4. Chief *Ben.* 5. Littus è navibus *Ben.* 6. *Forte*, militiæ. 7. Nobiles *Ben.* 8. Chief *Ben.* 9. *Deſunt Ben.*

patefactis,

patefactis, ſtatim exploratores mittit armatos ad Harifluvium oppidum. Quibus cum magna præda redeuntibus, omnium quæ voluerat rex prudentiſſimus certior redditur.

Harifluvium inter duos montes ſitum in ora maritima juxta Sequanam fluvium, cujus per medium opidi [1] &" rivus defluit, & non procul ab oppido in eundem Sequanam ingreditur. Ambo poſtea ſimul in mare fluunt. Ubi portus eſt validiſſimus duabus pulchris turribus munitus, infra quem maxima tutari navium multitudo poſſet. Qui ſi rivi fluxum intra mœnia [2] claudent (quod facile poſſunt.) Hoc oppidum adortus rex ipſe ſuum prætorium erigit in monte propter quoddam ſacellum, & oppidi mœnibus à regiis caſtris cinctis ultra ripam fluminis Clarenciæ ducem caſtra metari jubet. Qui maximis in aquæ tranſitu viribus, pluribuſque & mutuis vulneribus cum oppidanis, ceteroque præſidio ad cuſtodiam loci præmiſſo, magna [3] utriuſque pugna ſuperatis hoſtibus tandem & intra mœnia cumpulſis ſuos omnes ultra ripam traduxit. A ripa fluminis inde dorſoque montis uſque ad Sequanæ littora ſtativa poſuit. Prætorium tamen ſuum in montis clivo itidem in ſacello quodam erigit. Et quanquam rivus ille caſtra dimidiata faceret, erecta tentoria, ſtatutæ viæ, opifices varii [4] tum ad erigenda tormenta, tum ad militum uſus ſtativis illis urbis pulcherrimæ ſpeciem præbebant. Et ipſius regis ſacerdotes non aliter illic in bello deo ſupplicationes & ſacras preces ſtatutis ſolitiſque horis, ac domi & in ipſa pace fieri ſoleat celebrant.

Herfleete, alias Herflewe, won in 38. dayes.

Mandaverat hujus obſidionis curam rex ſereniſſimo ſuo fratri Humfredo duci Glouceſtriæ cum turmis quibus plurimis præerat, & alio loco Eboraci duci regioque Mareſcallo ex ea parte rivi qua rex in caſtris locatus erat cum aliis ſtrenuiſque ipſarum ductoribus. Quibus aliiſque rebus & modis omnis aditus & egreſſus oppido clauditur, ſic ut ſubſidii futuri ſpes nulla ſit oppidanis. Machinæ & tormenta plurima contra muros erecta terrorem & murorum ruinam intuliſſent obſeſſis, niſi in op-

1. *Deeſt Ben.* 2. Claudent, nullus ad ipſos inde muros aditus habeatur. Hoc oppidum *Ben.* 3. Utrinque *Ben.* 4. Cum *Ben.*

pido clauſus rivi fluxus [1] lacum vel maris inſtar inter re-
Fol. 4. b. gem & Clarenciæ ducem feciſſet. Non obſtitit tamen quin [2] dux cuniculum in terra fodi faceret, per quem deductis militibus ſuis incautum hoſtem aggrediens oppido potiretur. Sed exitum ſuum animadvertens hoſtis, partes ſuas in hoc cuniculo ponit. Fodiunt & ipſi quoad inter ſe foſſores hoſtiles conveniunt. Illic crudelis [3] utriuſque cædes. In [4] oppido tamen nequaquam pervenitur. Manſit & multos dies hæc opera militibus, ut à rege ſuo ſibi prius data venia ille pulchrum facere putaretur qui in ſubterranea cavea in hoſtes animoſius pugnaret. Et ſic quod ad hoſtes [5] bellandos inchoatum erat, ad laudem [6] exercitia militaria convertitur. Rex vero die noctuque ipſe vigilias, cuſtodiam, ſtationeſque circuibat, officioſos laudans, ceteros corrigens & caſtigans. Et in ipſa obſidione prima imbelles naves & ad pugnam minus aptas in Angliam redire permiſerat, ceteris & melioribus ad hujus cuſtodiam portus reſervatis, manere jubens & illas quoque naves quæ machinis tormentiſque devehendis deputatæ fuerant. Quas [7] cum timentes oppidani ſuas omnes [8] infra portum ligatas catenis tutelaque munitas deduxerant, & in Anglicos omni qua via poterant obſeſſi ſæpius erumpere tentarunt, ſed ab obſidentibus repulſi cedere ſemper coacti. Tandem [9] ut ex hujuſmodi eruptionibus aliud nichil præter vulnera propriique ſanguinis crebros fluxus reportabant, ad pactionem cum hoſte deveniunt. Qui poſtquam ab eis induciarum petiti quamplures dies ad ſubſidium expectandum & ſemetipſos à ſuis ex hac obſidione liberandos, ſibi negantur à rege, ducuntur in hanc pactionem quod niſi infra [10] ſex . . . . . . per ſuos dominos ab hac obſidione liberentur, tradent in hujus Chriſtianiſſimi regis manus oppidum cum triginta de primoribus, quos qualeſque rex victor nominaret, occidendos ſeu redimendos ex ipſius mera regis voluntate. Ceteri vero tam milites quam oppidani, nullis aſportatis bonis, inermes, liberi quo velint abire que-

1. Lacuum *Ben.* 2. Dux Clarentiæ cun. *Ben.* 3. Utrinque *Ben.* 4. Oppidum *Ben.* 5. Debellandos *Ben.* 6. Exercitiaque mil. *Ben.* 7. Tum *Ben.* 8. Intra *Ben.* 9. Ut qui ex *Ben.* 10. Sex dies per *Ben.*

ant.

ant. Ad quam pactionem firmius & credendam & obſervandam ex majoribus de ſuis duodecim vades illico regi dedunt. Qui cum adveniſſet terminus, nec [1] illi ſubſidio ſuorum [2] ab hac obſidione" forent liberati, ad deditionem coguntur. In plano namque de ſerico regium erigitur prætorium, à quo (ad oppidum inter armatos Anglicos facto calle) Leonellus Braquemont miles eximius à Gallis huic oppido præfectus, ad regem inclitum devenit. Qui procidens ad genua, "Princeps invictiſſime," inquit, "Heæ ſunt pactæ claves, quas & Fol. 5. 2. "pactus & victus una tibi mecum & commilitonibus "meis dedo, ſimul & oppidum." Statimque mandato regio deducti ad ejus majeſtatem [3] domini de Stoteville, domini de Gancourt, & alii ad triginta, velut convenerunt. Reliqua vero multitudo, tam oppidanorum quam eorum qui ad præſidium illic fuerant, inermis abire permiſſa.

Poſt ſpoliis oppidi capti militi cuique juxta virtutem omnium & merita diviſis à rege nobiliſſimis & equis maxime, quorum magna multitudo illic eſt inventa, conſtitutoque hujus loci præfecto Thoma Beaufort comite Dorceſtriæ, regis avunculo, cum colonis ex exercitu regio lectis ad duo milia militum, rex proceres ſuos ad conſilium vocat, quid poſt tantam victoriam hujus oppidi munitiſſimi, infra octavum & triceſimum diem capti, [4] quod vero ſimilius ſtrictiorem obſidionem & animam quoque timere non debebat," agendum videatur, In patriamne per mare meandum, an Calleſiam per mediterraneam regionem per hoſtila loca pergendum ſuadeant. Major pars in hanc ſententiam pedibus vadunt, Quod cum novo morbo, ſanguinis ſcilicet fluxu, ex hoc exercitu quamplurimi vita migrarint, multi & jam eadem peſte laborent, & ob relictos colonos ad hujus cuſtodiam loci; Et non laborent milites ſolum, ſed ex ipſis ducibus & proceribus grandis ſatis numerus, qui accepto regio commeatu in Angliam jam redierant, inter quos

1. Ullo *Ben.* 2. *Deſunt Ben.* 3. Dominus de Toteville, dominus *Ben.*
4. **Notwithſtandinge that for the ſtreinght it out to have feared a ſtraighter aſſeige of an whole yeare** *in libris Anglicis.*

ſtrenuiſſimus dux Clarentiæ regius frater, exercitus plurimum ſit imminutus, in Angliam breviori via per mare meandum regem admonentes, quòd ſuæ majeſtati exploratiſſimum erat, per omnes Gallias dilectus maximos haberi, [1] virorumque jam multitudinem infinitam ab adverſariis collectam, & exercitum iſtum regium ob nefandum morbum ad minimum pene deductum. Tum rex, "Non minimum me deſiderium tenet meas terras "& [2] loca hereditatibus quo devenire michi [3] vidundi. "Scribant licet exercitus maximos, eſt ſpes in [4] deo, "quod nequaquam nocebunt exercitui neque meo. Non "ego ſinam quod inflati ſuperbia gaudeant malefactis, "& injuſte mea contra deum poſſideant. Addant & "iſtud, Propter metum juſtitiam meam quod ego linquens hinc aufugerim. Eſt animus michi, viri fortiſſimi, potius omnia pericula ingredi, quam [5] mali cujuſvis [6] voce regem veſtrum notare queant. Ibimus auſpicio dei illæſi & inviolati, noſque ſi conabuntur præpedire victores & laude maxime triumphantes." Quæ ſtatim ut eſt audita regis ſententia, movit animos omnium, nec inventus eſt qui contradiceret, ne timoris argui à fortiſſimo rege quiſquam poſſit.

Ut hæc omnibus innotuit regia ſententia, ſtatim expeditio paratur ad mediterraneum iter cum commeatus tum [7] ad arma bellica. Sed primum rex ex eo exercitu,
Fol. 5. b. qui ſibi remanſerat non valde copioſus, mortuis pluribus, pluribus ob morbum dimiſſis, duobus milibus in Harifluvio relictis, tres acies inſtruit & alas duas, ut conſueverunt Anglici. Hoc poſt & ordine iter ingreditur, quod ſimul [8] hic innotuit hoſtibus, & via qua pergebant præmiſſi cum equites tum pedites multi patriam omnem commeatibus ad equos & homines populari conabantur, ne victum conveniret [9] Anglicus. Agmen vero regium [10] lento ſatis paſſu nulla feſtinatione pergebat de villis & caſtellis ob Harifluvii cladem timore percuſſis, potu ciboque & equorum victu parciſſime licet reficiuntur.

---

1. Bellatorumque *Ben.* 2. Bona her. quæ devenere *Ben.* 3. *Sic.* 4. Deo mihi, quod *Ben.* 5. Male *Ben.* 6. Notæ *Ben.* 7. Et arma *Ben.* 8. Ac inn. *Ben.* 9. Per iter Anglicus *Ben.* 10. Levi *Ben.*

Quum

Fight at town of Ewe.

Quum tamen ad opidum de [1] Eutentis regiis militaribus ſignis Anglici proficiſcerentur, egreſſi [2] hoſtilitate armati plurimi in acies Anglicas clamore & impetu maximo devolant. Clara [3] utriuſque pugna; ſed Anglorum vires Galli diu non [4] ſubſtinere, & intra portas compulſi ſagittis miſſilibuſque ſe tutati ſunt. Jam devenerant ad vadum quod Galli vocant de Blanchetaque fluvii de Some. Quod ab hoſtibus prius acutis denſiſque palis infixum, Anglicis tranſitum minime permiſit. Quo factum eſt ut ad ortum fluminis tendentes vadum aliud [5] quæreret. Ecce dum Ambianenſis civitas à ſiniſtris & caſtellum de Corbie apparuiſſent, ad quæ præcedentibus ſignis cum ſe præſentaſſent Anglici, exoritur nova pugna. Equites & pedites multi concurrunt in Anglicos cantu terrifico impetuque maximo, ut moris eſt Gallis. Sed Anglorum vires non ſuſtinuere, intraque mœnia ſunt compulſi.

Blanchetaque a paſſage of the River of Some.

Fight at the City of Amiens and caſtle of Gorby.

Nunciatur interim regi Chriſtianiſſimo, [6] quendam vas argenteum ex eccleſia quadam ſurripuiſſe, ubi corpus Chriſti ſolitum fuerat ſervari. Tunc rex agmen manere juſſit donec patratum ſacrilegium piaretur. Reducitur vas in eccleſiam, & ſacrilego per omnem exercitum deducto poſt & in altam arborem ſuſpenſo & mortuo agmen procedere jubetur. Sic per [7] aliquos dies per gentes vadum quoddam fluminis [8] convenerunt, ejuſdem regionis hominibus (ut aſſerebant in exercitu captivi) ante illum diem non repertum, tranſitu ſatis aptum, per quod in ulteriorem ripam ut optabant devenere.

Non [9] clam Gallis morbus peſtiſque quæ Anglicos invaſerat, & numerus militum qui remanſerant cum rege in exercitu. Animadvertebant præterea tam longa peregrinatione totque dies illos itinere nulla pene corporum refectione laborantes & ſe jam in maxima multitudine congregatos, quibus à tam paucis reſiſti veroſimile non videbatur poſſe, cum majores præſertim ex omni Gallia

Fol. 6. a.

---

1. *Huic voci aſteriſcus præfigitur in Cod. noſtro Bodlejano.* 2. Hoſtiliter *Ben.* 3. Utrinque *Ben.* 4. *Lege,* ſuſtinuere. 5. Quærerent *Ben.* 6. Anglicum quendam *Ben.* 7. Aliquot *Ben.* 8. *Lege,* invenerunt. 9. Clam erat Gallis *Ben.*

principes

principes ad hoc impediendum iter conveniſſent, dux ſcilicet Aurielanenſis, dux Brabanciæ, dux Burboniæ, dux Alenconii, dux de Baro, dominus [1] de" la Bret conneſtabilis tunc Franciæ, cujus genitores tamen erant homines ligei regis Angliæ de ſuo ducatu Acquitaniæ, comes Nivernenſis, Burgundiæ Brabanciæque [2] ducum, [3] archiepiſcopus Senonenſis, & alii plures. Hii virorum in multitudine ſola ſpem ponentes, tres feciales, quos eorum lingua vocant araldos, cum mandatis de indicendo prœlio mittunt ad regem. Qui cum ad exercitum devenerunt, deducti ad Eboraci ducem, per ipſum regi præſentantur. Tum ad genua provoluti, dicendi prius ſibi poteſtate facta, in hæc verba legationem exponunt. "Magna eſt militaris virtus, princeps illuſtriſſime, quæ "de tua ſerenitate apud dominos noſtros refertur. Audiunt & quonam pacto tuis viribus terras, oppida, caſtellaque regni Franciæ conaris expugnare, & villarum "& Gallorum tuas depopulationes. Quas ob res iſtius "regni cum patria juſque jurandum ſe cogat jura tueri, "per nos te certiorem reddunt, quod antequam Caliſiam devenias obvii [4] tibi fuerint tecum pugnaturi [5] ac "tuas injurias ulturi."

Tunc Anglicus rex animo forti, conſtanti vultu, ira nulla, nullo faciei colore variato, modeſto ſermone in hæc verba prorupit, "Quæ deo grata ſunt omnia fiant."

Et à fecialibus rogatus qua ipſa via graderetur reſpondit, "Recta Caliſiam. Quod iter adverſarii noſtri [6] vi "conentur impedire, non ſine [7] malo ſuo & maximis periculis facient. Nos vero nec eos quæremus, nec illorum metu tardius velociuſve movebimur. Hortamur "eos tamen, ne noſtrum impediant iter, nec tantam "Chriſtiani ſanguinis effuſionem quærant."

[8] Hoc reſponſo contenti, & aureis coronis centum monetæ Gallicæ donati, à regeque dimiſſi, [9] læti" revertuntur ad ſuos.

---

1. *Deeſt Ben.* 2. *Lege,* duces. 3. Frater arch. *Ben.* 4. *Ita & Ben. Sed ubi ſupra lin. in Apogr. Bodl.* 5. Ac illatas tuas *Ben.* 6. L. ſi. 7. Magno malo *Ben.* 8. *Aſteriſcus huic voci præfigitur in Apogr. Bodl. uti etiam alius in margine, in qua &* feciales *legitur.* 9. *Deeſt Ben.*

Admo-

Admonitus poſtea rex flumen aliud ſibi exercituique ſuo per pontem tranſeundum, qui ſi rumperetur ab hoſtibus non ſine gravi dampno & difficultate fluvium pertranſirent, nobiles quoſdam equites cum aſſignatis ſibi militibus ad pontis cuſtodiam præmittit. Qui Gallos hoſtes pontem conantes infringere plurimos audaci & impetu valido invadunt, & illæſum poſt multam pugnam & multos è Gallis captos & vulneratos pontem tutantur. Erat hæc dies XI. Kal. Novembris, qua commemoratio Fol. 6. b.
beati Romani Confeſſoris ab eccleſia fieri ſolet. Et ubi per pontem in aliam fluminis ripam exercitus Anglicus pervenit, dux Eboraci aciei primæ præfectus à rege, in montis cujuſdam cacumen aſcendit, exploratoribus per vicina loca præmiſſis ex hoſtibus qui certos rumores reportarent. E quibus unus trepido vultu & [1] anelito anxio nunciat duci, maximam innumerabilemque appropinquare multitudinem. Quod ut ex aliis redeuntibus identidem innotuit duci, rem omnem ad regem patefecit. Qui nullo pavore, ira nulla [2] aciem mediam cui ipſe præerat ſiſtit, & ſubdens calcaria equo ad videndos hoſtes propinquos accelerat. Quorum innumerum exercitum comperiens & videns, in ſuos revertitur conſtanti animo, nullo pavore motus ut ille qui in deo ſolo ſolaque juſtitia ſpem reponebat omnem. Poſt, exercitum [3] ſuum" inſtruit & ordinat, cuique ductori locum ordinemque pugnandi diſtribuens, & ordinatos ſuos atque præparatos ad veſperum in campo tenuit. Et cum jam per noctem luminis quicquam non haberetur, ſtatuit ſuos ſic [4] depoſitos hoſpitium nocturnum quærere & requiem curationemque corporum ea nocte quæ tam acerbum prœlium erat præceſſura. Nec erat eis in incognita regione locus ullus propinquus, niſi divinitus alba quædam via illis [5] oſtentata fuiſſet, per quam in [6] villam quandam devenere, ubi cibo potuque meliuſcule quam aliis diebus ſunt refecti. Quædam & ipſi regi caſula in hoſpitio nocturno ſorte devenit. Ab exercitus autem ordinatione ad hanc [7] villam regio mandato nullus auditus eſt Anglicorum

1. *L.* anhelitu. 2. Ductus aciem *Ben.* 3. *Deeſt Ben.* 4. *L.* diſpoſitos. 5. *L.* oſtenſa. *& ſic etiam Ben.* 6. Villulam *Ben.* 7. Villulam *Ben.*

clamor

clamor ut ſolebat, ſed tacite quiſque proceſſit, & in villa poſtea vigilum ignes & excubatorii ſunt accenſi. Quod & Gallici fecerant, qui ducentos & quinquaginta paſſus vix diſtabant ab Anglicis. Ad VIII. Kal. Novembris precibus, ſupplicationibus, & matutinis, & miſſis à ſacerdotibus regiis rite peractis & decantatis omni devotione debita Chriſtianiſſimus in aurora rex exercitum per
[1] acies deducit. Equos autem & omnia impedimenta in ea qua fuerant hoſpitati villula paucis relictis cuſtodibus manere jubet, & ſecum præter militum corpora & arma nichil ducit. Diſpoſitio exercitus hæc fuit. Non longe diſtabat acies una de reliquis. Acies media, cui ipſe rex
Fol. 7. a. præerat, & in ea pugnaturus, in medio locata campo itidem hoſtium aciei mediæ contra ponitur. A dextris ejus acies prima, ſic & ala dextra. A ſiniſtris acies poſtrema cum ala ſiniſtra, quæ pene tres acies jungebantur. Ecce divino auſpicio, deo, juſtitiaque [2] freto regi facilem locum munitumque campum à tergo villa nocturno regis hoſpicio duobuſque lateribus undique [3] vepribus & ſepibus fortuna paravit," qui regium exercitum ab inſidiis hoſtium & incurſu [4] curarentur. Rex indutus lucidam, tutam, & decoram armaturam, cum lucenti galea, ſuperpoſita aurea corona variis & precioſis gemmis circumamictus utriuſque inſignia regni Angliæ & Franciæ candido inſidebat equo. Poſt ipſum ducebantur equi nobiliſſimi aureis faleris, ditiſſimis loris, precioſiſſimiſque tapetis, ut regii moris eſt, cum utriuſque regni Angliæ Franciæque ſimiliter inſignibus. Sic aptus & diſpoſitus ad prœlium invictiſſimus rex ſuos hortabatur ad id quod inſtabat certamen. Fertur & audiviſſe quendam hoc aliis votum ſuum aperientem. "Utinam tantum no-"bis [5] deus impartiret [6] clementiæ, quod divinitus quiſ-"quis in Anglia bonus eſt miles hac in pugna nobiſcum "adeſſet." Tunc ipſe rex fortiſſimus: "Verum nollem "huic exercitui meo ſolum virum addi. Sumus in præ-"ſentia quoad hoſtes pauciſſimi. Si deus de ſua clemen-

---

1. *Sic, cum* per *ſupra lin. At in Ben.* in acies *legitur.* 2. Freti *ſupra lin. in apogr. Bodl.* 3. *Deſunt Ben.* 4. Tutaretur *Ben. Lege,* tutarentur. 5. Dei *Ben.* 6. Clementia *Ben.*

" tia

" tia exercitui meæque juſtitiæ (quod ſperamus) faveat, " nemo eſt noſtrûm qui victoriam tantam de tot hoſtibus " viribus noſtris aſcribat, ſed ex divino ſolum ſuffragio " huic meritæ gratiæ divinitati per[1] vos agentur. Si (quod " abſit) propter peccata noſtra in manus hoſtium & " gladii traderemur, minus multo [2] detrimento regno fo- " ret & patriæ noſtræ. Sin autem noſtrorum magna mul- " titudine pugnaremus, & [3] huic potiremur [4] victoriæ, " proni ſunt animi noſtri ad ſuperbiam, & [5] id" non dono " dei fortaſſis æque ac noſtris viribus aſcriberemus, in of- " fenſam forſan & indignationem divinam. Si victoria " tunc penes hoſtes eſſet, diſcrimen & detrimentum plus " multo foret & patriæ & regno noſtro. Sed eſtote fortes " animo, & totis viribus pugnate; nos Deus & noſtra " juſtitia tutabitur, & hos ſuperbiſſimos adverſarios cum " omni, quam videtis, multitudine vel partem ſaltem ma- " jorem in manus tradet & noſtram poteſtatem."

Galli vero in eorum multitudine, potentiſſimis equis, ſplendidis & decoris armis adeo ſpem reponebant, ut nonnulli de principibus majoribus, relictis eorum militibus, tironibus & famulis, nonnulli [6] vexillis & militaribus ſignis acceleratione maxima victoriæ quaſi certi venirent ad prœlium. Inter quos Brabanciæ dux cum ejus ſigna nondum eſſent delata de quadam tuba ſigna ſua cepit militaria, erectaque ſuper haſtam longam pro vexillo juſſit haberi ſuis aciebus directis. Hi diligentiſſime cum qua poterant diſciplina militari numero ſic Anglicos ſuperabant, ut ex bellatoribus Gallis in acie pluſquam triginta unus poſt alium inmediate ſequerentur. Neque campus ubi pugnandum erat tam latus hanc numeroſam militum multitudinem capere poterat. Ex Anglicis quatuor ad ſummum alium alius vix ſequebantur [7] locati, & in exercitu Gallico in utroque cornu equites haſtati mille qui pugnantium Anglicos ordines incurſu ſubito deturbarent. Habebant & baliſtas quamplurimas, grandes, parvos, & mediocres lapides in Anglicos pugnantes cre-

Fol. 7. b.

1. Nos *Ben.* 2. Detrimenti *Ben.* 3. Hinc *Ben.* L. hac. 4. *L.* victoria. 5. *Deeſt Ben.* 6. *Ita & Ben. Sed legend. forſan*, ſine vexillis, *vel certe* relictis *præcedens hîc eſt ſubintelligendum.* 7. *Ita & Ben. Legend. forte*, loricati.

bro jacturas. Diſtabant & hoſtiles iſti duo exercitus ab invicem tribus vix ſagittæ jactibus. Et cum diu ſic [1] utriuſque ſtetiſſent, niſi quod nonnulli Gallorum equites inter ſe duos exercitus inferentes, à ſagittariis regio mandato veloci curſu [2] redire cogebantur. Convocato prudentum conſilio quid agendum videretur, eo quod brevis pars magna diei jam proceſſiſſet, in hanc ſententiam pedibus itur ab Anglicis, diſcrimina plurima ſibi moram illaturam in hoſtili terra ubi pacati nichil habebant, & eſſent in [3] commeatum inopia ſumma, futuri vel quoque majori, pluri ſi tempore illic morarentur. Gallicis vero in propria patria, quibus præter Anglicum exercitum hoſtile nichil erat, è mora vires [4] & milites accedebant. Cumque rex inclitus hoſtem ad ſe venientem non videret, Gallicique tres proceres ad regem veniſſent, prius ab ipſo ſecuri reditus data fide, inter quos erat dominus de Helly, qui captus olim à ſtipendiariis Anglicis, ex Anglia poſtea fugerat. Hic in hunc modum regi verba facit.

" [5] Sæpius michi relatum [6] & noſtris inter veſtros vul-
" gari, me turpiter & aliter quam equeſtris ordinis mi-
" litem deceat aufugiſſe. Quod omnibus ego tibi quo-
" que tuiſque nego ; ſique vir quiſpiam michi nunc au-
" deat illud [7] exprobare, ſe paret ad duellum. Ego qui-
" dem illi tua coram majeſtate veritatem armis probabo
" probri contra me non illum protuliſſe."

Fol. 8. a. Tunc rex : " Non duellum eſt hîc nunc ob hanc rem
" committendum. Tempus aliud requirit. Proin regre-
" dere, tuoſque verbis noſtris priuſquam nox interveniat
" ad prœlium evoca. Nos enim in Deo ſperamus, quod
" ſicut tu militaris & equeſtris ordinis & honoris inme-
" mor è nobis aufugiſti, ſic & hodie vel captus iterum
" ad nos venies, vel ferro vita migrabis."

At ille : " [8] Strenuiſſime rex, Pro te in eos ego nichil
" admonebo, nec illi tua juſſa faciant. Sedemus omnes
" & tu cum exercitu quoque tuo in terris ſupremi Gallo-

1. Utrinque *Ben.* 2. Ad ſuos red. *Ben.* 3. *L.* commeatuum. 4. Semper & mil. *Ben.* 5. Princeps inclyte, ſæpius *Ben.* 6. Eſt & *Ben.* 7. *Lege,* exprobrare. 8. Sereniſſime *Ben.*

" rum

"rum principis regis Karoli, cujus edictum non tuum "trepidamus. Quando nobis non cum tibi pugnandi "tempus ydoneum videbitur ad te veniemus."

Rex vero : "Pergite hinc, viri, in caſtra veſtra. Cre- "dere quippe non poſſumus, vos celeritate tanta pro- "fecturos quanta nos in veſtros irrumpemus."

Mox ad ſuos: "Signa præcedant." Et tunc ipſe cum ſuis aciebus ordine quo ſteterant ſuos omnes hortatus ad prœlium hoſtem invadere ſtatuit ; ſervato tamen Anglicorum & præfati regis ordine ſolito, quod acies prima præcederet, tum ſecunda, tercia vero ſtatim ſubſequeretur. Et ſacerdotibus capellaniſque regiis in orationibus ſupplicationibuſque divinis manere juſſis, & fecialibus armis depoſitis ad eorum officium attentiſſimis, tum Anglicus omnis exercitus ad genua procidentes, à ſingulis in [1] hore capta terræ particula, [2] omnibus" poſt terga relictis honeribus, cum ſolis armis & [3] acuti ſinguli palo maximo clamore & impetu [4] ab hoſtes tranſvolant. Et cum ad viginti paſſus ad oppidum Agincourt ad Gallos hoſtes deveniſſent, [5] cum tubicinum clangor maximus ad prœlium omnium animos excitat, occurrunt hoſtes, initur prœlium. Erat Anglicis acies quantum campus ille patiebatur lata, [6] Gallis vero duobus factis acutis cuneis tanquam duobus cornibus, ſe verſus [7] ſe" ſemper in latius extendentibus in hoſtes in medium accipiendos irruunt. Turbatus fuiſſet & à Gallis equitibus Anglicorum ordo, niſi ſagittis & arcubus pars maxima tum mortui tum vulnerati, reliqui perterriti in ſuos redire compulſi. Fixerat Anglicus unuſquiſq; terræ pro ſe palum acutum [8] utriuſque pro ſcuto, ut inſultans hoſtilis equus vel metu retrocederet vel ipſo infixus vulneratus caderet, vel ab Anglico cum equite conficeretur. Simul accenditur prœlium, inſtat & viro vir, nec pes pedi cedit, ſed ad tres horas quo concurritur loco quiſquis aut cædit aut cæditur. Nemo prædam ſed victoriam ſpectat. Capitur nullus. Cæduntur multi. Anglicus vero poſtquam jam in medium acceptus eſt, ad cædem acrius accenditur, ut cui nulla præter-

Battaile at Agincourt.

Fol. 8. b.

1. Ore *Ben.* 2. *Deeſt Ben.* 3. *An*, acuto? 4. *Lege*, ad. 5. Tum *Ben.* 6. Galli *Ben.* 7. *Deeſt Ben.* 8. Utrinque *Ben.*

quam in victoria ſalutis ſpes reliqua videbatur. Cædunt immaniter propinquos, quos & alii ſubſequuntur. Brevique nullus è Gallis ad pugnam ſed ad cædem [1] fatis & ſua ſuperbia ſinguli ducuntur [2] &" innumeri. Vero cum [3] Galli jam leto dediti forent, & ipſa victoria certa videretur Anglicis, ecce cædi parcitur, Galli capiuntur. Principes Domini [4] Nobiles quamplurimi, nec inclitus unquam rex prœlio laboribuſve pepercit, nec pericula vitæque diſcrimina devitans ſuis defuit, ſed ut [5] invictus leo tunc animo pugnans ardentiſſimo in hoſtes, in ipſa galea & armorum reliquo plures ictus accepit. Ecce dum impetu valido regis frater sereniſſimus Humfredus Glouceſtriæ dux incautius forte pugnaret, in illiis mucrone transfixus, ſemianimis ad terram proſternitur: ipſe vero rex frater Humfredi cruribus intra ſuos pedes repoſitis. Ceciderat namque dux inclitus ad ſuos obverſo capite, ſed pedibus ad hoſtes, ubi rex diu fortiſſime pugnans frater fratrem ab hoſtibus tutatus inter ſuos reportari fecit.

Obtenta tandem victoria fuſo, cæſo, proſtratoque Gallorum exercitu, ſtatim & [6] illic hoſtium non minor exercitus ſe parat ad pugnam, putantes jam feſſos Anglicos tam dira & longa [7] pœna, quem ut viderunt Anglici, qui plures multo captivos habebant quam ipſimet numero forent, timentes hac in nova pugna ne ſibi ſimul cum captivis & hoſtibus decertandum eſſet, plurimos quanquam dites & nobiles morti dedere. Rex præterea pru-

Fol. 9. a. dentiſſimus feciales ad [8] Gallos novum exercitum mittit, ut ſtatim aut ad pugnam veniant aut retrocedant, ſcientes quod ſi differant vel ad prœlium veniant, mox omnes de ſuis capti ſimul & quotcumque capientur ex ipſis nulla miſericordia gladiis [9] omnes" cædentur. Quæ quidem ſententia regia ut ſtatim innotuit illis, cum vires Anglicas tum ſibi & ſuis [10] timentes, mœſti pudore maximo redierunt. Rex tunc tanta victoria potitus maximas Deo gratias agit. Et [11] cum eo die beatorum Criſpini &

1. Solum fatis *Ben.* 2. *Deeſt Ben.* 3. Et Galli *Ben.* 4. Nobileſque plur. *Ben.* 5. Jubatus *Ben.* 6. Alius hoſt. *Ben.* 7. Pugna *Ben.* 8. *F.* Gallorum. 9. *Deeſt Ben.* 10. Captivis tim. *Ben.* 11. Quoniam *pro* cum *in Ben.*

Criſpiani

Crispiani commemoratio fiebat ab ecclesia, quorum suffragiis à Deo victoriam tantam de [1] hostibus obtinuisse sibi videbatur, statuit ut quoad viveret singulis diebus in missa quam audiret eorundem beatorum commemoratio fieret.

Hoc in prœlio de Gallis cæsi sunt serenissimi duces Alenconii, [2] de Baro & Brabanciæ, & ipse Dominus de Helli quem dixi ad regem se de fuga sua purgantem venisse, & alii plures ad decem milia. Capti dux [3] Aurielanensis, dux Burboniæ, Arturus Britaniæ ducis frater, & alii plurimi. Anglicorum vero, dux Eboraci, comes Suffolciæ, & alii ad centum in prima pugna sunt interfecti.

Et cum jam advesperasceret, ex omnium consilio prudentum victoriosissimus [4] cum suo exercitu in eandem villam, in qua priori nocte fuerat hospitatus, se recepit, ubi relicta sui exercitus impedimenta, & equos plurimos, & alias res dum pugnaret à prædonibus Gallis asportatas comperit, & in ipsa cœna principes capti nobilissimi regi ministrarunt.

Postera die per ipsius campi medium ubi pugnatum erat iter habens, mirabile dictu cæsorum corpora spoliata nudaque [5] omnia," conveniens ad Guynes suum castellum. Inde ad oppidum Calisiam strenuissimus rex cum suo exercitu, captivis, & omnibus profectus, cum observatione debita ingenti lætitia recipitur à suis hîc, ubi milites aliquantisper cibo, potu, sompno, & requie refecti sunt. Rex suos consulit, an tantam victoriam prosequi debeat, & oppida castellaque finitima obsidione premat, an cum exercitus hîc plurimum laboraret cum illo morbo, laxatione scilicet ventris, [6] cum hoc itinere inopia comeatuum, & nonnulli vulneribus gravati sint, ipsum exercitum in patriam reducat, ubi per aliquot menses melius curari valeat. Sententia omnibus [7] habetur, ex duabus tantis continuatis victoriis portendi satis quid deo cordi sedeat de jure regio, & quod tempora non sunt defutura neque divinum auspicium ad honorem regis Fol. 9. b.

1. Tot host. *Ben.* 2. Et de *Ben.* 3. Aurelianensis *Ben.* 4. Rex cum *Ben.* 5. *Deest Ben.* 6. Tum *Ben.* 7. Hæc hab. *Ben.*

conse-

conſequendum & jura ſua. Quas ob res ad unum omnes conſulunt in patriam [1] meandum. Paratur exercitui claſſis, mandatoque regio captivi milites & domini, parſque non minima de magnatibus Gallis in regia navi, quæ regem vectura parabatur, imponuntur, & quanquam ſecundo vento navigarent, fretum illud tamen [2] ingentibus" [3] fluctibus ſemper habundat. Unde ſic vexati ſunt captivi Galli, [4] quod illis dies non acerba minus videbatur quam cum capti cum tanta ſuorum ſtrage. Nec mirari ſatis poterant unde vires tantæ regi forent, quod ob iſtos fluctus valetudine nulla laboraret.

Et cum Dovariam in Angliam ad primum portum [5] appulſiſſet, innumerus populus, viri religioſi, ſacerdotes nobiles & ignobiles per patentes vias occurrunt ſuo regi. Tantus & erat amor expectatioque regis, ut in ipſum pelagus quam plurimi pedibus ad regiam navim proficiſcerentur, illum in ulnis & brachiis [6] ad terram deportaturi. Manſit hîc aliquot dies. Inde Londonias ad urbem ejus proficiſcitur. Abs cujus civibus feſta [7] ſolenpni quod per eorum divitias melius faciliuſque valebant apparatu ſummo celebrantur. It obviam regi Major urbis cum ſenatoribus ſuis quos Aldermanni vocant, & omni populo. In portis & plateis omnibus precioſiſſimi panni, quibus majorum & prædeceſſorum regum Angliæ geſta erant intertexta, victoriæque & triumphi reponuntur, ut victorioſiſſimus rex aperte videret, quid ex iſto ſuo tanto triumpho viri ſui memoriæ poſterorum erant mandaturi. Aquæ-ductus per omnem urbem non aquam ſed vinum ſuaviſſimum emittebant. Erant & ad id per publicas plateas turres editæ pannis rebuſque precioſiſſimis ornatæ, quarum in ſummo [8] Anglico veſtitu inſidebant pueri ſuavi voce dulcique ſono laudes & carmina decantantes. Rex vero [9] hoc aſcribi ſibi non [10] perpatitur, ſed Deo laudem omnem refert [11] & gloriam. Nec galeam ſuam, ubi in pugna ſua corona pluribus ictibus erat refracta, nec ar-

1. Meandum, ad animos ſuorum gaudio complendos, & melius exercitum recreandum. Paratur *Ben.* 2. *Deeſt Ben.* 3. Fluctibus & undis ſemper *Ben.* 4. Quod hæc illis *Ben.* 5. *Sic.* 6. Suis ad *Ben.* 7. Solennius *Ben. Forte,* ſolennia. 8. Angelico *Ben.* 9. Hæc *Ben.* 10. Perpetitur *Ben.* 11. Simul & gloriam *Ben.*

maturam populis oſtentari voluit, omnes iſtas populares laudes devitans. [1] E Londoniis nonnullos dies, poſt & aliquot loca regni ſui Angliæ viſitans, ab omnibus ingenti gaudio recipitur.

Interim invictiſſimus Romanorum rex Sigiſmundus ſemper Auguſtus, ut qui audiverat faſtigia majeſtatemque duorum regnorum, quæ nuper in bella diſcriminaque tanta conciderant, præmiſſis ad utrumque regnum ſuæ voluntatis nunciis in Galliam [2] proficiſcitur, ubi cum omni qua debebant obſervatione recipitur. Apud quos ſuper ineunda cum Anglicis pace retulit, ſic & eorum animos movit, ut ſecum oratores ad id lecti mitterentur, inter quos archiepiſcopus Remenſis legationis princeps erat. In Angliam inde recta venit. Quod ut innotuit Henrico regi, Caliſiam ultra fretum, ubi prius navem erat aſcenſurus, providos Principes & dominos obviam mittit, qui tantum Principem digno, velut decebat, in oppidum hoſpitio reciperent. Hi quicquid animo non regi [3] modico ſed inter ſuos minimo gratum credere poterant fieri omnia curarunt. Erat enim hic Princeps cum nobiliſſimo comitatu, illuſtriſſimis ſcilicet [4] duce de Bry, duce . . . . . . mangno comite Hungariæ, & aliis quamplurimis clariſſimis Principibus, [5] Dominis, & Viris, cum equitatu ad equos mille. Parantur regio mandato naves roſtratæ magnæ trecentæ ad hujus invictiſſimi Principis majeſtatem & comitatum in Angliam devehendum. Qui tranquillo mari ventiſque ſecundis Dovariam in Angliam delati, à regiæ ſtirpis [6] Anglicis Principibus & aliis regni primoribus ſuſcipiuntur. Inde cum Londonias proficiſceretur, proceres, equites, & alii Domini ſingulas in horas huic occurrunt Romanorum regi. Poſt cives Londonienſes apparatu nobiliſſimo, Major urbis, & Senatores ſui. Mox quum jam ſuburbiis appropinquaret, ecce victorioſiſſimus rex Henricus ornatu regio cum ſereniſſimis ſuis fratribus ducibus Clarenciæ, Bedfordiæ, & Glouceſtriæ, & alii ſui generis regii Prin- Fol. 10. a.

---

1. Manſit & Londoniis *Ben.* 2. *Deeſt Ben.* 3. Modo dico, ſed & inter *Ben.* 4. **The Duke of Brye, the Duke of Millane, the greate Earl of Hungarie,** &c. *libri Anglici.* 5. Et Dominis *Ben.* 6. Angliæ *Ben.*

cipes

cipes fiunt obviam regi Sigiſmundo. Tunc divini mores & geſtus digniſſimis ſalutationibus [1] utriuſque fuere. Deveniunt in urbem, in qua tantus populi concurſus ad videndum incognitum regem, quod niſi labore maximo per ampliſſimas plateas ob tantam virorum frequentiam non patuit iter hiis invictiſſimis regibus reliquiſque ſereniſſimis Principibus ſuam majeſtatem qui ſequebantur. Tandem [2] ad" Weſtmonaſterium in regiam deveniunt, ubi ſi quid magnifici & apparatus regii poteſt excogitari, advenæ regi omnia parata fuere. Sigiſmundus poſtea
Fol. 10. b. pacis inchoatum opus aggreditur. Itur in Conſilium, in quo rex Henricus, ut diſcrimina belli tot tantaque dampna vitarentur, Gallis offert legatis, ſi ſibi dedant quæcunque proavi ſui Edwardi tertii fuere tempore magnæ pacis ictæ tunc inter iſta duo regna, cum [3] hiis quæ nuper ipſe tanto diſcrimine fuerat adeptus, ſe bellum relicturum. Sed omne propoſitum renuunt Galli, dicentes, "Quanquam fauſte ſic omnia proceſſerint ad "nutum hujus invictiſſimi modo regis Henrici, ſe in fu"turum ſubiciendum caſibus & fortunæ brevis horæ diſ"crimen, ubi tot temporibus laboribuſque parta [4] la"bant." Et obſtinato animo infectaque pace in Galliam revertuntur ad ſuos.

Sigiſmundus Romanorum & Henricus Angliæ & Franciæ reges temporibus iſtis maxima familiaritate, ſumma mutuqaue benevolentia inter ſe complexi ſunt, ita ut in fraternitatem militum Garterii rex Auguſtiſſimus Sigiſmundus aſcribi peteret & aſcriberetur.

Dum hæc aguntur in Anglia, impatientes iræ Galli, dedecoriſque nuper accepti ulciſcendi cauſa cum maxima manu ad obſidendum Harifluvium proficiſcuntur. [5] Huic exercitui" præerat [6] comes . . . . nuper Franciæ dictus Conneſtabilis, qui per terram primum ex omnibus partibus aditum oppido claudit. Nec iſto contenti, de Genuenſibus Itala civitate roſtratas maximas naves, quas iſtæ Karak nationes vocant, ſtipendiarias conducunt ad [7] hora claudenda Sequanæ fluvii

1. Utrinque *Ben.* 2. *Deeſt Ben.* 3. Iis *Ben.* 4. Labantur *Ben.* 5. *Deſunt Ben.* 6. Comes Armeniaci, nuper Franciæ *Ben.* 7. Ora *Ben.*

quæ

quæ ſunt Harifluvii portus; & brevi ſic omnem aditum undique clauſerunt oppido, quod Anglicis ſpes nulla comeatus alicunde recipiendi relinqueretur. Tunc comes Dorceſtriæ, hujus loci præfectus, omnem obſidionem, ſui ſuorumque diſcrimen omne regi nunciat, & ſummam cibi potuſque inopiam. Quod poſtquam innotuit regi, ſtatim valida parata claſſe cum militibus navalibus & terreſtribus non paucis ad ſolvendam hanc obſidionem fuiſſet profectus, niſi prudentiſſimus rex Sigiſmundus multis & multis perſuaſionibus id ſibi diſſuaſiſſet; inter quas uſurpabat crebro, Regem, in quo totius rei publicæ ſumma reponitur, non debere ſe ſic omnibus abjectare periculis, ſed [1] iſtam quam cupiebat obſidionis ſolutionem per quempiam de ſuis Principibus mandato regio æque bene fieri poſſe confirmabat. Tunc obſequi volens amici regis ſententiæ Princeps prudentiſſimus, Johannem Bedfordiæ ducem huic claſſi præfectum ad maritimam obſidionem ſolvendam mittit. Hic cum in altum & claſſis ſua deveniſſent, ecce ventus adverſus ſibi negat optatum portum. Sed quamvis tempeſtas maris non mediocris eſſet, cum navibus modo huc modo illuc pergit, ut mutato vento citius concupitam terram tenere poſſit, & modo Beauchieſe verſus, modo verſum Caumbre multis laboribus navigabat. Tandem pridie feriarum pro aſſumptione beatæ Mariæ cum jam hæc ceſſaſſet tempeſtas, vento ſecundo in ipſo noctis crepuſculo ad Sequanæ fauces applicuere; ubi luminibus accenſis in prætoria navi ad Anglicas ceteras ad eundem locum colligendas ea illic nocte manere decernit. Subſequitur tota claſſis. Nunciatur & duci quaſdam parvas ex hoſtili non longe multum ab ipſis diſtare. Quo fit ut Princeps convocatis omnium navium præfectis mandaret, quod in ipſa aurora cum primum prætoriæ navis velum extenderetur, omnes in hoſtes Principem ſubſequantur. Ecce & in ipſo primo diluculo claſſis à claſſe conſpiciuntur ambæ; dumque remotis anchoris ad hoſtes Anglici proficiſcuntur, pari audacia in Anglicos hoſtes inſurgunt, naves navibus alligantur. Hoſtium enim Anglicas altitudine

Harflew beſeiged by Sea by the French.

Fol. 11. 2.

1. Et iſtam *Ben.*

tudine ſic ſuperant, ut in ſummis Genuenſium ratibus qui certabant haſta longiſſima vix ad imum Anglicorum altiora loca contingerent. Pugnatur [1] utriuſque dira cæde. Sed ad ultimum animoſa virtus Anglorum, mortiſque [2] patria minimus aut nullus metus Genuenſes altas naves non ſine multo cruore ſcandit, ubi durius renovatur prœlium. Tandem & capiuntur quatuor de majoribus Genuenſibus & Gallicis non paucis deditis victoribus Anglicis nonnullis & fortiter cæſis in mareque dejectis. Quas ut hoſtium reliqui captas vidêre, felix ille fuit qui funibus ruptis ex hoſtibus primus aufugere potuit; ex omnibus & major quædam roſtrata navis victores hoſtes evaſerat, ſed in ipſius lateribus in prœlio non mediocriter læſa quod quinque fuerat horas acerbum & crudele maris iras non evaſit. Dux autem, velut ei fuerat à rege mandatum, commeatus omnis cibos & potus in Harifluvium devexit. Quamvis & triremes nonnullæ, quas Ytali galeas dicunt, in ipſo Sequanæ fluvio cuperent Anglicis ad oppidum aditum impedire, dux ipſe quibuſdam adductis celocibus, quas nominant Anglici **barges**, & validis Anglorum viribus triremes abire [3] compellunt, & ad oppidum felici ſucceſſu accedunt, ubi gaudio ingenti recipiuntur à Dorceſtriæ comite ducis avunculo reliquiſque colonis Harifluvii.

Poſtera die cum jam omnia regia ſententia perfeciſſet, dux navim aſcendit, & cum captis roſtratis & captivis navalibus militibus in Angliam optatiſſimo vento tranquilliſſimoque mari proficiſcitur. Rex autem ut fratrem cum tanta victoria vidit redeuntem, cognito prius quo fuerat ordine pugnatum, & quid in omnibus geſtum erat, gratias agens immortali Deo, quoniam ea fuerat obtenta victoria feriis aſſumptionis beatæ Mariæ Virginis, mandavit ut ſingulis diebus vitæ ſuæ in ſacrario ſuo Antiphona cum verſiculo & Collecta in commemoratione [4] præfatæ Virginis ſemel à capellanis & ſacerdotibus ſuis decantaretur.

Fol. 11. b. Ut plane perſpexit Romanorum rex Sigiſmundus,

1. Utrinque *Ben.* 2. Propriæ min. *Ben.* 3. Compellit *Ben.* 4. Beatæ *Ben.*

Gallos

Gallos nec per divinam in [1] ipſis juſtitiam de tot eorum conflictibus, & per adventum ipſius regis ad pacem non inclinari, quos in ſuum imperium & ſemper alias & nunc pari ſuperbia noverat elatos, ut ipſi cognoſcerent aliquando Deo nec hominibus [2] ſuperbiam & elationes non placere, conſiderato quoque Anglicorum juſtiſſimo titulo, ſtatuit ſocietatem inire cum Henrico rege fœderaque utrique regi gratiſſima, cum ad [3] confundendam Gallorum ſuperbiam, [4] ad deſiderandam, [5] tum ad removendum eccleſiæ ſchiſma quod tunc trium paſtorum erat. Quorum [6] hæc ſententia :

"Sigiſmundus Dei gratia Romanorum, & Henricus "Angliæ & Franciæ [7] reges cum heredibus & ſucceſſoribus utriuſque imperii amodo pro imperio utriuſque terris & ſubditis contra quoſcumque reges, principes, proceres, dominos, & populos omnes, qui alterius Imperii duorum regum forent inimici, ſemper ſocii confœderatique ſunto.

"Neuter eorum in conſilio, quo perdat aliquid [8] virium [9] alterius imperii, vitam, membrum, vel ſanguinem, eſto.

"Si dampnum alter alterius, mortem, vel præjudicium "quodvis ſupradictorum per alium quempiam temptari "ſciverit & quæri, totis viribus illud impedito : vel ſi "nequiverit, id ipſi, contra quem quid machinabitur "tale, quam citius notificato ſine dolo malo.

"Regnorum, imperii, terrarum honores & [10] commodi ſubditorum alter, alterius rex cum uſus venerit "procurato.

"Neuter horum regum in alterum alteriuſve terras "& ſubditos arma inferto, nec à ſubditis ſuis inferri ſinito. Quos ſi præpedire nequiverit quin inferant arma, "ſocio regi ſubito denunciato. [11] Tunc & ambo ſimul

---

1. Ipſos *Ben.* 2. Hujuſmodi ſup. *Ben.* 3. Contundendam *Ben.* 4. Et ad *Ben.* 5. Pacem, tum *Ben.* 6. Hæc eſt ſententia *Ben.* 7. *Lege*, rex. 8. *Ita etiam Ben. Sed* jurium *conjecerat ſcriba, licet Codicum MSS. lectionem firment etiam libri Anglici.* 9. Alter juris *Ben.* 10. *Ita etiam Ben. Sed lege*, commoda. 11. **And then both the kings together ſhall riſe in Armes, and ſubdewe thoſe obſtinate Rebells** *libri Anglici.*

"reges imperiaque moventes illos arma[1] &" contumaces "totis viribus expugnanto.

"Regnorum utriuſque viri negotiatores, & alii cu-"juſvis artificii vitæ vel artis ſecure tuteque tam in ſui "quam amici regis imperio, ſolutis vectigalibus ſerva-"tiſque moribus loci ubi fuerint, negotiari, morari[2] vel" "[3] redire vivereque poſſunto.

"Neuter alterius proditores vel transfugas in ſuo regno "ſciens habitare ſinito.

"Nec amodo regum ipſorum alter contra quempiam
Fol. 12. 2. "alium qui modo non ſit hoſtis niſi pro defenſione tute-"laque imperii ſui, vel ad injurias propulſandas, ſine "alterius conſenſu conſilioque bellum inferto.

"Contra quoſcumque Gallos pro conquirendo Fran-"ciæ regno bellum inferre regem Henricum liceto. Tan-"tundem & Sigiſmundo pro juribus imperii per Gallos "injuſte detentis arma cum placuerit movere liceto.

"Quæ fœdera non minus apud heredes & ſucceſſores "utriuſque Sigiſmundi & Henrici regum inviolabilia "firmaque[4] ſinto." Et hæc anno regis Henrici quarto, VII. vero Idus Octobris.

Hiis temporibus dux[5] Landiæ (cujus quoniam maxime de pace intererat, eo quod illius filia delphino tunc nupta foret,) in Angliam ad videndum majeſtatem duorum regum maximamque magnificentiam, quam crebrius audiebat prædicari, & ut ipſe partes ſuas in ſedando bello bellique cauſa, quod (ut præfertur) inter iſta duo regna nuper ortum erat, adveniens honeſte recipitur ab Henrico rege & ſuis.

Interim Sigiſmundus Henricuſque reges legatos comitem quendam Romanorum regis, & Anglici comitem [6]de" Warwyk, cum [7] plurimo" ſapientum [8]honeſtorumque virorum comitatu, ad oppidum [9] inſulis, quod Galli Lille nominant, ad Johannem Burgundiæ ducem [10] miſerunt. Quibus honeſtiſſime receptis, quamvis omnes hii Principes lugubres veſtes, propter recentem obitum ducis

---

1. *Deeſt Ben.* 2. *Deeſt Ben.* 3. Ire, redire, vivere poſſunto *Ben.* 4. Sunto *Ben.* 5. Holandiæ *Ben.* 6. *Deeſt Ben.* 7. *Deeſt Ben.* 8. Honeſtiſſimorum ſapientumque virorum *Ben.* 9. *Forte*, de inſulis. 10. Miſerant *Ben.*

Bituri-

Bituricensis, qui fuerat ipsius [1] Burgundiæ patruus, vestirent, festa ludosque fieri mandavit. [2] Simul & inter illos tandem convenit, quod idem dux Burgundiæ Calisiam ad Sigismundum Henricumque reges Octobri proximo pro patranda pace veniret. Quibus sic conventis, ad reges suos illustrissimi comites revertuntur.

Hiis itaque peractis Romanorum rex ad regna sua cogitans se parat ad iter. Henricus vero rex, ut qui nuper icta fœdera digna benevolentia multis & officiis prosequi confirmareque studebat, parata digna classe tantis devehendis Principibus, ipse cum multis è suis proceribus & militibus, una cum Sigismundo rege comitatuque suo, Calisiam profecti sunt, quoad Johannes dux Burgundiæ fide sibi vadibusque datis ab Anglicis cum pluribus [3] aliis, qui magnifice cum suis omnibus comitibus, militibus, famulis & equis ab Henrico rege, suo ipsius regis sumptu, edicto prius ne quis [4] Burgundi vendere quicquam auderet, receptus est. Et quoniam non ea quæ [5] ad concludendam pacem [6] secum adduxerunt, sed in elatione sua perseverabant, abire jussi sunt. Fol. 12. b.

Per id temporis rostratæ maximæ naves hostium plurimæ portui se Calisiæ præsentarunt, invite fortassis propter validissimam tempestatem. Contra quas [7] Angliæ naves (quamvis ad illas minime missæ) duram pugnam audacissimo inierunt animo. Sed tandem à vento, fluctibus, & procella dirempto prœlio divisæ, Calisiam ab hostibus redeunt, & hostes in altum proficiscuntur.

Henricus inde rex Romanorum regem magnis & regiis muneribus donat, & omnes Sigismundi proceres & quotquot Romanorum regi famulantur donari jubet. Et inde Sigismundo Calisiæ relicto [8] non sine multis fluctibus & periculis navigavit. Quam ob tempestatem non ausus ingredi mare Sigismundus legatos ad Burgundum ad securi transitus per Flandriam ab ipso quatuorque Flandriæ membris fidem habendam mittit. Quæ non negatur à duce, sed de quatuor membris non honestum videri di-

1. Burgundi *Ben.* 2. Sic *pro* simul *in Ben.* 3. Aliis veniunt, qui *Ben.* 4. Burgundis *Ben.* 5. Conducunt ad *Ben.* 6. Galli secum adduxerant *Ben.* 7. Anglicæ *Ben.* 8. Henricus in Angliam non sine *Ben.*

cit,

cit, quod à ſubditis talia quærantur, ſatis ſuperque fore quando Flandrenſes ſibi multa cum fide parebant, ſi tranſitum ipſe Johannes dux (quod lubens faciebat) permitteret. Sed cum interim ventus jam remitteretur, [1] in Germaniam ad ſua regna ſereniſſimus rex proficiſcitur.

Medio tempore rex Henricus Chriſtianiſſimus legatos Conſtanciam ad generale totius eccleſiæ Concilium legaverat. Qui una cum reliquis & adveniente Romanorum rege pro unione ſacroſanctæ matris eccleſiæ ſtuderent, & ad tollendum ſchiſma quod tum trium paſtorum vigebat. Quas ob res & ex omnium conſenſu nationum hoc in Concilio ſtatutum eſt, ut Anglia nationis nomen obtineret, & una diceretur ex quinque quæ devotionem præſtant Romano pontifici. Quod ante id temporis livore invidiaque non paſſi fuerant aliarum nationum homines.

Eodem anno Douglas quidam comes Scotiæ proficiſcitur in Angliam, fœduſque ferit, & amicitiam init cum Henrico rege, quam jurejurando firmat patentibus literis & ſuis ſigillis. Poſtea tamen contra jusjurandum perjurus ad hoſtes Gallos profectus, poſt mortem Henrici regis in prœlio quod geſtum eſt apud Vermilam pugnans ab [2] Anglis interficitur.

Fol. 13. a. Anno quinto regni ſui magnanimus Henricus rex in ipſa hieme bellum inſtaurat, dilectum validiſſimum habet, claſſem parat; & ipſo vere [3] dilectis ex [4] omnia Anglia Principibus, proceribus, equitibus & militibus quos bello paceque bonos cognoverat, ad Hamptonam proficiſcitur, ut cum ventus primò ſecundus habeatur, in Galliam ad inchoatam tantam rem proficiſcatur.

Interim Galli non contenti viribus ſuis fœdus cum Genuenſibus feriunt Itala civitate. Quo in fœdere tenentur Ytali precio pecuniiſque Gallorum quot petierint, & de majoribus naves armare, armataſque Gallis ad auxilium deducere. Quo facto, ſtatim Genuæ paſſim armantur plurimæ. Inter quas nonnullæ miræ magnitudinis erant, & hiis in locis ante id temporis non viſæ. Navigant in

1. Per naves in Germ. *Ben.* 2. Anglicis *Ben.* 3. Delectis *ſupra lin. in Cod. noſtro. Ita nimirum maluit ſcriba.* 4. *Lege,* omni.

Galliam

Galliam ad ipſius Sequanæ fauces, ubi depoſitis ancoris velut ſtativa caſtra ponunt. Quod ubi primùm innotuit regi, quamvis ipſe cuperet ad illas expugnandas proficiſci, conſilio tamen ſuorum procerum hanc provinciam dat ſtrenuiſſimo comiti Johanni Huntingdoniæ; qui accepta claſſe, commilitonibus & hiis quæ tantam ad rem opus erant, ſecundiſſimo vento [1] navigavit ad hoſtes. Hii nec detrectâre certamen. [2] Utriuſque concurritur. Colligantur [3] funibus, cateniſque naves. Pugnatur duro marte majorem partem æſtivi diei. Tandem vires Anglicas non ſuſtinent Ytali: [4] capiuntur majores, majorque pars earum. Nonnullæ tamen ex hac claſſe Genuenſium timore percuſſæ videntes ſuos jam hoſtium vires non ſuſtinere, ruptis catenis & uncis vento fugaque ſe [5] futatæ ſunt. Hac ingenti parta victoria, comes magnanimus cum roſtratis pluribus maximiſque captis, fugatis reliquis, [6] innumeris cum captivis Hamptonam ingenti gaudio revertitur ad regem. Qui gratias agens inmortali Deo, laudibus tituliſque [7] pluribus comitem ſobrinum ejus extollit & ornat.

Poſt hujus victoris comitis lætum reditum ad VI. Kalendas Sextilis ex Amptona ſtrenuiſſimus rex, parata, velut prædictum eſt, claſſe, [8] videlicet navibus ad mille quingentas & omni ſuo exercitu, qui armati ſecum in Galliam ad militum ſexdecim milia [9] quadringentos proficiſcuntur.

Venerat namque Clarenciæ dux [10] ejuſdem regis frater ſereniſſimus" cum lanceis ſive militum triadibus ducentis & quadraginta, ſagittariiſque viginti & [11] ſeptingentis. Fol. 13. b. Magnanimus & alter regis frater Hunfredus [12] illuſter Glouceſtriæ dux cum lanceis centum [13] &" ſagittariis trecentis. [14] Illuſtrique ſex regii comites cum lanceis ſeptuaginta & quadringentis, ſagittariis vero mille quadringentis & decem. Marchiæ comes ducebat lanceas

1. Navigat *Ben.* 2. Utrinque *Ben.* 3. Uncis, funibus *Ben.* 4. **Theire greateſt Carricks were taken, and alſo the greateſt part of them** *libri Anglici.* 5. *Lege,* tutatæ. 6. Innumeriſque cum *Ben.* 7. Plurimis *Ben.* 8. Sua videlicet *Ben.* 9. Quadringentoſque prof. *Ben.* 10. *Deſunt Ben.* 11. Sexcentis *alii.* 12. Illuſtriſſimus *Ben.* 13. *Deeſt Ben.* 14. Illuſtreſque *Ben.*

centum,

centum, ſagittarios trecentos. Mareſcallus lanceas centum, ſagittarios trecentos. Warrewick lanceas centum, ſagittarios trecentos. [1] Sarum lanceas centum, ſagittarios trecentos." Huntingdoniæ lanceas quadraginta, ſagittarios centum & viginti. Suffolchiæ lanceas triginta, ſagittarios nonaginta. Tum alii proceres regni treſdecim cum lanceis ſex & quingentis, ſagittariiſque mille quingentis & octuaginta.

Dominus videlicet de [2] Bergueyne lanceis cum quinquaginta, ſagittariis centum & viginti.

Dominus de Mautravers lanceis quadraginta, ſagittariis centum & viginti.

Dominus [3] de" [4] Fithhugh lanceis ſexaginta, ſagittariis centum & [5] quinquaginta.

Dominus de Clifford lanceis quinquaginta, ſagittariis centum & quinquaginta.

Dominus de Grey lanceis ſexaginta, ſagittariis centum & octuaginta.

Dominus de Willoughby lanceis quadraginta, ſagittariis [6] centum.

Dominus de Talbot lanceis centum, ſagittariis trecentis.

Dominus Edwardus Courtenay lanceis triginta, ſagittariis nonaginta.

Dominus de Bourcheir lanceis triginta, ſagittariis nonaginta.

Dominus de [7] Roos lanceis decem, ſagittariis triginta.

Dominus de Lovell lanceis ſex, ſagittariis decem & octo.

Dominus Eſmon Ferrers de [8] Cherteley lanceis viginti, ſagittariis ſexaginta.

Dominus de Haryngton lanceis triginta, ſagittariis nonaginta.

Poſt [9] hos veniunt equeſtris ordinis nobiles ſtrenuiſſimique milites ſeptem & [10] ſeptuaginta cum lanceis noningentis [11] quinquies quadraginta, ſagittariis vero duobus

Fol. 14. a.

1. *Deſunt Ben.* 2. Berguey *Ben.* 3. *Deeſt Ben.* 4. Filchhugh *Ben.* 5. Octuaginta *Ben.* 6. Centum & viginti *Ben.* 7. Roes *Ben.* 8. Carteley *Ben.* 9. Iſtos *Ben.* 10. Octuaginta *alii.* 11. Quinque & quadr. *Ben.*

milibus,

milibus, & octingentis, duobus & [1] quinquaginta quid militum [2] virum finguli fecum duxerint quia longum effet penitus [3] obmutavi. Carpentarii opificefque diverfi regio ftipendio ad mille cum rege profecti funt, quorum artes hîc numerare non intendo. Sed nulla defuit [4] arco in eo exercitu quæ vel fodiendis cuniculis, vel erigendis machinis, vel mufculis ad deficcandas foffas,vel ad tormenta [5] cædundus lapidibus pro conterendis mœnibus, vel denique ad ufum exercitus tanti quæ poffit excogitari. Reliqui vero fuere regi famulantes vel alii finguli milites vel cum parvo numero per regem conducti [6] quod primum numerum militum [7] fexdecim millium & quadringentorum fupplevere. Hiis itaque paratis claffe fimul & exercitu, navim ingreditur ornatu regio decoram, cujus velum ferico purpuraque cum utriuflibet infignibus regnorum Angliæ & Franciæ perpulcherimum, & hanc ***regium thalamum*** vocat. Aliam & fecundam roftratam habet ornatu fimili decoram quam ***aulam regiam*** vocari jubet. Has & duas prætorias reliquæ claffi conftituit. Ac ne forte fuis hoc pateat hoftibus quo proficifcatur, iter ejus etiam militibus & comitibus occultum habet. Prætorias totius claffis naves [8] reliquæ, claffem omnem optatiffimus infequitur ventus, donec Kalendis Sextilibus propter caftellum de Tonque in Normanniam deferuntur. Tum cuftodes qui per ftationes littus fervabant ut tantam vidêre claffem, quorum viribus refifti [9] poffit non credebant, relictis ftationibus & univerfo littore fe, corpora, libertatemque fola fibi fuga tutantur. Rex fimul ac exercitum [10] educit nobiles quofdam milites & hoc honore dignos ad ordinem equeftrem adegit, & omnia quæ decreta fecerat propter Harifluvium proclamari in exercitu jubet, & alia quoque multa quæ bona utiliaque credit fibi exercituique fuo.

Comes before the caftle of Conque.

Erant non procul à litore cafulæ quædam quas in diverticulum fuum fibi rex capit, nonnullifque familiaribus & domefticis ejus exercitus; reliquum erectis in

---

1. Quinquaginta. Qui milites quid *Ben.* 2. Viritim *Ben.* 3. Omittam *Ben.* 4. *Lege,* ars. 5. Cædendis *Ben.* 6. Quot *Ben.* 7. Quindecim *alii.* 8. *Subintellige,* infequuntur. 9. Poffe *Ben.* 10. E navibus educit *Ben.*

campo tentoriis manere jubet. Exoneratis & mox navibus præter quæ machinis tormentiſque devehendis erant deputatæ claſſem in Angliam dimittit omnem. Inde ſitum, locum, munimenta [1] caſtelli, aliorumque [2] caſtellum & oppidorum & urbium nobiles milites exploratum mittit. Qui grandi præda multiſque [3] cum" captivis redeuntes, quæ prudentiſſimus optaverat rex ſingula docent. Erant hoſtes ingenti percuſſi pavore, quiſque pro ſe res
Fol. 14. b. ſuas, pecudes, grana ceteraque bona in [4] urbis oppida caſtellane deferebant, ignari quos primos invaderet Anglicus. Tum mœnia reparant, turres muroſque ſaxis & miſſilibus muniunt, & alia quæ ſingula bona credunt, ad infortunia belli & oppugnationum depellenda. Proficiſcitur rex ad oppidum de Tonque, cujus arx ſeu caſtellum erat mœnibus & ingentibus foſſis munitiſſimum. Ejus oppugnatio caſtelli datur ſereniſſimo ſuo fratri Humfredo Glouceſtriæ [5] duci, qui ſic illos perbrevi cum [6] multis" inſultibus tum aliis operibus bellicis adeo coëgit, quod ad 5. Idus Sextilis regi caſtellum libere dederetur. Miſerant ante tamen qui ad ipſius caſtelli præſidium locati fuerant duos Rothomagum proceres ad Caroli filium (qui ſe [7] Dolphinum dicebat) ut eum admonerent, niſi brevi tanta caſtellum ſolveretur obſidione, [8] in ſuique patris devotione teneri non poſſe. Sed ut tale nuncium detulere cruci ſtatim affigi juſſi. Comes & Sarum aciei ſecundæ præfectus dum hæc aguntur ab Humfredo duce caſtellum oppugnat [9] Aubvilliers. Quod captum cum omnibus quæ ad ipſum pertinent ſibi [10] condonat à rege fuit. Itaque tunc primus ſtrenuus iſte comes qui hoc in conqueſtu terris à regia liberalitate donatus eſt.

Tonque caſtle ſurrendred.

Aubvilliers caſtle otaken.

Rex magnanimus, qui nichil quicquam de ſua juſtitia dubitabat, pulchre tamen ſciens, [11] quod [12] operationes afferant captarum urbium & oppidorum, & ſi quando prœlia fiant quid cædis ſtragiſque hominibus fiat & po-

1. Caſtelli Hunfler, aliorumque *Ben.* 2. *Ita etiam Ben. Sed lege*, caſtellorum. 3. *Deeſt Ben.* 4. *Lege*, urbes, oppida, caſtellaque def. 5. Duci, aciei ſuæ primæ ſtrenuiſſimo magnanimoque præfecto. Qui ſic *Ben.* 6. *Deeſt Ben.* 7. Delphinum *Ben.* 8. In ſua ſuique *Ben.* 9. Aumbvilliers *Ben.* 10. Condonatur *Ben.* Donatum *conjecit R. J.* 11. *An*, quid incommodi op.? 12. Oppugnationes *Ben.*

pulis,

pulis, ad hunc, quem [1] diximus, Delphinum feciales mittit, ut ad eum [2] cujus patris defensio primum spectare videbatur, ipsum [3] exortans ut pacem suis persuadeat, quam hac sibi conditione daret, si dictus Delphinus ad duellum pro patre cum ipso rege veniat, & eorum uter victoria potiatur Gallis Gallorumque regno imperet & dominetur. Sed tanto se discrimini [4] Gallos subjicere non ausus, pacis hanc conditionem recusavit.

Cum hyemps jam propinqua instaret, suos consulit Henricus rex quid prius agendum videatur, ut melius [5] excercitus suus hibernari queat, desit neque sibi comeatus & quæ ad victum conducunt. Consulunt omnes Cadomum oppugnatum iri, locum amplum tectis domibusque refertum, & rebus omnibus feracissimum, nec adeo munitum ut tantis viribus [6] regis resistere posse videatur. Fol. 15. a. Quo capto, reliqua munita minus nullo labore, oppugnatione nulla verosimiliter regiæ se dedent majestati.

Qua statim sententia [7] sapientissimo" regi probata, cum [8] excercitu suo rex ipse magnanimus eo quo solebat semper ordine Cadomum ad obsidendum expeditionem parat. Caen besieged. Sed quia tantum exercitum per intermedios rivos & torrentes recta ducere non poterat, ipse longiori, sed faciliori, via cum exercitu proficiscitur, præmisso Clarenciæ duce suo serenissimo fratre cum expeditis mille militibus ad [9] illasa Cadomi suburbia de loci incolis igne conservanda. Verebatur enim ne timentes oppidani regem & exercitum Anglicum hospitium in suburbiis habituros, ad oppidum seque debellandos hæc igni loca comburerent; quod fuisset quippe factum, nisi ducis citus adventus jam tectis injectum ignem viribus, armis, limphaque morti dedisset. Erat & [10] abbatia templum beato Stephano dedicatum, altis mœnibus, latis profundisque fossis munitum, satis oppido vicinum. Quod timentes oppidani ne per Anglicos occupatum arx esset & castellum, ad ipsum [11] oppugnandum oppidum, [12] colom-

1. Dixi *Ben.* 2. *Sic & Ben. Sed lege,* cui patriæ defensio. 3. Adhortans *Ben.* 4. F.Gallus. 5. *Sic.* 6. Regi *Ben.* 7. *Deest Ben.* 8. *Sic.* 9. *L.* illæsa 10. Abbatiæ *Ben.* 11. Expugnandum *Ben.* 12. Columnis *Ben.*

pnis jam ſuffoſſis, demoliri ſummo ſtudio properabant. Parum & [1] haberat ab ejus ruyna, niſi magno dux animoque forti locum quanquam munitum viribus expugnaſſet. Quem devictum reparatis [2] colompnis ab excidio ruinaque tutatur. Erat & illic prope [3] ſacel aliud religioſarum mulierum munitiſſimum, quod ante regis adventum dux ſtrenuiſſimus in ſuam ditionem viribus pugnaque recepit. Advenit rex, omnis & exercitus Anglicus [4] ad . . . . . mœniaque loci luſtratur. Eſt namque Cadomum in plano conſtitutum, altis foſſis groſſiſque mœnibus munitum, in cujus medio rapaciſſime defluit fluvius, armis nobilibuſque viris refertum. Cujus loci ſitum munimentumque contemplans rex ipſe prudentiſſimus, quibuſque locis obſidio locari melius, viribuſque facilius hoſtes premi poſſint : quanquam pars illa quo primum advenerat munita minus, ſibique contra Gallos hoſtes tutior foret, juſtitia ſua maxime fretus ea qua parte loci caſtellum vel arx licet munitiſſima ſita erat, & ad inſultus Gallorum patentior , ſtativis ſuis caſtra metari jubet. Et quia medius inter [5] ille" fluvius erat, non recta, ſed per anfractus prius quæſito vado proficiſcitur ad optatum locum, caſtra ponit, & ex eadem fluminis parte qua rex Clarenciæ dux longe tamen procul, magnanimum & Humfredum Glouceſtriæ ducem cum acie ſua ſuiſque militibus ex ea parte unde tormentis machiniſque mœnia demoliri, ſuiſque patentem aditum fortiſſimus Imperator facere ſtudebat, ſua caſtra locari jubet, quem Principem ſtrenuiſſimum huic rei præfecit. Et ubi munitior & tutior oppidi locus videbatur, [6] ubi majores vires majoremque cuſtodiam & diligentiam ponit ; non fuit tamen locus quo obſidione cuſtodiaque non premeretur oppidum. Sed ut oppidani
Fol. 15. b. ſe ſic tantiſque viribus circumſeſſos vident, non inertiæ deſidiæve, ſed laboribus tutelæque loci (velut opus erat) dediti, terreos ante lapideos muros denſiſſimos ad hoſtium ſaxorum ictus tollerandos erigunt, baliſtas aliaſque machinas aptis ydoneiſque locis ponunt, vigilias ſtatio-

1. Aberat *Ben.* 2. Columnis *Ben.* 3. *Lege,* ſacellum. 4. *Ita & Ben. Sed lege,* ad Cadomum, mœniaque. 5. *Deeſt Ben.* 6. *L.* ibi.

neſque

neſque ſtatuunt, & alia multa quæ ad ſuam tutelam & defenſionem conducere credunt. Anglici vero machinas, baliſtas maximas ad demoliendos oppidi muros habent. Nam rex ipſe providus ingentia ſaxa [1] ingentique baliſtas advehi navibus fecerat, quæ [2] icta baliſtis ſaxa non ictibus modo mœnia concutiunt, ſed & ipſorum boatu terrifico beati Stephani Templi, quod à Clarentiæ duce conſervatum diximus, feneſtræ quamvis procul & longe retro confractæ ſunt ad terram devolutæ, in oppidoque nonnulla ædificia vetera nullo ictu, ſolo jactantium baliſtarum fragore penitus demollita cadunt. Nec hoc tacendum videtur. Erat ex quadam parte loci murus ſatis debilis & nullo pene labore ad ruinam deducendus, quo latus ſpatioſuſque fieri poſſet Anglicis ad oppidum aditus. Sed ſacellum ibi quoddam mœnibus contiguum quod in ſimili caſu fuiſſet deductum. Huic muro parcit rex Chriſtianiſſimus, ut [3] Dei eccleſiæque ſuæ ſanctæ devotiſſimus. Oppidani lignis terraque mœnia reparant, & ſaxa baliſtis in caſtra plurima jaciunt. Ab obſidentibus nec obſeſſis labori nulli parcitur. Cuniculos fodiunt Anglici ſub & ipſis oppidi muris ut ad ruinam mœnia deducant. Ubi ſæpius [4] utriuſque dira cæde pugnatum eſt, & omni quo fieri melius modo poteſt rex ſtrenuiſſimus aditum ſuis parat ad hoſtes, ſtationes vigiliaſque circuit, nichilque remittit quod ad victoriam excogitare valeat.

[5] Et primum regi viſum eſt tormentis machiniſque quo melius ex tempore fieri poterat ſatisfactum ad Anglicorum in oppidanos aditum, pulcre ſciens, quid [6] juris muralis pugna terrarum & oppugnatio ſolita ſit afferre, quod & in ipſa victoria ſi [7] temperare vix ab Imperatore, [8] difficilibus à milibus pugnantibuſque [9] poteſt, feciales in oppidum ad ipſius [10] profectos legat, ut ſibi perſuadeant ad ſe dedendos, [11] experientiamque potius cle-

1. *L.* ingenteſque. 2. Jacta *Ben.* 3. *An*, Deo? 4. *L.* utrinque. 5. Ut primum *Ben.* 6. *F.* Viris. *In libris Anglicis habemus*, **what murther of people chaunceth by invaſion of Walls and Townes.** 7. Temperari *Ben.* 8. *L.* difficilius à militibus *Ben.* 9. Ceteris poteſt *Ben.* 10. *L.* præfectos. 11. *L.* experiendamque.

mentiam

mentiam regis, quam belli finem & ipſorum debellationem. Sed ii plurimum freti laboribus operibuſque ſuis præfecti reſpondent, ſe contra quemvis Anglorum impe-
Fol. 16. a. tum ſatis munitos & tutos fore, proinde redeant, regique denuncient, in ea ſe devotione manſuros qua prius fuerant & erant modo, martemque belli communem utriſque fore. Quæ ſimul ac regi tulere, Princeps ſtatim inclitus mente concepit quo melius & facilius pugna viribuſque ſimul illos & oppidum in ſuam ditionem reducere [1] valebat. Mox ubi ſatis apud ſe deliberavit & tempus & expugnationis modum, pridie ejus diei qua futuram pugnam decreverat, convocatis omnibus ad ſe Principibus & præfectis exercitus ſui, conſilium ejus aperiens admonet, quod taciti ad primam maneant auroram, ne quid ejus conſilii poſſit obſeſſis inveſtigari, quo ſibi facilius Anglicique viribus reſiſtant; moxque ut primum in prætorio regis ſigna canere ſentiant, ipſi cum impetu validiſſimo tubarumque clangore continuo congrediantur ad oppidum; & quod eorum quiſquis è ſuis quibus præſunt militibus tres acies inſtruant, quarum inſultum primum aggrediatur prima, quæ poſtquam fuerit pugnando defeſſa ſuccurrat illi ſecunda, ſecundæ vero tercia, quodque ſi non captum erit oppidum prius, & tertiæ prima ſubveniat, ſic viritim procedentes ad finem optatæ victoriæ. Quibus habitis decretis in ſuas ſinguli ſtationes redeunt.

[2] Pridie Nonas Septembris in auroræ vix adventu primo ſigna canunt in regio prætorio. Mox è reliquis tentoriis tubarum reſpondentibus clangoribus ad arma concurritur. Oppidani ſe ſupra muros ſplendentibus armis virorum relucenti corona regi ſe ſuoque [3] monſtrent. Scalis itur in oppidum ab armatis Anglicis, ſed [4] eatum nonnullæ breves foſſis linquuntur inanes; reliquas etiam muris inhærentes ſcandere concertant. Anglici ſtudent obſeſſi ſaxis & miſſilibus reſiſtere: ſed ut unus è ſcalis ſaxo vel alio quovis ictu ad terram delatus eſt, alii plu-

1. Valeat *Ben.* 2. **The fourth Day of December** *libri Anglicani.* 3. *Pro* monſtrent, *lege* monſtrant. *Poſt hanc vocem* exercitui *addit Ben.* 4. *L.* earum.

rimi

rimi locum ardentius depulſi ſupplere conantur. In oppido quoniam ea qua parte loci regia majeſtas erat plures & ſtrenui magis apparebant pugnantes : ſic & oppidani quamvis locus nullus pugna vacaret, in hanc tamen partem majores vires ponentes magis intenti reſiſtunt. In Anglicos ingentia ſaxa provolvunt, calcem in pugnantium oculos effundunt, mox & bullientis aquæ maximam quantitatem. Nichil & remedii linquunt, quod ad tutandam eorum ſalutem non experiantur; ſed neque ſaxa viros armatos ex ipſis prope ſummis muris ad terram devolventia, neque lympha fervens inter arma veſteſque defluens, neque calx pugnantium oculos excœcans Anglicos ab incepto deterrent. [1] Et alia procul parte pugnabat ſtrenuus Princeps Clarenciæ dux, cujus non foſſis, Fol. 16. b. non muris, non ſaxis, nullis denique viribus impetum mollire queunt, ſed ab eo ſic opprimuntur, ut è muris, propter ipſius ſuorumque [2] candentium ingentem multitudinem, oppidani deſcendere cogantur. Quem omnis Principem ſubſequitur ejus militum multitudo. Pugnatur & in oppido per vicos, per plateas, ubi rebelles quotquot Anglici conveniunt omnes interimunt, [3] nulli præterquam pueris, mulieribus & [4] nermibus ſacerdotibus parcitur. Sed poſtquam omnia ſibi vident Anglici fauſta ſatis, parumper cædi parcitur, capiuntur & multi. Jam media Cadomi [5] capta cum magnanimus dux pontem oppidum fluminis in duo dividentis [6] opponat, mox & in aliam medietatem ſtragem ingentem edens totum [7] properat oppidum victor; & ad eum tandem locum, ubi pugnabat totis etiam viribus acies regia, devenit, muros ſcandit, Gallos deturbans ad terram dejicit, ſuis & omnibus patentem in oppidum aditum perhibet. Dum hæc aguntur, denunciatur regi maximam Gallorum manum ad ſubſidium Cadomi jam appropinquare. Tunc rex (relictis ad oppugnanda mœnia quos oportunos ducebat) ipſe cum reliquis [8] maducmentis hoſtes patentibus ſe campis obviam offert, ſed nullus venit, ſe neque oſten-

1. Ex alia *Ben.* 2. *L.* ſcandentium. 3. Nullique pr. *Ben.* 4. *L.* inermibus. 5. Pars capta *Ben.* 6. Oppugnat *Ben.* 7. Pererrat *Ben.* 8. In advenientes hoſtes *Ben.*

dit aliquis hoſtis. Tandem ſedato tumultu belli quamvis pueriles fletus & muliebres ululatus omnia [1] illuc etiam complerent, per patentes oppidi capti portas cum exercitu reliquo victor rex ingrediens non ad ædificia loci contemplanda, non [2] hoſtiles prædas congregandas, ſed ædem beati Petri, quod illic primum erat templum, gratias acturus immortali Deo recta devotiſſime proficiſcitur. Qui vero prædæ fuerunt intenti ditati ſunt omnes maxime, nam ditiſſimi fuerant illic cujuſvis divitiarum [3] granis oppidani. Nemo tamen auſus eſt eccleſias vel ſacella ſpoliare, timentes edictum regis alias in exercitu totiens proclamatum. Et quod quiſque ceperat, ſibi relictum eſt & à rege conceſſum. Nulla neque violata neque pulſata fuit mulier, ſed omnes oppido regio mandato paulo poſt abire juſſæ Cadomum, & omne libere novis incolis viribus virtuteque ſua patuit & expedite. Nondum erat tamen caſtello potitus Anglicus; & qui præſidio fuerant illiuſque cuſtodia locati latis foſſis altiſque mœnibus freti, virorum multitudine, comeatus & [4] habundantia non inducebantur ad ipſius deditionem, quanquam arctiori nunc oppido capto cuſtodia premerentur. Locaverat enim mox victoria rex potitus validam circum in agris & in Cadomo portæ qua itur in oppidum ſolertemque obſidionem. Strenuiſſimus interim Princeps Glouceſtriæ dux cum electa virorum manu [5] Baiocenſem urbem [6] quem Bayeux dicunt & amœnam & munitam ad obſidendum vadit. Quam cum per aliquot dies circumſediſſet, ipſius cives Cadomi recentem expugnationem eorumque depopulationem, vim, vires, & Anglorum induſtriam præ oculis habentes, ad compoſitionem fœderaque deveniunt, urbem Principi libere dedunt & ipſius arcem ſeu caſtellum, ſeque fideles Anglico regi fore promittunt, [7] quæque regem alium neminem [8] quem Henricum & ejus heredes pro ſuo domino cognoſcent in futurum. Quibus & illuſtriſſimus dux regio mandato pollicetur regimen & juſtum & bonum, & quod fideles libere vivent ſuis legibus ſub im-

Cane taken.

Fol. 17. 2.

Bayeux beſeiged, and ſurrendred.

1. Tunc *Ben.* 2. Ad hoſtiles *Ben.* 3. Generis *conjecerat ſcriba.* 4. Abundantia *Ben.* 5. Baiocem urbem *Ben.* 6. L.quam. 7. L.quodque. 8. L.quam.

perio

perio regis Henrici hiis quibus ſub Karolo moribus vixerant. Dum Hunfredus [1] rex hanc [2] obſcidet urbem, interim nunciatur fortiſſimo regi Gallorum collectam eſſe maximam manum ad arcem Cadomi ab obſidione liberandam. Tunc inclitus Princeps ex oppido exit in apertum campum, ubi caſtra metans erecto ſuo prætorio cum ſuis militibus hoſtes operitur. [3] Aperuit & hoc tempore mirabile portentum. Crux alba diu ſupra regium prætorium ſtetit, cujus tamen brachia univerſa caſtra tangentia ſingulos in admirationem ingentem deduxere. Poſt aliquot inde dies caſtelli præfectus omneque præſidium loci jam oppido privati, nullum ut qui videbant ad hanc ſolvendam obſidionem proficiſci, neque ſpei ſaltem amicorum literis aliquod ſibi de ſe liberandis dari, ſimilem tandem eventum ſui timentes qualis fuerat oppidanis, precibus eciam fatigati captivorum procerum in Cadomo, quibus terrores minaſque mortis inferebant Anglici, niſi ad citam arcis deditionem operam darent, ad pacta cum rege veniunt, quod niſi infra ſtatutum certum tempus obſidione liberentur, caſtellum libere dedent cum machinis, baliſtis, & armorum omni qua munitione foret. Ipſi vero præfectus, præſidium, & ſi qui ſunt illic oppidani cum omnibus ſuis bonis inde quo voluerint tute ſecureque valeant abire. Nullum & cum ſubſidium ad ipſum tempus deveniſſet, ad deditionem ſe parant. Ad XII. Kalendas Octobris ex auro & ſerico prætorium regium erigitur coruſcanſque ſolium, quò victorioſiſſimum ad regem ſedentem cum aſtantibus reliquis Principibus & Anglicis primoribus caſtelli præfectus cum adveniſſet, ad genua procidens claves, arcem, machinas, arma, ceteraque munimenta caſtelli dedidit. Inde præfectus, præſidium, & qui fuerant illic oppidani cum ſuis omnibus rebus liberi cum Anglicorum comeatu ſecuri [4] & terras ſuorum deducuntur. Novus & Anglicus præfectus cum novo præſidio regio mandato caſtellum occupat. Et quia vulgabatur à captivis, Eccleſiarum in arce bona multa repoſita, rex ea qua ſollertia fieri potuit Fol. 17. b.

1. Dux *Ben.* 2. Obſidet *Ben.* Obſideret *ſupra lin. in Cod. noſtro. Sic nempe maluit ſcriba.* 3. Apparuit *Ben.* 4. *Lege,* ad terras.

F omnia

omnia tam ecclefiarum parochialium quam abbathiarum bona [1] cooperta penes bonos fidelefque viros diligenter fervanda deponit, quo ad [2] quorum hæc [3] intereant bona cum eorum adjacentibus in ditionem regis [4] advenient. Quæ tunc illis omnia nulla imminuta reftituantur. Et eft ita poftea factum. Intraverat munieratque Baiocem dux inclitus Hunfredus Glouceftriæ. Per hæc tempora Lexovienfis urbs, & hanc Lifieux nominant, & caftellum de [5] Nennby per Anglicos capiuntur. Immo & per maximum terrarum ambitum paucis diebus quicquid & muniti & caftellorum fuit, in [6] deditionem captum victoriofiffimi regis reducitur.

City Lisieux and Castle of Nennby or Newby taken.

Poftquam prudentiffimus rex videt armis viribufque fuis nichil refiftere poffe, convocato fuorum procerum fapientiffimo Concilio, de conciliandis fibi Gallorum animis refert. Nam licet omnia fibi ex fententia faufte fuccedant, fi cunctam Franciam fuis victoriis, obftinatis fed ad refiftendum nobilium & popularium animis, viribus & armis expugnet, multatis multandifque femper contumacibus univerfum regnum ad defolationem & excidium ultimum deduceretur. Quod fe non moverat, cum ad conquirendam ejus hereditatem primum arma fumpferat, & quod fuis potius [7] juribus carere vellet quam deferta patria regnoque vacuo potiri. Tunc ex omnium fententia publice Cadomi proclamari jubet, Quicumque redire velit ad devotionem & jurandam fidelitatem Henrico Franciæ & Angliæ regi, domibus & terris fuis frui quieteque vivere valeant, ficut antea vivebant priufquam ad obfidionem Anglici venirent; Et fi quis alius Gallus vel alienigena & in terris ab Anglicis captis & fibi deditis, regi præftito prius fidei jurejurando, habitare, negotiari artes & officinas exercere velit, libere & fecure queant. Quas ob res plerique brevi nobiles, cives, [8] burgunfes & ruftici totius quafi patriæ reveniunt, præftitoque, ut præfertur, jurejurando, habitis & hujufce rei literis patentibus, cum bona gratia regis

1. Comperta *Ben.* 2. Templa quorum *Ben.* 3. *L.* intererant. 4. Devenient *Ben.* 5. Newby *alii.* 6. Ditionem *Ben.* 7. Viribus *Ben.* 8. Burgenfes *Ben.*

libere,

libere, tute, faufte feliciterque viventes capta per Anglicos loca jucundiffime complevere, jucundius [1] etiam, quoniam inhonefta injuftaque quædam [2] munia, injuftæ fcilicet exactiones in ipfa patria prius ufitatæ, per clementiffimum regem fuerunt amotæ. Sic omnis & illa provincia brevi maximum in amorem, pietatem, & dignam obfervationem incliti regis devenit. Fol. 18. a.

Mox ubi præfectos omnibus in locis fuis fuffecit, & in quorum manibus fidei jusjurandum à redeuntibus Gallis in victoris regis urbes & oppida præftaretur, Kalendis Octobris è Cadomo cum omnibus fuis legionibus ad caftellum Courcy profectus, illud tercia die fibi deditum recipit. Inde pridie Nonas ad Argentonium obfidendum recta vadit. Erat hoc oppidum munitum valde cum arce feu caftello munitiffimo. Sed illius oppidani, quibus non clam erat recens expugnatio depopulatioque Cadomi, fecialibus regis ab eis deditionem petentibus pacifci cum rege velle refpondent. Et poft multa petita, in hoc tandem cum clementiffimo rege conveniunt, quod nifi per fuos Gallos, in quorum devotionem vivebant, infra certum ftatutum tempus ab obfidione liberentur, fe cum caftello libere dedent. Hac tamen addita conditione, [3] ut illinc quicumque velint exire, tute cum fuis omnibus bonis ad fuos in quam cupiant magis Gallorum terram illæfi & inviolati per Anglicos abire valeant; Quique velint illic habitare, præftito regi jurejurando fidelitatis prius, omnia fua bona [4] tute fine cujufvis offenfa libere fub imperio regis Henrici vivere [5] valeant, quem femper habebunt pro fuo fupremo rege & domino, nec ullum alium in futurum regem dominum eorum cognofcent præter Henricum regem heredefque fuos. Quod cum adveniffet tempus, & fubfidii nichil mififfent Galli, pacta regi fervantur, & ab oppidanis oppidum recipitur. Ubi relictis novis præfectis ad hæc jurajuranda pro fe recipienda, munito per Anglicos caftello rex ad aliam fe parat expeditionem. Ecce & infinitus pene populus ad regem confluit [6] ad fibi fidelitatem præftandam. Et urbs

Courcy furrendred.

Argentine rendred.

1. Et etiam *Ben.* 2. Munia pecuniarum, injuftæ *Ben.* 3. Quod illinc *Ben.* 4. Poffidens tute *Ben.* 5. Valeat *Ben.* 6. Et fibi *Ben.*

City Sees rendred.

Sees populoſa valde, ubi abbathiarum duo ſunt maxima munitiſſimaque templa, ſe regi dedunt, quamvis alterum non ſine ſæva pugna potuerit ad deditionem cogi. Plurima per eam provinciam & alia ſe dediderunt oppida regi. His [1] ita peractis, ad Alenconium cum proficiſceretur, ad Bonmolins & Eſſay, [2] abbathias munitiſſimas, & oppidum Vermile non minimam ſui partem exercitus recipiendum, & ſi rebelles fuerint expugnandos, mittit. Quibus deditis tandem locis, præſidia quædam valida ſatis illic diſponunt ad totam patriam finitimam crebris incurſibus [3] & hibernis ſollicitandam. Inde cum exercitu reliquo Alenconium proficiſcitur, & ad Idus Octobris [4] præluſtrato diligenter oppido quæ pars munita magis viribus Anglicis reſiſtere melius valeat, ante caſtellum, quod validius munitiuſque videbatur, ſereniſſimum Glouceſtriæ ducem Humfredum cum acie ſua in caſtris ſedere jubet, & [5] alias inde partes veluti munitæ magis minuſve videbantur obſeſſæ ſunt. Erat Alenconium oppidum campeſtre, præmunitum foſſis & mœnibus groſſiſſimis cum frequentibus & turribus pene contiguis, & ejus caſtellum amœniſſimum ſitu loci foſſis, muris, turribuſque longe magis munitum. Hujus oppidani ſatis animadvertentes magnanimi regis inſtitutum ab obſidione qui non niſi capto vel ſibi dedito loco diſcederet, parvam quoque ſuis in [6] domibus ſubſidii ſpem habentes, quamvis in adventu regis primo feciſſent hoſtiliter in Anglicos plurima, tandem cum rege magis in ejus clementia quam viribus ſuis freti ad pacta veniunt, quod niſi paucos infra quoſdam dies per ſuorum ſubſidium ab obſidione liberentur, libere regi caſtellum & oppidum dedent, & interim quod induciæ fuerint, nec quicquam inter utroſque belli geretur. Quo finito induciarum termino, cum nichil à ſuis levaminis recepiſſent, ſe libere victori regi caſtellum & oppidum dedunt. Quibus quorumque nemini quicquam nichil per Anglicos captum, prædatum, nec violenter tactum aut læſum fuit: ſed omnes ad unum ubi fidelitatis jusjurandum præſtiterunt Alenconii,

Bonmolins and Eſſay rendred.

Fol. 18. b.

Alanſon rendred.

1. Itaque *Ben.* 2. Abbatias *Ben.* 3. In *pro* & *in Ben.* 4. Perluſtrato *Ben.* 5. *Ita & Ben. Sed* aliæ *legend.* 6. Dominis *Ben.*

poſſeſ-

possessionibus suis tuti securi fuerunt & læti; & omnes incolæ, qui præsidio illic fuerant, & advenæ negociatores libere cum suis bonis quo voluerunt abire permissi. Relicti sunt & ibi regii præfecti ad jurajuranda fidelitatis & aliorum hominum, urbium, oppidorum, & villarum recipienda, qui regem Henricum in suum regem supremum cognoscere vellent. Itaque brevi provincia tota fidelitatem ad urbem usque [1] Cenomannicam regi præstitit victoriosissimo. Receperant & Angli oppidum [2] Bolosme, castellum & oppidum [3] de Fresnay, & totam illam provinciam, per ingentem ambitum oppida, castella, munitiones & omnes in regiam deduxerant potestatem.

Bolosme { rendred.
Fresnay {

Illustrissimus potensque Princeps Britanniæ dux, fide sibi de rege victore data, cum suis quampluribus de primoribus ad Henricum proficiscitur. Ubi variis per ipsos attentatis, in hoc tandem conveniunt de componendis induciis, quæ pactæ sunt à xv. Kal. Decembris [4] a pridie Kal. Octobris anni futuri inter regem, ejus milites, subditos, socios, & sequaces, & præfatum ducem, ejus itidem milites, socios, subditos, & sequaces. Datæ sunt & ad id temporis induciæ reginæ Jerusalem & Siciliæ suoque filio Ludovico, quorum dux iste Britanniæ legatus erat ad regiam majestatem, pro ducatu Andegaviæ Cenomaniæque comitatu. Sic & eisdem temporibus prænominatus Delphinus Karoli filius agere de pace cum rege victoriosissimo velle dicit. Qui cum suis legatis tutum ad hoc aditum locumque pro temptanda pace petiisset, est illis locus datus apud oppidum Tonque; [5] quod non mediocris auctoritatis viros ad agendum de pace mittit uterque. Multa tractavere; quorum quædam cum Galli paci convenientia victoribus obtulissent, quibus & assentiebant Anglici, denique dicunt ad Delphinum velle redire, sed quod mox ad regem adibunt belli finem exitumque bonum impositituri. Posteaque venerunt ad regem in obsidione Falesiæ, sed sic [6] apposito deerrantes, ut infecta pace brevi redirent, de quibus pacis conditio-

Fol. 19. 2.

1 Cenomaniam *Ben.* 2. Bolisine *Ben.* 3. De Fryes Fryesney, & totam *Ben.* 4. L. ad. 5. L. quo. 6. A præposito *Ben.*

nibus

nibus nichil hîc, ſed ad alium fortaſſe locum dicemus.

Phalois beſeiged. Jam ad obſidendam Faleſiam parabatur expeditio; ſed ne forſitan obſidendi metu percuſſi Faleſii relicto loco mœnibus abirent, comitem Sarum alioſque ſtrenuos milites ad hunc illis exitum prohibendum, locique ſitum & munimentum explorandum expeditiſſimos mittit, paulo poſt cum omni exercitu ſubſecuturus. Hoſtes autem [1] Handiguam contra fuere. Cominus inter ipſos ſæpius & Anglicos ſtrenue pugnatur, cuncta munienda loca muniunt, portas murant, vallibuſque profundis pro foſſis ſe munitos ſentientes, rivos etiam per montes opera ſua deducunt ad [2] vallos, aquamque ſic creſcere cogunt, ut ſtagnum quoddam lacumque profundum ante mœnia ſibi conſtituant. Caſtellum [3] etiam, quod oppido conjunctum erat, in altiſſima rupe pro muro ſitum inexpugnabile videbatur, erat & pulchris mœnibus ſupra ripam turribuſque munitum. Pontes quotquot circum habebant interrumpunt, vigiles, cuſtodes ſtationeſque locant, nullum intermittunt denique tempus aut opus pro eis quæ ad longam tolerandam obſidionem oportuna credunt.

Kalendis Decembribus rex cum exercitu reliquo cum adveniſſet obſidionem huic oppido locat. Ipſe ad portam qua rectà Cadomum vaditur cum acie ſua caſtra ponit, ſtrenuumque Principem ejus fratrem Clarentiæ ducem caſtellum tanta rupe quamvis munitum & ad ipſam rupem obſidere jubet, magnanimum Glouceſtriæ ducem Hunfredum à dextris ejus ſuas vices [4] agredicit, reliquos proceres & Comites quoſque locis ydoneis & oportunis locat. Nullus & oppidi locus fuit, qui arctiſſima obſidione non premeretur. Et ut dubitatione nulla
Fol. 19. b. viderent oppidani nullum hanc obſidionem eventum niſi regis victoriam vel eorum deditionem ſoluturum, cum hyemis jam ſævitia viros & animal omne plurimum infeſtaret, pro tentoriis caſas ædificiaque lignea plurima

1. Haud ignavi contra *Ben.* 2. Valles *Ben.* 3. Et quod *Ben.* 4. *F.* agere dicit. *Nam infra fol.* 20. a. agereque de pace velle dicunt. *In libris Anglicis*, **And his Brother, the Duke of Glocester, he ſett uppon his right hande tofore the Towne.**

ſingulorum

ſingulorum ad uſum fieri mandavit, quo factum eſt ut brevi non turpior aſpectu locus caſtra quam oppidum viderentur. Et ne forte [1] quippiam in incautos Anglicos hoſtilis inſultus fieri poſſet, caſtra ſuorum omnia lato profundoque foſſo cum forti vallo præacutis denſiſſimis infixis palis circumdari ab ipſo exercitu facit, machinas ad muros demoliendos erigit, quibuſdam comeatuum præfectis à rege dictis, quæ ad omnem hominis victum ſpectant in caſtra viliſſimo quoque precio habundantiſſime devehi portarique facit. Nec obſeſſi ſegnius vivunt, ſed crebrius in ipſa caſtra in ipſos Anglicos erumpunt, unde non ſine ſanguine ſic & interdum ingenti ſtrage ſua in oppidum ſe recipere citatiſſimo gradu coguntur. Et licet hyemps ſæviſſima utroſque nimis premeret, erat enim omnis aqua in glaciem tantam deducta, quod chriſtallo vel duriſſimo lapidi ſimilis quam limphæ videretur, crebræque [2] crepitentes grandines illos infeſtabant, oppidani videntes Anglicos à propoſito non deterreri, crebramque murorum oppidi præ machinis Angliciſque tormentis ruynam proximam inſtantem, pugnam timere cœperunt. Quas ob res melius viſum eſt agere de pace, ultima quam penitus experiri. Fuit inter ipſos tamen oppidanos non planus omnium conſenſus, ſed ſeditio non minima. Ulmerius de Nanney præterea caſtelli oppidique præfectus, ut qui ſuo in caſtello ſpem maximam habebat & audaciam tantam, quod ab ullis viribus capi poſſe non timeret, & quod plus eſt, cum vellet, machinis ſuîs ex altiori caſtello propulſurum Anglicos ex oppido ſe facile crederet, pacis deditioniſque fœdus nullum voluit. Veniunt ad pactum pars maxima, quod [3] ſin ad quoddam ſtatutum tempus à ſuis dominis, quorum in devotionem vixerant & vivebant, hac obſidione non levarentur, oppidum libere regi dederent. Ad quod pactum melius & credendum & obſervandum vades ex eorum primoribus victori regi dedunt. Et cum ad conſtitutam diem, IIII. ſcilicet Nonas Januarii, nullus ipſis opem tuliſſet, patentibus portis regi Faleſia deditur. Incolarum facultates illæſæ inviolatæque relictæ

1. *Lege*, quiſpiam. 2. Crepitantes *Ben.* 3. *Sic.*

dominis

dominis & primis poffefforibus, illis maxime qui deditionis pacta voluerant. Ex contumacibus regiæ majeftati nonnulli funt [1] illic abire juffi. Oliverius vero cum armatis nobilibus quos ex hiis elegerat in arcem profectus, contra regem illam etiam tutari [2] videbatur.

Fol. 20. 2. Rex autem inviĉtiffimus arctiorem longe caftello quam antea fecerat oppido locat obfidionem, circa foffas quæ funt inter oppidum & caftellum ftationibus condigna cuftodia locatis, foras fub ipfam rupem faxumque, quod inftar caftello murorum erat, alios ftrenuos bellatores mittit, baliftas aliaque tormenta demoliendis muris erigi jubet; quæ propter faxofæ rupis duritiem & altitudinem caftelli, quamvis maximæ violentiffimæque forent, aliud nichil agere quicquam nifi quod arcis fummos muros vix tundere potuerunt. Quod animadvertens Anglicus ligneos pontes in vinearum pene morem rotis artificioque fummo, licet profundiffima latiffimaque foffa forent, muris adducit, fub quibus malleis & aliis fabrilibus inftrumentis ad murorum ruinam rupem ipfam & faxum fodiunt, & qui foris ftationes habebant, miles maxime quidam terram fub ipfa rupe terræ cumulans aditum fibi facit ad murum, è quo cum unum & item alium lapidem fæpius extraxiffet, locum fibi prius murum, ubi ruere valeret, pluribus & fociis inde facit: quod ut pluris ifte miles dies & fui comites & focii laboris jam meatum in caftellum feciffent, [3] advententes oppidani lignorum fafciculos, fulfure intro piceque circumlitos, & accenfos cum ferreis cathenis ad Anglicos cremandos ab incepto deterrendos inmittunt, & pari calliditate fodientes ignem repellunt. Nam cum ferreis uncis ignem, fafciculos, ferreafque cathenas educunt: fed igne prædicto labari mœnia incipiunt, & intus in oppido qui pontibus & [4] valleis rupem effodiunt jam muris ruinæ maximum exordium fecerant. Nec erat ulla quies obfeffis; dies noctefque faxa in caftellum ferientia ruere fodique muros fentiunt. A vigilia cuftodiaque jam defatigati fupplices à rege belli pof-

1. Illinc *Ben.* 2. Nitebatur *Ben.* 3. Advertentes *Ben.* 4. Malleis *Ben.*

cunt inducias, agereque de pace velle dicunt. Quas poſt plurimas preces impetrâre. Sic & inter eos convenit, Quod ſi non ad VIII. Idus Februarias ab hac fuerint per ſuos obſidione liberati, caſtellum, Oliverium ejus præfectum, omnes opes Oliverii prædicti, arma, munitiones caſtelli, quicquidque bonorum in caſtello fuerat regi dedent, & quod obſeſſi prædicti libere, inermes tamen, quo volent proficiſci poterunt. Datum & illis id veniæ fuit, quod [1] ad pro ſe liberandis nuncios mitterent. Et caſtellum cum ad ſtatutum tempus nullum ſibi ſubſidium miſſum fuiſſet, libere cum ejus præfecto & omnibus bonis regi deditur. Qui præfectus Oliverius prædictus in vinculis datus [2] arctiſſimo ſervatur, donec hoc ipſum caſtellum, quod in bello plurimum erat labefactatum, ſuis [3] Oliveri propriis impenſis reparatur. Cui alio ſuffecto Præfecto ſic & in oppido tunc ad alia ſe rex victor ſuumque parat [4] excercitum. Fol. 10. b.

Cum Jejunii jam tempus inſtaret, in quo Principi Chriſtianiſſimo jejuniis, obſecrationibus divinis, reliquiſque ſacris operibus inſerviendum erat, ſtatuit quieti corporis obſequioque divino rex per omne Jejunium operam dare, fratreſque ſuos illuſtriſſimos, Thomam Clarenciæ Hunfredumque Glouceſtriæ duces, pro ſe militiæ debellationique contumacium & ſibi rebellium ſtudere, locum eligens hujuſmodi, quod ſi forte caſu quodam alteri fratrum ſubſidio foret opus, poſſit ipſe rei ſemper mederi ſuæ. Fuit hic locus urbs Baiocenſis. Strenuus itaque Clarenciæ dux ad hæc oppida caſtellaque militum cum electa manu debellanda mittit, videlicet Harecourt, Fagnon, [5] Danville, Chambroys, Courtonne, & alia, ipſamque munitiſſimam abbathiam de [6] Bechelluyn & rebellem omnia maxima ſuper oppida. Quæ quidem loca dux ſtrenuiſſimus ad imperium & devotionem regis cum obſidionibus & expugnationibus, tum ſapientiſſimis colloquiis, legationibus & juſtis ſponſionibus ſuis brevi deduxit. Quorum quid in

Harecourt, Fagnon, Danville, Chambroys, Courtonne } taken.

1. Ad ſuos pro *Ben.* 2. Arctiſſime *Ben.* 3. *Sic.* 4. *Sic.* 5. Truville, Caunbreſe, Courtonne, *Ben.* 6. Bekellwyn *Ben.*

quoque loco ſit geſtum quia id exculpere nequivi nunc omittam. Hoc tantum dixerim, quicquid divitiarum, æris, gemmarum, & omnium generum opes precioſiſſimas, quas ex Harecourt viriliter maxima cum virtute jam expugnato ſtrenuus dux depopulatus erat, ſuæ virtutis hanc redditam gratiam habuit de rege, quod ipſius ducis omnia ſua forent, proprios & in uſus converteret ſuos.

Magnanimus autem Princeps Hunfredus Glouceſtriæ dux ad inſulam Conſtantini mittitur expugnandam. Qui ſua in prima [1] profectione caſtellum munitiſſimum ſua prudentia in regiam ditionem recepit; Oppidum & caſtellum de Vire poſtquam mœnia circumſederat, videntes viribus tanti Principis reſiſtere non poſſe, nulla ſubſidii ſpe cum armis & omnibus ſuis bonis pro rege duci fortiſſimo ſe dedidere. [2] Torigny caſtellum vires Anglicas experiri noluit, ſeque duci [3] dedit oppidum Sancti Landi, cujus in ampliſſimis ſuburbiis pro caſtris locati fuerant Anglici. Poſt non multos dies pacem ſua deditione nanciſcuntur. Saint [4] Sauneur le Viſconte caſtellum nullo inſultu expectato Ducis imperio pro rege paruit. [5] Valoignes poſt locatam obſidionem, inchoatos & cuniculos, erectas & alias hoſtiles machinas Principis ſe ſubmittunt imperio. Cepit [6] Briquebec & Nehoo caſtella. Fuiſſet & ad Cæſariburg oppidum ſuper omnia munitiſſimum profectus, quod de ſua provincia tamen expugnandum erat, ſibi niſi fuiſſet ad regem prius redeundum.

de Caudey Stow. Vire caſtle rendred. Torigny caſtle rendred. Town of Lew rendred. St. Saveit le Vicount rendred. Valoignes rendred. Briquebec and Nehoo rendred. Fol. 21. a.

Chriſtianiſſimus autem invictiſſimuſque Princeps Baiocenſem ad urbem inerat, ubi jejuniis, obſecrationibus, divinis ſupplicationibus, piis & omnibus aliis operibus deditus erat cum omni ſuo comitatu, ſine quo regia majeſtas eſſe non poterat honeſte. De ſuo tamen latere fortiſſimum Principem Huntyngdoniæ comitem ad alia loca multa debellanda in devotionemque & imperium ſuum deducenda mittit. Quæ viriliter omnia ſtrenuus comes ad optatum finem, velut illi mandatum fuerat, brevi deduxit.

1. Profectione Cauday caſtellum *Ben.* 2. Torney *Ben.* 3. Dedidit *Ben.* 4. Salvor le Viſcount *Ben.* 5. Valoiges *Ben.* 6. Brekuek *Ben.*

Strenuum

Strenuum & comitem de Warrewyk cum alia militum manu [1] Dompfront ad castellum, situ mœnibusque munitissimum, expugnandum mittit. Erat namque locus in altissima scrupulosaque rupe saxoque durissimo situs cum altissimis muris, ita ut non [2] valistarum jacta saxa, non apportatas ad mœnia scalas, non hostilem ullum aditum timeret. Quod cum fortis prudensque comes cognovisset, statuit tempore, fame, sitique castellum expugnare. Proviso venalium igitur mercato, factisque comeatuum quibusdam providis præfectis, ipse cum suis hiis in locis castra metatus est, quæ magis ad suorum usus reique bonum finem imponendum apta videbantur, & oportuna. Tum excursiones & insidias, in nemoribus hostium comeatui obsidentium frequenter habitas, solertia sua perdomuit & penitus amovit. Non tamen evadere potuerunt famem strenui comitis Anglicæ catervæ. Fuisset & inde infecta re penitus abeundum, nisi comes prudentissimus huic morbo sua prudentia medelam attulisset, & Anglici minoris longe famem quam honoris jacturam minimam duxissent. Ecce dum liberiores Anglicis comeatus redeunt, castelli præsidium fame magis indies premitur, quo fit ut victi ad pacis colloquia veniant, & breviter inter eos ita convenit, quod XI. Kal. Sextilis à suis dominis Gallis hac nisi obsidione solvantur, pro rege comiti imperioque regio se libere dedent. Et cum ad præstitutum diem nullum illis subsidium devenisset, castellum velut fuerat pactum deditur. **Dompfront rendred.**

Dum Cæsarisburgum proficisceretur dux Gloucestriæ strenuissimus, interim ejus præfectus loci ceterique primores illic ad præsidium & custodiam locati pulchre cognoscentes quo sit illis cum Principe res gerenda, milites ex finitimis locis quam fortissimos [3] quamquam plurimos possunt ad oppidum in subsidium societatemque fortunæ [4] que" convocant. Et quoniam ampli [5] Illic erant suburbia quæ locum facilem amœnaque castra [6] præstassent Anglicis, igni cremata, solo æquare turres & mœnia reparare, balistis ceterisque machinis & tor- **Cesarisburg beseiged and rendred.** Fol. 21. b.

1. Dounfrount *Ben.* 2. *Lege*, balistarum. 3. Quamque pl. *Ben.* 4. *Deest Ben.* 5. Illis erant *Ben.* 6. *Sic. An*, præstarent?

mentis munire, pontem quendam pelagi rumpere. Erat hoc oppidum munimento multiplici validum, cujus maris fluctus maximam partem circumfluunt, alias & lata profundaque foſſa circumdatum, muro, frequentibus cinctum turribus. Fluvius groſſus etiam partes quaſdam oppidi caſtellique ambiens tutiſſimum oppidum [1] manibuſque ſuis portum facere, caſtellum ejus ſexdecim pulcherrimis turribus vallatum duplicibus mœnibus propugnaculiſque multiplicibus munitum eſſe. Princeps ipſe primum [2] quam totum adveniat agmen, providos ſtrenuoſque milites loci ſitum & munimenta, quoque aptiori pacto locari poſſit obſidio, quoque facilius premi queant obſeſſi ad oppidi deditionem, exploratum mittit. Qui quamvis inexpugnabilem pene locum eſſe retuliſſent, non tamen Principem retardarunt, quin maxima [3] ſpes potiundi loci ſtrenuiſſimus dux ad oppidum proficiſceretur. Adveniunt duci caſula quædam, reliquis vero circum [4] diverticula, velut aptius erat Principi commodiuſque viſum, evenere. Non tamen omne circum oppidum primùm obſedere. Nam ponte rupto trans fluvium liber Anglicis non patuit aditus. Erant harenæ præterea cumuli ad ipſa loca non minimi, vento inſtabiles, illuc modo modo iſtuc ventorum flatibus agitati, qui non habere ſinebant Anglicos his in locis certa ſtabiliaque diverticula. Mittebantur ad hæc tamen loca vigiliaſque faciendas & cuſtodias per vices frequentes armati milites, pacati nichil extra mœniaque linquerent obſeſſis. Et ne fluvii mariſve liberi quicquam haberent oppidani, in inſulis Gerſey Garneſeyque claſſis valida ſatis armatis pluribus ad hanc obſidionem à magnanimo Principe ſtatim eſt advecta. Jam ad arma concurrunt. Et quoniam locus ubi pro caſtris Anglici locati fuerant planities quædam erat, nullo clivo, nullo auxilio [5] munito, ſaxorum ictibus ex oppido ſemper omnibus locis patens, tanta jactabatur in Anglicos lapidum multitudo, quod nulla quies, nichil ad parandas [6] expugnationes Anglicis tem-

1. *L.* navibuſque. 2. *Ita & Ben. An,* antequam? *Haud aliter ſane conjecit ſcriba.* 3. *Lege,* ſpe. 4. Ruſtica diverticula *Ben.* 5. *Lege,* munita. 6. Oppugnationes *Ben.*

poris & ſpacii dabatur. Quod animadvertens ſtrenuiſſimus Princeps, ſtrenuis quibuſdam equeſtris ordinis militibus negotium dedit, ut obſcura prima nocte ſinguli, tres Anglici de proxima ſilva carpentum honeratum viridi [1] minime groſſiſque palis ad ſuas ſtationes veherent. [2] Et poſt Edictum nocte tantum eſt lignorum allatum, quod adeo latum cum terra ſic & altum aggerem conſtruxere, ut nullos amodo timerent ex oppido ſaxorum ictus. Quod advertentes in [3] aurorem tantum Fol. 22. 2.
oppidani noctu factum operis, in ſtuporem primùm, poſt ad excogitandam aggeris demolitionem dediti baliſtis ingentia ſaxa crebrius incaſſum tamen jaciunt. Erat namque tantus agger, ut hujuſmodi ſaxorum ictus nullo forent pacto timendi. Quod ubi plane noſcunt obſeſſi, novum tormentorum genus comperiunt: globos calibis igne candentes pro ſaxis baliſtis jaciunt, cujus maſſæ tantus ardor erat, ut non modo ligna ſed terram quoque cremarent; brevique maximam aggeris partem demoliuntur. Anglici reficiunt aggerem, aquam meatibus adducunt, & quo melius pacto poſſunt cum reficientes tum aquam ad reſtringendos ignes adducentes munimentum ſuum tutantur: ingentes trabes & à ſilvis per foſſas ad illorum tegenda contubernia, tolerandos & onagrorum ingentes & creberrimos ictus Anglicis devehunt. Quas jam deductas videntes obſeſſi mirandum in modum ſtupeſcunt illas adductas eſſe priuſquam è ſilva pene deduci vidiſſent. Prudentiſſimus & Princeps, cui exploratiſſimum erat niſi fame, ſiti, longaque obſidione victoria ſe non potiturum, [4] vænundorum quæ ad uſum ejus [5] excercitus eſſe poterant omnium forum inſtituit, foſſas [6] aliquas fodit cum ad claudendos ab omni eruptione quos obſidebat, tum ad venditoribus locum tutum præſtandum & vagantibus ſuis interdum [7] quoque mili-

---

1. *Sic in Apographo Bodl. In libris Anglicis,* **he commaunded in the beginninge of the next night, that everie three persons of this hoaſt ſhould bring from the next wood a ſlidd laden with greate ſtakes, and with other greate peeces of greate wood into three lodges.** 2. Et prima poſt *Ben.* 3. L. aurroram. 4. Vendundorum *Ben.* 5. *Sic.* 6. Obliquas *Ben.* 7. Quoquam *Ben.*

tibus.

tibus. Et quoniam omnem ad oppidum aditum fluvius Anglicis prohibebat, convocat ex omni finitima regione foſſores agreſtes, ex alveo ſolito qui [1] fluviatilem aquam ad inſuetum fluxum deducunt. Qui ſemper tamen luna cum ſole conjuncta ſic adeo fluvius ſuperhabundabat aquis, ut ruptis obicibus ad ſolitum alveum rediret. Interim dux ſe cum ſuis parans ad murale certamen, jubet quod quiſquis raſtris agreſtibuſque telis [2] ante ſemper terram jaciens, oppidi completa foſſa tandem armati pergant ad mœnia. Tantus & erat Anglorum ardor [3] ut ipſius oppidi foſſis terræ cumulus adeo creverit, quod altior oppidi longe mœnibus externa terra foret. Concurrunt Anglici, ſed creberrima onagris jactata ſaxa teſtudines ipſas ad hoc groſſiſſimis trabibus contextas [4] conteberant. Nullus & in ipſis terræ cumulus eſſe poterat, niſi qui creberimis à cadentibus [5] ictu onagrorum ex alto ſaxis nullo ſtatim remedio mori volebant. Hinc à propoſito fortiſſimi milites [6] fruſtrabantur. Et obſeſſi dum in caſtra redeunt, Anglici fortiter & in cuniculum, qui nunquam intermittebatur, ad oppidi ruinam mœnium irrumpunt armati, [7] quem ardentiſſime rumpentes vix ab ipſius ruina potuerunt amoveri, ſique non Aloiſius [8] Roobſart, qui Cadomi fuerat proxime præteritos menſes à rege victorioſiſſimo equeſtri militum ordini conſcriptus,
Fol. 22. b. cum nonnullis Anglicis validiſſimum in oppidanos impetum tuliſſet, timendum erat illi permaxime cuniculo. Fatigatique tandem infecta re redeunt in oppidum. Cumque jam fere quinque menſes Cæſarisburgum obſediſſent Anglici, deductique forent ad ipſa prope mœnia cuniculi, coacti tandem vel tœdio longinquæ oppugnationis vel edendi penuria, de pace agere velle dicunt. Et [9] qui munitius illud oppidum ceteris aliis videbatur, quanquam arrogantiſſimi peterent obſeſſi plurimos dies, eſt illis conceſſum, quod ad duos & quadraginta proxime futuros inducias habeant; & ſi dicto præterito tempore non fuerint à ſuis liberati, ſe dedituros promittunt op-

1. Fluviat lam *MS.* 2. Ante ſe ſemper *Ben.* 3. Ut in ipſius *Ben.* 4. Conterebant *Ben.* 5. Jactu *Ben.* 6. Fruſtrantur *Ben.* 7. *Sic.* 8. Robſart *Ben.* 9. *Lege*, quia.

pidum,

pidum, aras, focos, caſtellum, & omnia quæ fuerint illic divina & humana. Datur & obſeſſis ad Delphinum in Aquitaniam mittendi venia qui magnum illic ductabat exercitum, & ad Johannem Burgundiæ ducem qui Pariſius erat cum collecta militum manu. Quamvis & hii duo Principes invicem alter alteri ſibi forent infenſi, tam obſeſſi quam obſidentes tamen eos credebant conjunctis animis ad hoc oppidum liberandum, potius quam paterentur illud in Anglorum quos [1] adenas habebant manus redditum iri, profecturos. Igitur ſtrenuiſſimus dux huic obſidioni præfectus numerum ſuorum reputans non parem hiis quos duos exercitus modo dixi, non oppidum modo verſus ſed & [2] tutum caſtra ſua foſſas [3] ingentis cum altiſſimo latoque deſuper aggere ſic & acutis denſiſque palis impoſito fortiſſimo vallo facit. Plurimas inde ligneas turres conſtrui jubet ad tutanda caſtra ſuorum ab hoſtium incurſibus, ſi forſitan ad hanc obſidionem ſolvendam venerint. Forum venalium rerum in tutiſſimum ducit, quicquid & ad ejus inſtitutumque regium ſuper oppido recipiendo credit oportunum maximo conatu facit. Rex vero victorioſiſſimus jam apud Rothomagum, urbem totius Normanniæ [4] capud, in caſtris ſedens, quoniam illinc habire niſi capta urbe ſuam majeſtatem dedecere credebat, & omnia tamen de fratre, caſtris, & exercitu ſuo [5] porricula tanta Gallorum manus Cæſarisburgum pergat pulchre cognoſcens, ſcribit in Angliam ad quoſdam ejus proceres occidentem verſus, ut ſereniſſimo duci ſubſidium celeriter mittant. Navigant itaque ſecundiſſimo vento naves ad triginta cum delectorum militum duobus milibus. Hii cum in terram deſcendiſſent non ipſum Cæſarisburgi portum, viſis procul eorum lucentibus armis, ingenti corona ſtatim oppidani cum ſupplicationibus immortali deo (tunc opinantes ad ſe liberandos præſto ſubſidia fore) maxima lætitia mœnia conſcendunt. Mox ut in Anglorum caſtra [6] venientis ipſo amice vidêre, gaudium maximum in luctum ingentem convertitur, & publicam ſuæ deſolationis

1. *L.* advenas. 2. Circum caſtra *Ben.* 3. *L.* ingentes. 4. Caput *Ben.* 5. *L.* pericula ſi tanta. 6. *L.* venientes ipſos.

tionis querelam & lamentationem. Tandem cum [1] ad Kal Octobris nullo ſubſidio levati fuiſſent, caſtellum & oppidum, velut convenerat, omnibus fortunæ bonis maximiſque divitiis refertum pro rege ſtrenuiſſimo duci deditur. Qui ubi præfectum præſidiumque commodum locavit in oppidum, ſtatutiſque ceteris, ad locum in devotione regia conſervandum quæ viſa ſunt, rectà triumphans ad inclitiſſimum regem revertitur.

Fol. 23. 2. Cum hæc aguntur in Gallia, Scotorum gens Anglicis ſemper inimica nunc occaſionem abitu regio ex Anglia nacta cum armatorum manu copioſiſſima ſe parant ad finitimorum Angliæ locorum depopulationem, hoſtiliterque regnum ingreſſi quicquid contingunt ferro ignique vaſtâre. Proceres Anglici, quibus ea pars Angliæ quæ vergitur ad aquilonem erat à rege cuſtodiæ delegata, ſtatim armatis ad virûm fortium centum milia fortiter ad Scotos celerimam expeditionem parare. Forte fortuna dux illi [2] Oxoniæ regis avunculus (qui nuper exercitum conſcripſerat ad inſtaurandam militum manum [3] qui viriliter in Gallia bellabatur) ad loca quædam ſacra in illas horas peregre profectus, hujus hoſtilis congreſſionis curam aſſumit. Archiepiſcopus Eboraci quoniam per annos jam gravis equitare non poterat, curru cum reliquis ad aliorum animos confirmandos [4] pugnatum pro patria bonus ſenex proficiſcitur. Inſtructis aciebus Anglico more pergunt ad hoſtes, qui tantas vires timentes in Scotiam in antra ſua rediere. Poſtquam ad aquilonem omnia tuta vident, præfatus dux cum [5] dilecti ſuo claſſe navigans, in Normanniam devenit, & ad regem pergens urbem Ebroicenſem ſub regis imperio redegit.

Ad ipſam regis majeſtatem revertamur. Baioce, velut diximus, in ſacris & piis operibus jejunium & paſcha ſolempniter celebravit. Poſt & [6] Codomium profectus, de more regum Angliæ Georgii martyris ferias ſolempnes habuit. Poſt & Rothomagum cogitans ad ipſum Normanniæ caput & primum locum, quamvis de Cæſarisburgo per ipſius regis fratrem & caſtello [7] Domfront per comitem

1. Ad III. Kal, *Ben.* 2. Exoniæ *Ben.* 3. Quæ *Ben.* 4. *Ita etiam Ben. L.* pugnaturos. 5. *L.* delecta ſua. 6. Cadomum *Ben.* 7. Dounefrount *Ben.*

de Warrewik obſeſſis non minimum ſollicitus eſſet, primum oppida quædam munita in ipſa via Rothomagum recipere ſtatuit. Quinto igitur Idus Junias à Cadomo cum omni quem paravarat ad id exercitum ad Lociberis oppidum rectà profectus, mœnia caſtris cingit, exercituque ſuo ſtationibus cuſtodiiſque locatis, quamvis turribus, triplici muro, baliſtis, ſcorpionibus, ceteriſque pro tutandis mœnibus innumeris pene tormentis munitum eſſet, brevi foſſorum fulminantibus in ripis ex oppido creberrimis baliſtis & ſcorpionibus ſaxa innumeraſque [1] gagittas Anglici ſibi caſtra locant tectaque conſtruunt. Immo teſtudine quadam dum alii cuniculos vel ad demoliendos muros vel clam ad intranda mœnia fodiunt, maxima pars foſſas complentes rotis ſemper ad oppidum appropinquabant. Oppidani vero ſæpius è portis patentibus in ipſa caſtra viriliter erumpentes magnas duraſque pugnas edunt, ſed poſt plurimas cædes & vulnera mutua non ſuſtinentes Anglicas vires, in oppidum ſemper redire compulſi. Una dierum cum ex illa teſtudine ſibi timerent jam appropinquare [2] eorum & oppugnationem, ultro magnam muri [3] portam ruunt, rectaque cum impetu valido totis viribus ad ejus excidium machinæ properant, ubi virtus enituit eorum, quippe maxima. Sed Anglici ex omnibus caſtris convolant, rem ſuam tutantur, tandem & oppidanos unde venerant maxima fuga non ſine tamen pluribus prius vulneribus mutuis redire compellunt. Poſt vero nonnullos dies oppidani videntes operibus Anglicis in horas ſe magis premi, regemque nullam obſidionem incaſſum cuivis quamvis munitiſſimo loco locare, nec [4] nullum eventum præter victoriam illum ab inſtituto retrahere, clementiam potius regis quam ultimum belli finem ſtatuunt experiri. Agunt cum rege de pace, taliaque pacta conveniunt, quod ſi ad VIII. Kal. Julias ab hac obſidione per ſuos liberati non fuerint, [5] oppidum

Lociberis, i.e. Louars } Veilded.

Fol. 23. b.

1. L. ſagittas. 2. Peſtem eorum *Ben.* 3. Partem *Ben.* 4. Ullum *Ben.* 5. *Ita & Ben. Sed lege,* oppidani.

cum caſtello libere regi dedent, [1] præſidium loci regiis ſtipendiis quibuſdamque legibus inter eos habitis per aliquot tempora ſub rege militabunt, oppidani locum incolent pacifice ſub regis devotione, ſalvis ſuis omnibus bonis nulla per Anglicos præda vel injuria gaudentes. [2] Baliſtani vero ceterique qui tormentis ſaxa [3] jecerent in Anglicos [4] affigerentur cruci. Cumque ſtatuta dies advenisset & nullum [5] obſido ſubſidium, [6] utriuſque pacta ſervantur. In hac obſidione Cardinalis de Urſinis ad regem ab duce Burgundiæ legatus venit. Nichil tamen inter eos convenit, niſi quod à rege donatus & plurimum honeſtatus ad ducem rediit.

Inde rex, quod citaciori gradu fieri potuit, ad ſcilicet x. Kal. Quintilis cum ſuis regiis legionibus ad obſidendum [7] Pontdelarche profectus. Quod oppidum interfluit Sequana medium, cujus nullo ponte, nulla navi poterant Anglici ad ulteriores naves meare. Sic & media loci pars ab obſidione libera remanebat. [8] Et etiam turris quædam in fine longi pontis validiſſima, quæ ex altera parte fluminis Gallorum turmas recipiens in pontem & è ponte in oppidum ad caſtellum ad Anglicos emittebat. Quo factum eſt, ut plures à Gallis in regium exercitum impetus fierent, qui non ſine mutuis vulneribus in oppidum pluribus redire cogebantur, & eo crebrius in Anglicos irrumpere, quod ex altera fluminis ripa ſubſidii plurimum undique ferebatur indies. Hinc fuit, quod aliquantulum temporis mutuis certaminibus ab utriſque obſidentibus & obſeſſis interponeretur. Rex vero, cui oppidi potiundi nulla ſpes erat, niſi circum caſtra quæ præ fluvio non poterat oppidi mœnia metaret, naviculas quaſdam ab oppidanis ultro in fluvio ſubmerſas à nandi
Fol. 24. a. peritis longis groſſiſque funibus colligatas multorum viribus emergi jubet. Et ne ſuorum conſiliorum ab obſeſſis quicquam intercipi [9] queant, apud abbathiam de [10] Bonport, ubi nonnulli è primoribus exercitus ſui di-

1. **And the garriſon of that place ſhoulde ſerve the kinge a certaine time for his money after the cuſtome there uſed** *libri Angl.* 2. L. baliſtarii. 3. Jecerant *Ben.* 4. Affigentur *Ben.* 5. Oppido *Ben.* 6. Utrinque *Ben.* 7. Pontlarche *Ben.* 8. Eſt etiam *Ben.* 9. *Lege,* queat. 10. Boumport *Ben.*

vertebantur, lintres naves è viminibus contextis corio bovum ſuperimpoſito fieri mandat, quibus in aquam dejectis milites ejus ad aliam Sequanæ ripam navigare queant. Et ut melius tutiuſque liceat per Gallorum turmas, qui flumen ex altera ripa tutabantur, ad tertiam Nonas ejuſdem Quintilis de quadam turri per ignem ſigno dato de Clarenciæ duce, comites & proceres, quibus alterius obſidendæ partis oppidi provincia mandato regio veniebat, armati cum ſuis turmis omnes ad hanc abbathiam conveniunt, eadem hora ſcilicet noctis ante ſolis ortum longe nandi periti plurimi, velut eis imperatum erat à rege, procul ab oppido pluſquam tria milia paſſuum clamore valido maximoque tumultu fluvium ingrediuntur. Nec trans medium tamen [1] nactâre. Gallorum armatæ [2] faulanges ad impediendum Anglicis tranſitum citatiſſimis pervolant equis. Interim dejectis in [3] aquam victribus vinis & item alius ad alteram fluminis ripam applicant. Et cum jam Anglicorum non parvus numerus ad ulteriorem ripam deveniſſent, fraus hoſtilis omnis & quid actum eſſet innotuit Gallis, qui quaſi ſignis collatis cum hoſtibus pugnaturi quodam in rure ſuas acies inſtruunt. Sed ubi vidêre, magnam jam Anglicorum manum in eam ripam quam Galli conveniſſe, ſatius eſſe ducunt ſe fugæ quam pugnæ committere. Tunc & Anglici pedites liberam hoſtibus equitibus fugam permittentes, ad eam potius quam dixi munitiſſimam turrim & oppidi reliquam medietatem obſidendam imperio regio quam illos inſequantur proficiſcuntur. Quæ ſimul ac feliciter evenere, ad genua ſtatim devotiſſimus rex inmortali deo gratias egit. Et quia ſua caſtra Sequana dividebat, quorum ſi cuipiam parti alterius ſubſidio foret opus, præ fluvio dari non poterat, eodem artificio rex quadris fabricatis lintribus inter utraque caſtra flumini pontem injicit, per quem alteris alteri cum fuerit oportunum ſubſidium allaturi tute trans aquam meare poſſent. Tunc oppidani qui ſe circumcinctos vidêre, nullum utpote ſubſidium quaſi ſperantes à ſuis clementiam regis

1. Natâre *Ben.* 1. *Lege*, phalanges. 3. Aqua lintribus unus & item al. *Ben.*

experiri ſtatuentes ad colloquium veniunt. Et inter regem & ipſos ſic convenit, quod infra quindecim dies obſidione ſi non liberentur, oppidum cum caſtello ſimul in manus & ditionem regiam dedent. Qui cum adveniſſet ſtatutus dies, videlicet XIII. Kal. Sextilis, & ſubſidium ſibi nullum attuliſſent Galli ceteri, caſtellum & oppidum regi dedunt. Et hic primus fuit Sequanæ pons in regiam deditionem qui devenit.

Pont de Larche yeilded.

Fol. 24. b.

Invictiſſimus rex ut primum Sequanæ pontem habuit liberum, [1] ne ullum flumen vel aqua ſuum amplius præpedire valuit iter, omni qua fieri potuit maturatione Rothomagum proficiſcitur. Cujus hic eſt ſitus. In campo juxta montem locata, mœnibus urbs groſſiſſimis & [2] latis profundiſque foſſis circumdata. Sequana præterea fluvius fluxu refluxuque urbem pene totam circumfluit. Eſt & ejus caſtellum urbis ſupra cetera validiſſimum. Urbs ampla, comeatibus, civibus, militibus maximoque præſidio munita. Cui tormentorum genus nullum deerat, omnium ſed ingens copia. Scorpiones [3] pravi, grandes, & maximi, arcus, onagri, baliſtæ multiplices in mœnibus, in portis, in vicis habebantur. Tum miſſilium, ſagittarum, ſaxorum habundantia maxima. Tribulos & plurimos extra mœnia ferreos ſeminaverant. Tabuliſque confixos clam ſub [4] erbis vel ſtramine leviter opertos ad equorum & hominum pedes vulnerandos in ipſa via qua venturus erat Anglicus ponunt. Erat & in ſummo clivo templum abbathiæ beatæ Katerinæ dedicatum munitiſſimum, quod in urbis amicitia mutuis pluribus beneficiis cum urbe frui valebat, ſuburbiaque urbe longe pulcriora templis & eccleſiis refertiſſima timentes cives ne receptacula forent Anglicis, ad ipſos & oppugnandos amœniſſima commodiſſimaque caſtra igni cremata cum ipſis phanis & delubris ad terram omnia proſtrata ſolo æquarunt. Ad hanc igitur urbem rex victorioſiſſimus ad III. Kal. Sextilis advenit. Occurrunt cives & omne loci præſidium, collatiſque ſignis maximam diei partem viribus ter multa cum virtute ab utriſque ſtrenuiſſime pugnatur.

1. Nec *Ben.* 2. Altis tum latis *Ben.* 3. Parvi *Ben.* 4. *Pro*, herbis.

tur. Poſt denique multas cædes & multa vulnera ſic adeo Galli premuntur ab Anglicis, ut mœnia victi cogantur ingredi. Rex inde ſtativa locat in hunc modum. Ipſe cum procerum multitudine florenteque juventute prætorium ſuum ad urbis portam, quæ vulgo Sancti Hillarii dicitur, erigi jubet. Clarentiæ dux ejus frater ad portam de [1] Caux cuſtodiam habet. [2] Oxoniæ dux ſuus avunculus ad Beauvicine portam ad portam vulgo caſtelli dictam. Comes Mareſcallus ad portam de Martyvill. Comes Warwici ad montem illum ubi validiſſimum illud abbathiæ beatæ Katerinæ templum. [3] Comes Sarum trans Sequanam vero comes Ontyndonniæ plurimos hoſtium impetus ubi ſuſtinuit prætoria caſtraque cum ſuis quiſque locant. Et ne per fluvium hoſtilis aditus & exitus haberetur ab urbe, quas pro tempore valuit prudentiſſimus princeps armatas armatiſque viris refertas naves advehi fecit, quas urbani tum cives tum milites triremibus & aliis navigiorum generibus citatiſſimis remis aggrediuntur, ſed ab Anglicis velociores quam eruperant illæſa ſua nova pro tempore claſſe redire coguntur. Et quia dimidiata caſtra Sequana faciebat, pontem ligneum cum longiſſimis groſſiſſimiſque palis quam citiſſime conſtruit Anglicus, ut cum libeat & opus ſit, cum equis & jumentis ad alteros alteri poſſint accedere. Qui ne pons forte lædatur ab [4] hoſtibus navibus groſſiſſimis ferri cathenis in utramque ripam extentis valide munitur. Itaque hoſtibus ad illum nullus aditus relinquitur. Ad hujus inde rex cuſtodiam pontis alias quaſdam naves advocat, [5] quæ [6] per pontibus urbis ad hunc quoniam navigare nequibant, plurimorum viribus è fluvio protractas per ipſos campos & ſiccam terram ad optatum locum protrahi jubet, & in Sequanam iterum deductas remigio denuo, rudentibus, ceteriſque navigiis oportunis paratas pugnatoribus repleri pontis Fol. 25. a.

1. Causſhe *Ben.* 2. L. Exoniæ, *ut in Ben.* 3. **The Earles of Salisburie and Huntington were lodged uppon the other ſide of the River of Seene uppon whome there enemies made aſſaults, iſſues and skirmiſhes** *libri Anglici.* 4. Hoſtilibus *Ben.* 5. *Ita & Ben. Sed* quas *ſupra lin. in Apogr. Bodl. ab ipſo nimirum ſcriba.* 6. Præ *Ben.*

fluviique

fluviique cuſtodiam habere jubet. Hujus & invictiſſimi Principis affinis & conſobrinus rex illuſtriſſimus Portugalliæ claſſem validam ad Sequanæ fauces, omne ſubſidium urbi ſi forte per maria claſſe veniret excluſuram, mittit. Et ne fortaſſis [1] hic fame vel ciborum inopia premeretur, comeatuum ex Anglia refertiſſima claſſis Rothomagum eſt advecta.

In urbe ſtationes hoſtes excubiaſque condignas locant, & ubi plus Anglicarum virium locatas vident, ibi plures & meliores milites contra ponunt. Turres & mœnia propugnaculis tormentis cujuſvis generis, ſaxis, miſſilibuſque muniunt. In Anglicos baliſtis grandiſſima ſaxa, ſcorpionibus maximis ingentes letaleſque ſagittas jaciunt. Sæpe patentibus portis erumpunt & collatis ſignis cominus ſtrenue pugnas honeſtiſſimas ingerunt. Haſtas, miſſilia, ſaxa volantia congredientes equites, cadentem illum, illum vulneratum, alium ligari vidiſſes. Quociens tamen erupere, maxima ſemper denique fuga ſunt in urbem compulſi. Sed dum illos ad hoſtia portarum inſequerentur Anglici, [2] baliſti ſaxa, ſcorpionibus ſagittas è mœnibus in hoſtes jacientes Galli, virorum plus ipſo quam in prœlio vulnerant, lædunt, & occidunt. Erant & erecti pro mœnibus onagri, quibus in aërem ejecta ſaxa ſuper Anglorum diverticula cadentia tecta ruebant & ædes, obſidentibuſque quietis nichil habere ſinebant. Tunc rex baliſtarios peritiſſimos cum ſuis baliſtis in hoſtiles onagros ſaxa jacere mandat, qui tali paulo poſt artificio machinas has interrumpunt.

Abbathia vero tam munita circum erat obſeſſa; non tamen inter illam & urbem miles dum obſidens erat quiſquam, unde mutuus ipſis erat & urbi conſenſus, mutua ſubſidia, colloquia mutua, quibus in longum magis inſtitutum regis differrebatur. Quod animadvertens Princeps prudentiſſimus electos quoſdam ſtrenuos milites obſcuriſſima nocte locum inter templum & urbem adire jubet, delatiſque lignis ceteraque materia ædiculas validas ſatis ipſo clivo priuſquam dies advenerat con-
Fol. 25. b. ſtruxere. Sed ubi primum per lucem hoc palam videtur

1. Hic exercitus fame *Ben.* 2. Baliſtis *Ben.*

obſeſſis,

obſeſſis, illic plurima durioraque prœlia fuere. Quoniamque locus iſte plurimum rem dilaturus erat, alia quadam nocte paratis ſcalis ad ipſius delubri muros armati plures Anglici trans foſſas congrediuntur. Vigiles autem ſeu plurimum officioſi ſeu confricatis armis ſonitus ad eorum aures advenerat conclamant, "Ad arma." Concurritur undique, mœnia ſcandunt, ſaxis miſſilibuſque ſe tutantur, & à propoſito fruſtrati milites Anglici revertuntur. Poſtea vero loci præſidium, quibus ſubſidium ab urbe quocunque erat excluſum, ſibi timentes, regis clementiam experiri ſtatuunt, ad colloquium veniunt. Cui ſimul ac cum ipſis regi convenit, locus libere deditur.

Rex ipſe die noctuque ſingulorum curam habet, plurimas hibernas noctes longiſſimas inſompnes habuit; vigilias & ſtationes obiens corrigenda corrigit, providenda providet, quæ deſunt inſtaurat. Nichil eſt in eo denique negotio cujus ipſe curam non habeat. Et quoniam audiverat nonnullos de ſuis temeritate quadam à ceteris adeo diſtantia diverticula cepiſſe, quod exterius hoſtibus faciliter prædæ paterent, & ſi neceſſarii fuiſſent ſociis ſubſidio tarde venirent, publice proclamari jubet, quod quicumque ſuus miles infra limitata certa loca diverticula capiat, nec ſine regia vel venia vel imperio tranſvagari quiſpiam audeat. Unde factum eſt, ut melius in unum qui fuerant aliquantiſper Anglici diſperſi colligerentur. Et dum forte ſtationes rex viſeret, duos ultra ſtatutos limites vagantes conveniens, nulla mora laqueo in arbore altiſſima ſuſpendi juſſit, quorum malo ceteri milites imperio regis magis edocti de cetero cunctis in rebus paruere. [1] Omnique copioſus eſſet hic exercitus, & illic plures menſes manendum, omnium venalium forum inſtituit, & cum armatis militibus è locis regis tute ſecureque comeatus in caſtra portabantur, ſed inſidiantur hiis mercatoribus & militibus ſæpius Galli, qui fortiter ab Anglicis capti ſimul omnes interdum ipſorum primores ad regem in caſtra deducuntur. Alios quoſdam occaſionem nactos qui non procul à caſtello de

1. *Lege*, Cumque copioſus.

Cnilbeſe

Cnilbeſe quibuſdam civibus ultra Sequanam navigantes comeatus[1] in Anglicos milites inſecuti fuerant cum maxima victoria captos ad unum omnes ad regem deducunt. Oppidum de Candebeke conſulens inde ſibi benivolen-
Fol. 26. 2. tiamque regis quærens cum ſua majeſtate fœdus icit, quod ubi Rothomagum in manus regias venerit, ſe ſtatim & ipſum obſidione nulla expectata regi dedent. Ecce victor ſtrenuiſſimus princeps Glouceſtriæ dux capto Cæſarisburgo cum militum valida manu ad regem[2] veniens ingenti lætitia receptus, urbis obſidendæ partem habet à rege decretam, qui poſt eadem obſidione in hoſtes præclara plurima geſſit. Jam Delphinus[3] illuſtriſſimos proceres & antiſtites reverendos Cadomum ad agendum de pace mittit. Eodem contra plurimos & illuſtres oratores rex ad id quoque legat. Qui partis utriuſque legati poſt plurima ſic inter eos convenere, quod oratores Karoli ad Henricum regem ſuper tanto negotio proficiſcerentur. Et eſt ita poſt receptum Rothomagum factum. Qua de re quum illuc venerimus plenius dicemus.

Armeniacorum interim comes per ducis Burgundiæ clientes & factioſos Pariſius occiditur, & ſui plurimi, non modo viri ſed plerique mulieres & pueri, miſeranda cæde perempti. Cujus comitis primogenitus per legatos paciſci cum rege velle viſus eſt, & ad devotionem regis devenire, ſed in caſſum brevi res evanuit. [4] Antiſtes urbis obſeſſæ vicarius contra regem & omnes obſidentes excommunicationis ſententiam tulit. [5] Ejus rei mercedem hanc dignam retulit, quod in urbis deditione ſic inter cetera fœdera inter regem & cives convenit, ut vir iſte temerarius regi deditus, in vinculis & miſeriis vitam finiret.

Poſt multas & anxias incluſorum curas, poſt tantas creberrimaſque pugnas timentes cives ne fame premerentur edendique penuria, pauperum & utilium minus maximam populi multitudinem indies extra mœnia communi conſenſu (priuſquam ciborum major penuria civi-

1. Et Angl. *Ben.* 2. Venit. Is ingenti *Ben.* 3. Legatos illuſtriſ. *Ben.* 4. Antiſtitis *Ben.* 5. Cujus *Ben.*

tatem

tatem opprimat) abire compellunt. Rex autem illos in urbem, aliquantiſper tamen prius cibo refectos, regredi cogit. Creſcebat magis in dies fames, deditaque fuiſſet urbs, niſi dux Burgundiæ adverſarii Karoli Pariſius qui curam habebat, literis & nunciis illis oportunum ſubſidium, & non ipſe modo ſed quotquot in Gallia Principes erant & domini polliciti fuiſſent. Quo factum eſt, ut univerſa civitas cum omnium ſtrepenti ſonitu campanarum, quarum nullam per totam obſidionem prius ſonari perpeſſi fuerant, inmortali deo gratias agentes cum ſolempnibus ſupplicationibus urbem circumirent. Fol. 26. b. Quæ ſimulac nota regi fuerunt omnia ſua circum caſtra luſtrat viaſque quibus hoſtes ſe verſus congredi valent. Mox ad ea loca foſſas ingentes, latas, & profundas & ad ipſos latos campos fodi curat, cum groſſis & altis aggeribus, pulcherrimis validiſque vallis ſuperpoſitis, & ligneis frequentibus turribus, cum baliſtis, ſcorpionibus, & arcubus pene innumeris. Ut nullus in exercitum ſuum impetus inopinatus fieri queat; quum & urbi ſubſidium advenerit, ne cives cum eorum præſidio fortaſſis erumpentes illis Anglicos inde prementibus, iſti quoque non minus premant inter urbem & caſtra, foſſas alias profundas cum aggere fortique vallo fieri jubet. Sic & urbem magis premens ſibi etiam & caſtris ſuis prudentiſſimus Princeps in omnem eventum conſulit. Civitas inde fame laborat indies magis. Ita quod equos primum in viros diviſos, canes, inde cattos, mures, ſorices, & quicquid [1] cibos eſſet poterat edendi penuria comedunt, ut omnis cibus jam denique defuit. E fame morbus civitatem invadit. Cadunt domi per vicos in templis & in foro. Moritur filius in faciem parentis, & ipſam matrem infans fame moribundam conſequitur. Quibus admoniti malis, communi ſingulorum conſenſu, veluti qui nullam jam ſpem præterquam in regis clementia habebant, ſtatuunt, quod ex ipſis primores & prudentiores lugubri veſte [2] lamentalique voce ad regis clementiam impetrandam in caſtra vadant. Ii mandato regio in caſtra deducti, poſt & ad regem, qui ſuis & proceribus

1. L. cibus eſſe poterat. 2. F. lamentabilique.

ornatu [1] ſedens illos præſtolabatur, adveniunt civitatis legati. Quibus mox dicendi poteſtate data legationis Princeps ſic verba facit: "Maxima fortunæ vis eſt in "utramque partem, invictiſſime [2] clementieque regum. "Quondam ſemper totius Normanniæ capud & Prin-"cipes divitiis, honoribus, & primatibus apud omnes "honeſtati ſumus. Inter & omnes Gallias civitas una "noſtra de felicioribus numerabatur. [3] Modò, fortaſſis "culpa noſtra, ſed [4] æque & bono quæque fecimus, ut "qui fidem noſtro ſolito Principi tutaremus, nunc fame "perimus, equos jam noſtros omnes, canes, cattos, mu-"res, ſorices comedimus. Filius matrem, parens liberos "præ fame languidos ad terram ſingulas horas cadentes "vident. Hei miſeriam! ſupreme deus, quod hoc pec-"catum tantum noſtrum! Fertur & illud idem: non "dubitamus, affirmas, hanc tibi patriam hereditatis jure "deveniſſe, tuaque te nunc viribus, armis, & jure repe-
Fol. 27. 2. "tere. Nos autem hujuſce rei judices eramus; plurimos "& plurimos annos hiis Principibus ſervivimus. Hos "veros credebamus, ſed nos fefellit opinio. Nam af-"flicti populi quem ſuum dicebant nichil eos iſta miſeria "movet, non noſtri miſericordia flectuntur, latent in "tectis mulierum ritu & nos fame perimus. [5] Cogimur, "clementiſſime Princeps, tuam clementiam implorare, ſi "patriam [6] hanc ducis miſereat [7] populi tui, nobis ignoſ-"cas victis & jam pene mortuis. Sin ira nunc quoque "manet, & in nos quid ſtatuis gravius, ſatius eſt miſeris "nobis hac una famis labe Rothomagenſem populum, "quam diverſa peſte ominari. Horreo quæ irati victores "captis urbibus facere ſoleant. Hic unus quondam to-"tius Normanniæ & ſolus oculus fuit. Hæc totius Gal-"liæ, pace ceterarum dicam, de melioribus urbibus una "fuit. Quam ſi penitus deles, delebis autem, in nos ſi

1. Regio ſedens *Ben.* 2. *L.* clementiſſimeque. 3. **And nowe (peradventure for our ſynns) we periſh by fampne. Notwithſtandinge we have ſuffered this puniſhment for a good and licible cauſe, that is, to ſave and defend our oath to our prince accuſtomed**, &c. *libri Angl.* 4. Ex æquo & bono *Ben.* Bene *pro* bono *ſupra lin. in Cod. noſtro, à manu ſcribæ.* 5. Cogimur, inquam cogimur, clem. *Ben.* 6. Hanc tuam ducis *Ben.* 7. Te pop. *Ben.*

"quid

" quid inclementius ſtatuis. Viribus vales, & noſtri mulierum ritu inter ſe litigantes in domibus, in tectis, in longis [1] cogit inter delicias altercantes vivunt. Pone tibi longam continuamque victoriam, viribus & metu populos reges. Sed quoad illis deleti Rothomagi memoria fuerit, animus in te bonus & tuos quamquam formidoloſus Gallis ullis eſſe non poterit. Pacem petimus, pro pace ſupplicamus. Scimus victoris eſſe pacis conditiones dicere, quas abs clementia tua clementiſſimas expectamus. Nos armis viciſti, vincas & animum tuum Princeps clementiſſime, velut & in armis omnium illuſtriſſimus haberis, ſic & in omni clementia & humanitate clementiſſimus dici velis." Ut finem fecit, rex qui conſtantiſſime legati dictis fuerat intentus, nec ullo quicquam motu vel geſtu irati monſtraverat [2] iniquam, clementer & graviter in hunc modum reſpondet: "Maxima, viri Rothomagenſes, ab hiis, quos ſolitos vobis Principes nominatis, eſt nobis & noſtris illata injuria, quam apud illos & omnem pene terrarum orbem amiciter expoſtulavimus, nec deorum nec hominum fuit apud [3] nos quos juſtitia noſtra moveret. Inde per omnes [4] ſapientes, univerſitates, & ſtudia fere de jure tituloque noſtro bene conſulti arma cepimus. Nobis deus, ut videtis, & juſtitia noſtra favet, &, velut in eo ſpem habemus, favebit indies magis. Non alienum ſed [5] quos noſtrum eſt petimus & uſurpamus. Fame peritis, hoc nunquam deſideravimus, vos & civitatem veſtram florentem potius, ditem, fauſtam, & felicem, quam hiis afflictam ærumpnis vellemus. Vos cauſa mali, vos cauſa famis, & hæc pervicacia veſtra, vos tot [6] tala mitoſorum peſtis cauſa fuiſtis, pro quibus immortali deo rationem reddere debetis. Quænam hæc veſtra ſuperbia, dites ô primores Rothomagi, fuit, ut egentium velletis numeroſam plebem fame mori potius, quam cujus eſt hæc urbs vero & juſto Principi redderetur? Non hujuſcemodi rei judices eratis. At tot urbes, tot armis à nobis oppida Fol. 17. b.

1. Togis *Ben.* 2. *Sic.* 3. Vos *Ben.* 4. Sapientum *Ben.* 5. Quod *Ben.* 6. Calamitoſorum *Ben.*

"capta, tot loca, ſciebatis tociens nos ſignis collatis adverſarios profligaſſe. Non hæc ſunt juſtitiæ ſigna? Nichil amputatis ad deum nichil quicquam de humanis rebus pertinere? Verus eſt ipſe profecto rerum noſtrarum & juſtus judex, qui nobis juſtitiæ complementum miniſtrat & integerrime miniſtrabit. Proin noſtra ne vos ſententia lateat, ſi noſtra nobis redduntur, ſi vos imperio noſtro parere, ſi voſmet condigna propter delictum veſtrum luere vultis, parata vobis eſt clementia noſtra, Rothomagenſes, voſque de tantis anguſtiis levabimus,& ſubſequentibus operibus bonis in nos dignaque devotione veſtra de vobis condignam [1] curiam habebimus, brevique ſperamus quod ad priſtinam & felicem fortunam devenietis; ſin aliter eſtis animati, venia pœnitentibus & non pervicacibus eſt eroganda viris."

[2] Cum bona venia regis in urbem revertuntur, convocatoque civium & præſidii militum conſilio, regis ſententiam exponunt. In quam ad unum omnes ob famis acerbiſſimum morbum pedibus vadunt. Maturеque cum pleno mandato rurſus ad regem ad fœdus feriendum in caſtra legati mittuntur. Quibus poſt multa rogata & dicta ſic cum rege convenit,Quod ſi Gallorum potens & valida manus ante diem XIIII. Kal. Febr. regem & exercitum ſuum ab hac obſidione non amoverit, urbem, caſtellum vel arcem, ſe, cives, milites, & omne loci præſidium, delubra, templa, lares, aras, & focos, & omnia Rothomagi, divina & humana, regi dedent & regiæ voluntati. Cautum eſt de duobus tamen [3] antiſtitis urbis, videlicet illo vicario, qui contra regem excommunicationis ſententiam temerarie tulerat, ut ſcilicet in vinculis regi plectendus daretur, qui poſt urbis deditionem, ut dictum eſt, in tenebris & carcere miſere vitam finivit, & alio quodam Alano Blaunchard, qui ſtatim dedito Rothomago cruci eſt affixus. Promiſerunt & inſuper cives Rothomagenſes pro [4] tanto precio [5] pertinaciæ, quod infra brevem quemdam ſtatutum terminum regi ſolverent ſcutorum trecenta milia Gallicæ monetæ, quorum duo

1. *F.* curam. 2. Tum *Ben.* 3. *F.* antiſtitibus. 4. Tantæ *Ben.* 5. Suæ pert. *Ben.*

precii

precii sunt unius nobilis Anglicani; quodque post urbem deditam ubicumque rex velit sibi ædes ædificare possit, & si quorumpiam ædes propter novam fabricam demoliendæ fuerint, vel pecunia vel in alio loco per regem digna compensatione data contententur. Quæ postea regia maximis fundamentis est inchoata inter castellum & Sequanam ad aliam fortassis arcem munitiorem ad arcendos cives, si quando fortassis deficere desiderarint, si vixisset diutius, construendam. Ad quæ firmiter persolvenda simul & credenda, de primoribus civitatis octuaginta vades regi dedere. Sic & cum statuta dies advenisset & subsidio nullo fuissent levati, regi promissa servantur. Fol. 28. a. Roan yeilded.

Patentibus portis ducum, procerum, aliorumque comitum grandi caterva stipatus victor rex urbem & castellum tingreditur. Sed ne fortassis ad prædam de suis quisquam discurreret, Præfectos per urbis quarteria prohibendis injuriis & rapinis primùm instituerat. Ipse vero afflicti populi commiserescens, suis domesticis & familiaribus, ut multitudini ciborum opem afferre studeant, imperavit. Qui maxima comestibilium erogatione clementi multitudinem ab inferis pene revocarunt, tum [1] ad primum comeatus curam clementissimus Princeps præ ceteris rebus haberi jubet. Non tamen ad quindecim dies fames sic mitigari potuit, quin morbus civitatem continuus aggravaret. Post autem ubertas & sanitas habentur in urbe. Talesque prudentissimus Princeps illic Præfectos constituit, quod brevi pristinum ad gradum civitas deducta est.

Oppidum de Candebeke, velut sibi prius cum rege convenerat, post deditum Rothomagum statim deditur. Nec hoc oppidum modò, sed quotquot in agro Rothomago propinquo tanquam parentis sequela regi devotionem & fidem præstant. Strenuus equestris ordinis miles nobilissimus Guydo Butilere in urbe Præfectus obsessa regi fidelitatis jusjurandum præstitit, [2] ex in suæ majestatis vir & esse voluit. Constitutis & ad hoc fidelitatis jusjurandum recipiendum præfectis victoris regis, maxima brevi multitudo ad regiam devotionem devenit. Ab- Candebeke yeilded.

1. Et *pro* ad *in* Ben. 2. Exin Ben.

bates,

bates, præſules, & loci ſacerdotes, qui regiis ducalibuſque privilegiis potiti fuerant, continuas indies Henrici victorias videntes, cui adeo fauſte feliciterque ſic omnia ſuccedebant, velut qui de deo cuncta regi data credebant, diuturnum ejus imperium ſperantes, ſibi ſolita regum privilegia confirmari ſupplicant. Gratioſus Fol. 28. b. vero princeps antiquas progenitorum ejus illis immunitates confirmat. Quæ vero ſunt illis conceſſæ poſt hanc ſibi de jure devolutam hereditatem irritas facit penituſque reſpuit. Utque tam afflictam urbem aliquantiſper ſublevaret, cameram [1] compotorum illic totius Normanniæ [2] earum [3] ſuum omnium vectigalium eſſe voluit. Turrem & quandam munitam ultra caſtellum conſtruit, ut è turri fortaſſis ad caſtellum, è caſtello ad regiam ad civium animos, ſi quando deficere deſiderarant, refrænandos arcem unam longe magis munitam tandem faceret.

Dum hæc in urbe ſic ſtatuit & regit prudentiſſimus rex, proceres interim ſuos ad oppida circum finitima cum validis florentibuſque legionibus recipienda mittit. Strenuiſſimus frater ejus Clarenciæ dux hæc in regiam poteſtatem brevi deduxit: [4] caſtellum de [5] Gaillon juxta Sequanam ſitum; oppidum de Vernon in Sequanæ littoribus ſitum, & variis mirandiſque munimentis munitum; oppidum de Mante; caſtellum de Bandemont, & alia plura loca. Comes Sarum cum aſſignatis ſibi catervis & militibus oppidum de [6] Hunflent, oppidum de [7] Monſtier ville, quod ab Harifluvio capto per propinquum ei ſemper in iſtam diem inimicatum ſibi fuerat, oppidum de Eu, oppidum de Gournay, caſtellum novum, & omnia propinqua loca regis [8] inimici.

Gaillon caſtle
Vernon town
Mante town
Bandemont caſtle } won.
Hunflent town
Monſtier ville

Dux Britaniæ plene cognoſcens à rege recepta Normannia ſe locaque ſua bellorum non incommodo parvo ſubiturum, ſecuri reditus de regia majeſtate ſibi comita-

1. Computorum *Ben.* 2. L. ærarium. 3. Sc: ſuum *Ben.* 4. Munitiſſimum caſt. *Ben.* 5. Galyon *Ben.* 6. Hunfleue *Ben.* 7. Moſter de villers *Ben.* 8. Inimica *Ben.*

tuique

tuique ſuo data prius fide, cum quingentis equitibus pluribuſque muneribus Rothomagum ad regem proficiſcitur, qui cum omnibus ſuis maximis regiis impenſis refectus benigneque receptus, poſt multa inter ſe familiariter amiceque collata, tandem induciarum fœdus iciunt, quod eorum neuter neque gens vel ſui milites alteri alteriuſve Principis gentibus, militibus, vel locis bella moveant, nec in futurum moveri ſinant, niſi per illum qui moturus ſit arma prius indictum bellum ante ſex menſes fuerit. Quo ſic, ut fertur, ſolenpniter icto fœdere, cum bona regis venia ſuam in Britanniam dux illuſtriſſimus rediit.

Legati Karoli Delphini, velut apud Alenconium convenerat, cum pleno paciſcendi mandato Delphinum obligandi in ejus & animam jurandi ſolenpniter edito Rothomagum ad regem veniunt, qui pacem potius cum aliquali Jurium ſuorum diminutione quam bellum cum plena receptione ſuæ hereditatis affectabat. Idcirco poſt hinc inde petita Karoli legati cum rege paciſcuntur, ut ad quandam ſtatutam diem Delphinus ad oppidum de Dreux, rex autem ad urbem Ebroicenſem diverticula ſumant, inde locum medium ex utriuſque ſententia pro pace ferienda, ubi Princeps uterque pacifice conveniant, electuri. Rex ipſe pacta prædicta ſigillo ſuo firmat & munit, jureque jurando ſine dolo malo ſervare promittit. Quæ ſic è contra Karoli legati faciunt ſigillis, & in animam ipſius Delphini jurejurando ſine dolo quoque malo ſervari præſentia pacta promittunt. Poſt hæc ad eorum dominum [1] præfecti legationem [2] mutuaque pacta retuliſſent, ſumma viſus affici lætitia Delphinus hæc eadem pacta ſuo ſigillo munita regi remittit. Rex ſtatuto tempore cum proceribus ſuis & jocundo militum comitatu in Ebroicen profectus prudentes viros ad hæc inſpicienda loca quibus uterque Princeps melius æquabiliuſque conveniant ſpeculatum mittit, ſed Delphinus malo conſilio functus regem fruſtratus ad locum ſibi ſtatutum non venit. Tunc & infecta pace ſic fruſtratus à Delphino rex infeliciores hac perfidia ſuos adverſarios futuros ratus,

Fol. 29. 2.

1. *L.* profecti cum leg. 2. Initaque *Ben.*

ad

ad oppidum de Vernon ad Pafchales ferias folempniter habendas & circumfinitima loca recipienda proficifcitur.

Castle of Ivery yeilded, Hinc cum electiffima militum manu illique comite Marefcallo fereniffimum ejus fratrem Humfredum Gloucestriæ ducem ad oppidum & caftellum de Yvery mittit ad obfidendum, quod multa poft inde mutua certamina multa cum vi, ftrenuitate, virtuteque maxima tandem oppidum expugnavit. Caftellum vero adeo fitu munitum in fummo clivo cum obliquiffimis in afcenfum viis erat conftitutum, ut vim magis obfidentibus inferre poffe quam ab ipfis pati putaretur. Tamen præ continuis ducalibus infultibus fatigatum loci præfidium [1] cum ipfam permaxime ftrenui Principis virtutem timentes, ad diem 3. Iduum Maiarum pro rege duci [2] deditur. Comes de Warwik caftellum de Roke litoribus in Sequanæ fitum fuper omnia munitiffimum obfidione, cuniculis pluribus mutuifque certaminibus affatigatis caftellanis, pro rege recipit. (and castle of Roke.)

Fol. 29. b. Illuftriffimus interim Princeps Johannes Dux Burgundiæ, cui à Gallis Karoli dicti Regis, ob ejus Principis malam valetudinem, cura commiffa fuerat, quique dux cum Delphino in gratiam jam redierat, ut prudentiffimus ad fua ftabilienda, magis Henrici regis potentiam, virtutem, tot frequentefque victorias fecum reputans, literis & internunciis, cum invictiffimo quoque rege gratiam quærit. Tandem & efficit, quod Anglicus illuftres fapientiffimofque legatos ad oppidum de Provins, præfatus ubi Karolus & Burgundiæ dux per id temporis divertebantur, mitteret. Cujus legationis [3] rei Princeps comes Warwik, auctoritate, virtute, confilioque peroptimus, bello vero ftrenuiffimus, ad ducentos equites cum electiffimis Anglicis iter ingreditur. Quo in itinere longe major manus in infidiis latens Anglicos præftolabatur, ut infecta pace ftrenuum comitem & hujus legationis Anglicos ceteros interciperent. Ad quarum cum infidiarum locum deveniffent, en ex infidiis in Anglicos concurritur. Comes autem licet virium nichil quoad

1. Tum *Ben.* 2. Deduntur *Ben.* 3. Regiæ Princ. *Ben.*

illos

illos plurimos Gallos habere videretur, ſuos tamen ex equis ad terram proſilire jubet, & in hoſtes fortiter viriliterque pugnare. Qui ſic animo forti convolant in pugnam, ut pauci plures quibus [1] locati fuerant inſidiæ inſidiatores prædam affectantes in prædam ceperint. Qua potitus victoria Comes illuſtriſſimus præmiſſis ad ſuos iſto in prœlio captivis ad Provins legationem regiam expoſiturus proficiſcitur. Qui cum ad prænominatum Karolum regem & ſereniſſimum Johannem ducem Burgundiæ [2] deveniſſe, magnifice munificeque recepti, velut illuſtriſſimi tanti Principis oratores, vulnera proximo recepta prœlio curantes, muneribus blandiſque verbis, quantum per Gallos fieri poterat, dolore levabantur. Tandem dicendi legatis poteſtate data poſt multas [3] utriuſque perſuaſiones ſic conveniunt, ut quibuſdam ſtatutis temporibus Henricus Angliæ Karoluſque præfatus cum [4] conjuge Franciæ dicta regina duceque Burgundiæ ſimul ad diem, locum ſtatutum quendam ad agendum de pace convenirent. Pro quibus firmiter obſervandis comes Sancti Pauli & Burboniæ ducis heres filius, ſibi prius ab Anglicis ſecuri reditus data fide, cum aliis multis ad Henricum regem oratores legatique veniunt. Tunc rex omnem à ſuis & Karoli legatis rem edoctus ſic cum adverſariis convenit, Quod ad pridie Kal. Junias Anglicus in oppidum [5] Mante, Karolus & Burgundiæ [6] ad oppidum de Pontoiſe diverticula ſumerent, locus vero medius eſſet ad oppidum de Meulene juxta Sequanam huic negotio commodus. Fol. 30. a. Ad quem neutra pars cum pluſquam militum duobus millibus & quingentis perveniret. Quod & interim induciæ belli firmæ certiſſimæque forent, ſic & poſt [7] hoc utriuſque ſtatim locum tantorum ad Principum conventum parare duoque medius inter oppida locus inter duas foſſas limitatus, quas nullus niſi cujus intereſſet ingrederetur. Et Sequanam verſus hinc Anglici tentoria frequentes pulcherrima cum auro plurima liliis, leopardis, variiſque intertextis figuris erigunt. Inde Galli ſuis itidem cum tentoriis urbis pulcherimæ

1. *An*, locatæ? 2. Deveniſſent *Ben.* 3. Utrinque *Ben.* 4. Ejus conj. *Ben.* 5. De Maunt *Ben.* 6. Dux ad *Ben.* 7. Hæc utrinque *Ben.*

caftra metantes fpeciem efficiunt, & inter duas foffas regiis erectis duobus tentoriis, in quibus Principes ipfi cum viris prudentibus & fapientibus agere tanta fuper re fecretis tutifque colloquiis poffent. Et ut utriufque regis dignitas fervaretur & obfervantia digna, palus ipfa quidem in media planitie confixus, ad quem nec ulterius alter alteri regum occurrat. Quæ fimulac funt edita ftatutaque dies advenit, Henricus rex cum literarum omniumque divinæ & humanæ fapientiæ viris peritiffimis, antiftitibus & aliis facerdotibus, qui tanta pro re pactifque pacis feriendis digni confultores effent, & cum fuo militum duum milium & quingentorum comitatu, armis auro veftibus argentoque intertextis mirandum in modum decoro [1] Mante ad oppidum pergit. Karolus vero quia per id temporis fua folita valetudine laborabat ftatutum locum non advenit. At ejus fereniffima conjunx & Johannes illuftriffimus Burgundiæ dux cum aliis fui generis regii multis eximiifque Galliarum omnium proceribus & duobus militum milibus atque quingentis ad oppidum Pontoife, & utrique poft ad dictum ftatutum medium locum adveniunt. Anglicus rex Gallorum, ut dicunt, reginæ prius, inde Katherinæ filiæ virgini pacis ofculum dedit, quod fine rubore virginis effe nequivit. Tunc & Burgundiæ dux cum omni obfervatione Principi Dominæ porrecta dextera, fimul & rex cum puella & reliquis in unum tentorium, ubi de re publica defideratæ pacis agere poffint, conveniunt. Quo in loco quid ab ipfis præponeretur quoniam ad optatum finem res non devenit, impræfentiarum omittetur; fed totum fere diem Kal. Junii, fic & diem Nonarum itidem ad Idus mutuis continuifque fuper pace colloquiis trivere. Fol. 30. b. Idibus autem extra dictum claufum locum Anglorum acies inftructæ [2] præ fofforum littoribus haftis & militaribus fignis à rege manere juffæ. Quod tam ipfos quam Gallos non admiratione minima complebat, nec quifpiam prædicere fcivit quid portenderet regis ordinatio nova. Sic ad diem XVI. Kalendarum Quintilium ad confuetum colloquium cum Principes conveniffent,

1. Maunt *Ben*. 2. Præ foffarum *Ben*.

tantam

tantam mollium ciborum & regalium unicuique copiam in eam planitiem rex inviĉtiſſimus afferre juſſit, ut Gallici milites omnes & Anglici fuerint habundantiſſime refecti. Nec ad iſtam diem paxne an bellum eſſet futurum quicquam certi vulgabatur, nec per totum ſextum Kal. quo [1] volint conſueverant die Principes ſimul convenere. Poſt & inter Anglicos rumor increbuit, quod Delphinus inſidias ad impediendam pacem pararet, ſed regem ab inſtituto tamen deterrere non potuit. Medio tempore Delphinus cum Burgundiæ duce nuntiis & literis plurimiſque pollicitationibus agit, quod ipſe dux nullus & ex clientibus ſuis & ſequacibus paci ſtudeat vel conſentiat. Quod impetratum cauſa fuit ut hiis in per maximum dolum & contra fidem datam à Delphino crederetur. Sed ad quinque Nonas Quintilis qua convenire debebant Rex ipſe locum, Gallorum autem nullus neque regina neque dux conſtitutum adiit. Quamobrem plane patuit omnibus hanc pacem non propter Anglicos ſed ob ipſos Gallos infectam relinqui. Sic & ex omni conventu prædicto nichil evenit quicquam boni, niſi quod viſæ regiæ Katherinæ quædam amoris flamma Martium regem tunc primum accendit.

Dum hæc aguntur Rothomagi nonnulli defectionem ab Anglicis tentavere. Quod poſtquam inviĉtiſſimo Principi primum innotuit, è regiis proceribus nonnullos ad [2] hanc mittit conjuratos, qui diligenter inquirerent, inquiſitos captoſque, velut erat æquum, capite dampnarent. Hiique regio mandato civitatem conjuratione conjuratos dampnantes liberarunt. Poſt ad regem revertuntur.

Ad III. Kal. Sextilis inviĉtiſſimus Princeps per omnia ſua loca publice proclamari jubet, inducias belli nullas eſſe, quoniam & ejus animus in ſola Normannia non occluditur, Pontoiſe oppidum recipere deſiderat, quo intercepto Pariſius ad primam & omnium Galliarum principem urbem ſibi facilior ſit, nec ab ullo flumine præpediatur aditus. Milites igitur ad id negotii quos [3] eligerat duas in partes dividit, & eorum primam ma- Fol. 31. 2.

1. Velut Een. ut ante *conjecerat ſcriba.* 2. L. hos. 3. *Sic.*

num cum ſcalis artificio miro conſtructis poſt meridiem ex oppido Maunte exire jubet, hoc nulli niſi præfecto cognito negotio, clauſis & inde portis mœnibus neminem exire permittit, ne quovis pacto res ad hoſtium notitiam deveniret. Horum imperat præfecto, quod obſcura nocte clam ad Pontoiſe mœnia tendant, & ſi forte vigilum excubias neglectas ſentiant, tum cum major occaſio dabitur ſcalas muris erigant, mœnia conſcendant, oppidum capiant, majorem & armatorum aliam manum in ſubſidium primis ſub [1] cooperta nocte mittit, quibus præfecit [2] illum ſtrenuum comitem . . . . Mox ut oppido ſunt egreſſi, fores occluduntur, quas ſic rex prudentiſſimus clauſas tenet, quoad [3] hujus rei qualis exitus evenerit ſciri poſſit. Adveniunt tetra nocte primi, procul ab oppido ſuos & equos, ne propter eorum hinnitum ſe voluntatemque ſuam oppidanis aperirent, relinquunt. Ipſi vero pars in foſſorum alveis latitatum cum ſcalis, pars in [4] vinctorum propter oppidum puteos vadunt, qui ſic omnes totam noctem taciti prorſuſque muti præ cuſtodibus mœnium officioſis manent. Advenit ipſa dies, [5] mittantur excubiæ, quo fit ut cuſtodibus deſerta mœnia maneant. Tunc occaſionem nacti ſcalas erigunt Anglici, muros conſcendunt. Quos ut oppidani vident in fugam mœſti vertuntur. Poſt & militum Anglicorum patefacto tam parvo numero recipiſcentes aliquantiſper oppidani captis armis in unum omnes in hoſtes impetum faciunt, & adeo gravem impetum, ut Anglicorum pars magna mœnia linquat. [6] In terres nonnulli fugiunt, & multi mortis metu è muris in foſſas deſiliunt. Infregerant tamen ante portam, qua [7] ingreſſus erat Anglicus, ita quod claudi nullo pacto poterat oppidani priuſquam arma ſumerent. Ecce comes cum reliquis ſuis laborantibus ſubſidium audito tumultu citatiſſimis equis ad oppidum tendit, quem ut vidêre læti magis ardenter pugnant Anglici, major & metus oppidanos invadit, qui [8] nullam majorem vim expectantes

1. Crepera *Ben.* 2. Illuſtriſſimum ſtrenuumque comitem Warewicke. Mox *Ben.* 3. Hujuſce *Ben.* 4. Vinetorum *Ben.* 5. Mutantur *Ben.* 6. In turres *Ben.* 7. Ingreſſurus *Ben.* 8. *Ita & Ben.* Multam *conjecit ſcriba.*

omnium

omnium ſuarum rerum immemores in fugam vertuntur, liberum & vacuum oppidum linquentes. Cujus rei finis optatus ut certior regi defertur, convocatis [1] antiſtitibus quos ſecum habebat, omni clero ceteroque populo & militibus, qui ſecum in oppido Maunte remanſerant, lætus immortali deo gratias agens cum ſolempni ſupplicatione totum oppidum hunc hympnum decantantibus *Te deum* [2] *laudamus.*

Poſt & aliquot dies rex victorioſiſſimus hoc oppidum Pontoiſe cum omni ſuo regio comitatu ingreditur. Inde poſt nonnullos alios clariſſimum ejus fratrem Clarenciæ ducem delecta militum manu Pariſius ad ipſam ceterarum urbium in Galliis principem mittit, ubi per aliquantum temporis invitis civibus & qui regebant illos cum permanſiſſet hoſtiliter expectationis longæ tædio, licet obvium cum armis nullum conveniret, ad regem revertitur. **Pontoiſe taken.** Fol. 31. b.

Ad xv. Kal. Septembris rex inclitus ex oppido Pontoiſe cum omnibus ſuis legionibus egreditur. Et quia diu [3] caſtellum [4] Bokyndevillers circumfinitimis regiis terris hoſtilia crudeliaque quædam nuper & immania exercuerant, ut ipſos à ſævitia ſua [5] exerceret non procul ab eo caſtra locat, aliquot inde legiones ad ipſum expugnandum mittit, quæ ſic præſidium ejus & incolas terruerunt, ut de ſua ſalute deſperantes caſtellum cum omnibus pecuniis & bonis regi dederetur, & illic cujuſdam nobiliſſimæ dominæ precibus omne præſidium inermes & incolæ ſine bonis, ſine pecuniis illinc abire permiſſi. Quo dedito ſimul omnia circum oppida finitima nullo prœlio, nulla militum obſidione regi potius parere quam incerto Martis eventui [6] voluere. **Caſtle of Bokyndevillers yeilded.**

Non tamen oppidum munitiſſimum Giſors, cujus oppido longe munitius caſtellum erat duplici muro cinctum, non maximis modo foſſis ſed irriguis valde paludibus, regis imperio parebat. [7] Ad hoc expugnandum rex ipſe cum ſuis legionibus pridie Kal. Septembris pergit, & cum **Giſors yeilded.**

1. Antiſtibus *Ben.* 2. *Mox poſt* laudamus *Ben. habet* peragravit. 3. *F.* caſtellani. 4. Rokinvilliers *al.* 5. Coërceret *Ben.* 6. Subjici voluere *Ben.* 7. Ad quod exp. *Ben.*

caſtra

caſtra [1] circummeatus eſſet, acerba prœlia illis erumpentibus hiis ad oppidum congredientibus hoſtiliter [2] invita fuere. Non vis hoſtilis, non machinæ, non tormenta, baliſtæ, ſcorpiones, arcus, onagri cædibus vulneribuſve temperabant. Denique loci præſidium cum oppidanis ſtultum rati tot viribus tantæque potentiæ tam diu reſiſtere, ſimul omnes unanimes agi de pace volunt, & cum rege paciſcuntur, ad VI. Idus Septembris hac à ſuis oppidum obſidione, caſtellum vero quia longe munitius ad [3] III. Kal. Octobris hiis anguſtiis ſi non leventur, regi libere dedent. Ad quos cum nullum [4] dies ſub-
Fol. 32. 2. ſidium apparuiſſet, Anglicis pacta ſervantur. Cujus oppidi præſidium & oppidanorum pars maxima in regis devotione præſtito fidelitatis regi jurejurando cum bonis pecuniis ſuis illic remanſere.

Dum hæc aguntur dux Burgundiæ, qui prius amicitiam gratiamque regis quæſiverat, allectus Delphini pollicitationibus in inſtituto ſuo non perſeverat. Et cum ad caſtellum [5] Monſtereau, ubi per id temporis divertebatur Delphinus, ad quædam inter ſe ſuper eorum reconciliata gratia deque re publica aditus reditusque ſecuri ſibi prius à Delphino data fide, profectus eſſet, contra fidem & jus gentium à præfato Delphino cæſus [6] inmaniterque ſpoliatus & nudus in puteum dejectus eſt. Cujus filius heres Philippus Burgundiæ dux poſtquam tanti luctus certos nuncios habuit, cum ſuis omnibus clientibus, amicis, & ſequacibus habito diligenti conſilio intermiſſam invictiſſimi regis gratiam quærere ſtatuit, & ex primoribus Pariſienſibus illuſtres oratores tam Karoli dicti regis, quam Philippi ducis ad regem Henricum in oppidum Giſors inducias belli petentes, ad agendum de pace fœderibus & inter regem & ducem iciendis veniunt. Rex benigniſſime legatos liberaliſſimeque recipit, reficit, & recreat. Quibus auditis deſideratæ pacis ſpem non eripit, inducias ſed nunc belli penitus denegat duci Philippo, ſuam gratiam ſi cum bonis operibus quæret, illam ſibi facilem fore pollicetur,

1. Circummetatus *Ben.* 2. Inita *Ben.* 3. VIII. *Ben.* 4. *Lege,* ad dies. 5. Moſtreau *Ben.* 6. Inmaniter ſpol. *Ben.*

non

non tamen à bello ſuis & apparatibus belli ſe divertit.

Sed ex Maunte ex exercitu ſuo tres parat obſidiones. Dux Glouceſtriæ ſtrenuiſſimus frater ejus cum valida manu ſtrenuiſque compluribus militibus ad validiſſimum caſtellum, quod vulgo Sancti Germani nominant, vadit. Fol. 32. b. Quod & inſultibus pluribus pluribuſque prœliis dux ſtrenuiſſimus brevi pro rege recipit. St. Germans yeilded. Aliam inde manum rex ad caſtellum de [1] Montjoye, quæ viriliter multis cum certaminibus, inſultis, & pugnis dedere ſe brevi ſereniſſimæ regis majeſtati cogit. Castle of Montjoye yeilded. Alia vero manus ad oppidum de Mulane proficiſcitur. Erat quippe ſuper omnia inviƈtiſſimum, in inſula quadam inter irrigua Sequanæque brachia ſitum. Ad quod oppugnandum niſi per pontem neque navibus propter creberrimos infixos palos proficiſci nemo poterat, groſſiſſimis altiſſimiſque muris oppidanis & maximo peregrinorum militum præſidio munitum. Magnanimus rex illatis multis colligatis navibus caſtella quædam lignea fabricari jubet, quæ militibus completa fortiſſimis ad mœniaque navibus deducta viribus tandem oppidum expugnarent. Hæc quidem caſtella priuſquam perfecta forent ſic oppidanos locique præſidium terruere, quod eorum præfectus de communi conſenſu ſingulorum precibus regem molliret de paceque ſecum ageret, ſic & regi denique paciſcuntur quod à pridie Kal. Novembris hac à ſuis obſidione ſi non liberentur oppidum ipſum munitiſſimum in regis poteſtatem & ditionem libere dedent. Quæ cum dies nullumque præſidium oppido veniſſet, velut pactum erat oppidum regi deditur præſidium cum [2] tuto comeatu. Mulane yeilded. Quicunque & illinc exire [3] volint abire permiſſi. Oppidanorum vero magna pars fidei jusjurandum victori regi præſtitere. Tribus obſidionibus prædictis & munitiſſimorum locorum receptionibus rex quanquam in Mante diverterit, maximis tamen ſollicitiſque curis angebatur. Immo ſingulos fere dies cum paucis comitibus ſingula ſuorum caſtra viſitavit, auxilio [4] de certiſque ſuis ſubſidium afferens. Eodemque tempore Karoli dicti regis Philippique

1. Montoie *Ben.* 2. *Ita & Ben. Sed* toto *ſupra lin. in Cod. noſtro Bodl. è conjectura ſcil. ſcribæ.* 3. *Sic.* 4. Decretiſque *Ben.*

Burgundiæ

Burgundiæ ducis & civium Pariſienſium illuſtres oratores Maunte ad Henricum regem ſuper concupita pace ſecum acturi veniunt. Sed quia maximis belli negotiis
Fol. 33. a. animus regius intentus erat, & non credebat illos ſatis ad pacem quamvis illam tociens peterent inclinatos, [1] illic finem non habuit optatum, qui poſtea fuit in urbe Rothomago totus abſolutus. Nunc ad alia tranſeamus.

Erat & aliud caſtellum quod Normanni de Gaillard nominant. Hoc [2] qui ſine munitiſſimum videbatur contra regis propinquas terras incolentes hoſtilia multa violenter inferebat. Cujus hujuſcemodi ſitus erat. In litore Sequanæ ſuper inacceſſibilem collem denſiſſimis mœnibus circumdatum. Viros præterea multos non modo ſtrenuos, ſed & arte [3] geometra peritos ad machinas cum pro ſua tutela tum ad obſidentium excidia conſtruendas habebant. Inſuper & tormenta cujuſvis generis & machinas innumeras. Nichilque deerat illi quod oppido munitiſſimo foret expetendum. Nec comeatus aut quod ad hominum vitam utile foret & commodum. Quæ quamvis invictiſſimo Principi ſingula perpulchre nota forent, illuſtriſſimum Exoniæ ducem ejus avunculum cum armata validiſſima manu tam munitum ad oppugnandum caſtellum mittit. Qui ſtatim juſſu regio circum caſtellum caſtris cingens aditum exitumque caſtellanis claudit. Caſtellani contra vim viribus repellunt & ſæpius inferunt. Anglicus vero non fodiendis cuniculis, non in agendis inſultibus, non incluſorum eruptionibus fatigari poteſt. Quod animadvertentes obſeſſi jam ſeptem fere menſes regios milites labore nullo defatigari, ſed promptos & recentes indies magis, circumque finitima ſe tandem oppida regiæ majeſtati dediſſe; poſtquam hac ſuper re ſecum omnes inter ſe caſtellani conſuluere, velut qui ſubſidium nullum ſperabant, conſtan-
Caſtell Galliard yeilded. tiamque regiam in obſidendis urbibus & oppidis noverant, ſaluti ſuæ poſt longiorem obſidionem timentes, ad v. Idus Decembris pro rege duci ſe reddidere. Rex

1. Res illic *Ben.* 2. Quia ſibi mun. *Ben. Sed* quia ſane mun. *conjecerat Rad. Jennynges.* 3. *F.* geometrica.

vero

vero liberaliſſimus quicquid pecuniarum & bonorum in caſtello fuerat præ magnis ejus in obſidione laboribus victori duci dono dedit.

Inſtabant pro nataliciis Chriſti religioſiſſimæ maximæque feriæ, quas rex Chriſtianiſſimus in urbe Rothomago colere ſtatuit. Et ne dum religioni deditus erat, intermiſſione belli major hoſtibus animus eſſet, ſibi duces ad eos interim oppugnandos ſubſtituit. Comitem illuſtriſſimum Sarum ad oppidum de [1] Freſveyſins infeſtiſſimum Anglicis viribus expugnandum mittit. Cujus præſidium & oppidani ſimulac circumſeſſi fuere, quamvis dies noctesque primum ab eruptionibus non ceſſarent, non tamen diu vires Anglicas ſuſtinentes oppidum comiti pro rege dedidere. Fol. 33. b. Town Freſveyſins yeilded.

Illuſtriſſimis comitibus Mareſcallo & Huntyngdonenſi [2] Cenomannica mandato regis oppugnanda provincia venerat. Quod ut armatorum innotuit exercitui maximo, qui pro Delphino illic delectus fuerat, poſtquam Anglici provinciam ſunt ingreſſi, bonis Principibus ab armatis [3] occurritur. Pugnatur [4] utriuſque dura pugna diraque cæde. Sed pro patria mortis Anglicorum parvus aut nullus metus. Gallorum tantos & eorum ſolitos primos impetus [5] ſuperat, Gallos cædunt, truncant, mactant, & capiunt. [6] Anglici autem Principes quam ſibi rex invictiſſimus dederat in ea provincia victores remanent. Cenomania won.

Dum iſtis ſuper crebris victoriis rex invictiſſimus immortali deo gratias agit, Rothomagum ad ipſum Karoli dicti regis & Philippi Burgundiæ ducis illuſtriſſimi oratores ad agendum de pace veniunt. Quibus honeſtiſſime receptis rex ipſe, [7] ve bellorum deſolationiſque [8] pata cauſa dici poſſit, illuſtriſſimum comitem Warrewik cum antiſtitibus, juriſconſultis, ſapientibuſque pluribus & armatorum valida manu cum pleno mandato ſuper iciendo fœdere patrandaque pace, quoniam Principem illum pace belloque peroptimum noverat, ſuis & regiis diſciplinis eruditum, legatos ad præfatum Karolum & Phi-

1. Freſny *al.* 2. Cenomania *Ben.* 3. Et hoſtibus occurritur *Ben.* 4. Utrinque *Ben.* 5. *An* ſuperant, *ut* Anglici, *ſubintelligatur*? 6. Et Angl. Principes *Ben.* 7. Ne *Ben.* 8. Patriæ *Ben.*

lippum ducem remittit. Hic ad Burgundum, quia propinquior erat, profectus una cum ducis exercitu nonnulla caſtella, quæ factionis Armeniacorum erant, debellâre. Poſt recta Trecas ad urbem, ubi ſereniſſimus Karolus, ejus conjunx, & ſereniſſima Katerina virgo eorum filia divertebantur. Mox poſt refecta curataque corpora conſilium pacis inierunt. Poſtque multos dies ſolertes utriuſque labores inter Karolum & Henricum pax evenit & affinitas. Connubium videlicet caſtiſſimæ virginis Katerinæ ſereniſſimæ & Henrici regis invictiſſimi. Sed quoniam nonnulla videbantur, quibus duorum regum cum propter apponenda regia [1] regia, tum ob futurum
Fol. 54. a. conjugium opus erat præſentia, quoniam & Karolus gravi valetudine ſæpe laborabat, & erat ſenior valde, ſic inter ipſos convenit, quod Henricus cum armatorum quanta velit manu, quadam ſtatuta die Trecas ad prædicta complenda veniat. Ad quam Trecarum urbem dicta die ſi non venerit, omnia pro infectis habeantur. Sed quia [2] invictiſſimi pontes erant intermedii, per quos regius exercitus venturus erat, videlicet Charenton & Nogent, ipſorum Anglicæ poteſtati libera cuſtodia conſignatur.

Hiis [3] ita conventis clariſſimus comes ad regem invictiſſimum reverſus & ſcriptis & coram [4] quæque pacta ſunt narrat & exponit. Rex vero quamvis victor & fortunatiſſimus pacem quam bellum & ejus victorias creberrimas pluris faciens, milites ſuos è pluribus urbibus & oppidis [5] attiri jubens, ad oppidum Pontoiſe omnes præſtolatur. Mox cum imperio regis omnes ſtrenui milites paruiſſent, ex oppido in agros ſuos omnes educit. E quibus, velut ſui moris ſemper erat, tribus inſtructis aciebus & alis duabus Trecas verſus ad VIII. Idus Mayas iter habet, & per oppidum, quod Sancti Dioniſii nomen ſortitum eſt, ad muros urbis Pariſius in campo floridum ejus exercitum in civium conſpectu luſtrat. Poſt in provinciam, quam de Brye Galli nominant, profectus, hoſtile quoddam caſtellum viribus expugnat. Cujus caſtellanorum cruci quoſdam affigit, quoſdam ſecum ca-

1. *L.* ſigilla. 2. Munitiſſimi *Ben.* 3. Itaque *Ben.* 4. *An*, quæcunque? 5. Acciri *Ben.*

ptivos

ptivos ducit. Inde per oppidum de Provins & oppidum quod Nogent dicunt ſuper Sequanam ſitum Trecis appropinquare cœpit. Quod ut ſcire potuit Philippus Burgundiæ dux, cum grandi procerum & equitum comitatu victori regi cum primoribus & urbis obviam veniens, majeſtatem ejus cum ſumma obſervatione ingentique gaudio recepit.

Rex igitur inviĉtiſſimus cum Anglicis & Gallis urbem ingreſſus ad regiam Karoli, qui ſe præſtolabatur, recta vadit, & illic eſt honeſtiſſime moribus & humaniſſimis verbis & geſtis receptus. Karolus enim per id temporis ſua valetudine, qua ſola laborabat, ad tempus parumper levatus erat. Inde rex inviĉtiſſimus cum maximo comitatu ſuum in diverticulum vadit. Partitur urbs. Medietas habitanda Gallis, Anglicis [1] & hoſpitandis alia medietas aſſignatur. Et quia locus Anglicos omnes non capiebat, inter urbem ſuburbiaque murus ad omnes in unum habitandos [2] diruit. Multa prudenter à rege [3] ſuorum ſalutem decreta fuere, quorum unum quod non multi fortaſſis fieret, quia ſcriptum & non ſine cauſa comperio, in ſcriptis quoque redigendum puto. Fortiſſimum & fumoſum vinum, & quippe multum [4] Trecanus ager habet, quod communis naturaliſque potus nec uſitatus eſt Anglicis, quorum ſaluti conſulens rex piiſſimus edicit, ne quis bibere vinum non limphatum audeat. Nunc ad majora pergamus. Fol. 34. b.

Quoniam, ut dictum eſt, invalitudine ſæpe Karolus laborabat, qua rem publicam, ſe, ſuaque regere nequibat, Iſabellæ reginæ, Philippo Burgundiæ duci dum ad tempus valuit una cum ſuo concilio poteſtatem dedit, omnimodam infraſcriptas in conditiones pacem iciendi paciſcendique cum Henrico rege pro ſe regnoque [5] Franciæ, ſic & in ipſius animam Karoli jurandique [6] ferienda pax ſine dolo malo per ſe, ſuos, & heredes, & ſucceſſores Henrico, ſucceſſoribus, heredibuſque ſuis plene ſervabitur. Promiſit & ipſe Karolus in verbo regio jurans per ſe, ſuos, & heredes ratum & firmum habiturum,

1. Iu hoſp. *Ben.* 2. *F.* diruitur. 3. In ſuorum *Ben.* Ad ſuorum *conjecerat Rad. Jennynges.* 4. Valde Trec. *Ben.* 5. Suo Franciæ *Ben.* 6. *An*, quod fer.?

quicquid per sereniſſimam ejus uxorem Iſabellam reginam & Philippum Burgundiæ ducem hac in pace iciendoque fœdere factum, promiſſum, & concluſum fuerit.

Ad diem igitur XII. Kal. Junii, Karoli regis anno quadrageſimo, Trecis in epiſcopali templo Henricus rex invictiſſimus cum sereniſſimo ejus fratre Thoma Clarenciæ duce, & reliquis ſuis Principibus, Ducibus, Comitibus, proceribus, equeſtris ordinis militibus, ceteriſque ſuis nobilibus, Antiſtitibus, humani divinique juris conſultiſſimis, [1] & ſacerdotibus pluribus & Iſabella sereniſſima regina cum duce Burgundiæ pro sereniſſimo rege Karolo, ſuis & propriis nominibus, cum conſilio Caroli regis & omnium Galliarum concione magna, quam ſæpe diximus Parliamentum nominant, tribus videlicet ſtatibus, ut crebrius uſurpant, nobilibus, clericis, & populis, pacem inter duo clariſſima regna Franciæ & Angliæ [2] icierunt, & ictam ſequentibus cum conditionibus approbaverunt.

Fol. 35. a. Eadem die Karoli regis binæ ſigillo regio Franciæ literæ datæ ſunt, quibus Karolus rex pacem factam eſſe declarabat ſuis omnibus in regno Franciæ Principibus, proceribus, Præfectis, baillivis, [3] &," ut eorum verbo loquamur, militibus, antiſtitibus, ſacerdotibus, civibus & oppidanis, quam ſub pœna læſæ majeſtatis pacem ſervent ſervarique curent, eodemque pacto in manibus Henrici regis Angliæ Regentis & Franciæ ſervandam illæſam inviolandamque jurent.

Mox Iſabella regina Franciæ Philippuſque Burgundiæ dux nomine Karoli regis, velut ab eo ſuoque conſilio in mandatis habuerant, in animam præfati regis ad ſacra dei evangelia per ipſum & ſucceſſores ſuos & heredes jurant, Pacem tunc inter duos reges duoque clariſſima regna conventam & pactam cum ſingulis conditionibus infraſcriptis imperpetuum ſervare, ſine dolo malo ſervari facere.

Idem jusjurandum nominibus propriis Iſabella regina Philippuſque Burgundiæ dux Henrico regi, ſuis & heredibus & ſucceſſoribus præſtitere.

1. Viris & *Ben.* 2. Fecerunt, icierunt, *Ben.* 3. *Deeſt Ben.*

Juravit

Juravit pro se Burgundus in hanc formam: "Ego "Philippus Burgundiæ dux [1] per meos & heredes ad sa-"cra dei evangelia Domino Henrico regi Angliæ Fran-"ciæque pro Karolo rege regenti juro, quod humiliter "ipsi Henrico fideliterque cunctis [2] in rem publicam "spectant & Franciæ coronam obediemus. Et statim "post mortem Karoli domini nostri regis domino Hen-"rico regi suisque successoribus in perpetuum ligei fi-"deles erimus, nec alium quempiam pro domino nostro "suppremo Franciæ rege quam Henricum & suos he-"redes habebimus neque patiemur. Non erimus præ-"terea in consilio vel consensu cujusdam damni regis "Henrici suorumque successorum, ubi quicquam detri-"menti patiantur capitis, imperii, membri, vel vitam "perdant. Prædicta quantum in nobis fuerit quam ci-"tissimis literis vel nunciis, ut sibi melius providere va-"leant, significabimus." Fol. 35. b.

Et ita jurarunt quotquot illuc fuerunt Consilium regium, Parliamentum, antistites, præfecti, baillivi, cives, & incolæ meliores ad diem x. Kal. Et [3] ad . . . . Kal. Cancellarius Franciæ, proceres, antistites, sacerdotes, nobiles & alii Præfecti, baillivique quam plures Henrico regi nominibus quibus supra [4] jurandum hujusmodi præstitere.

Eodem die præsente regio Karoli Consilio, Isabella regina, duce Burgundiæ, toto Parliamento Franciæ, serenissimo & Henrici regis fratre duce Clarentiæ, ceterisque Anglicis qui cum rege venerant Principibus, proceribus, equestris ordinis militibus, aliisque pluribus nobilibus, antistitibus, divini humanique juris consultissimis viris, connubium per verba de præsenti inter invictissimum regem Henricum & clarissimam virginem Katerinam Karoli regis Isabellæque reginæ filiam solempniter celebratum est.

Pax in hunc modum convenit: "Rex Henricus amo-"do vivente Karolo Franciæ regem se non nominato, "nec à suis nominari neque scribi facito neque finito. "Post Karoli mortem cum suis heredibus & successoribus

1. Per me, meos *Ben.* 2. In rebus quæ rem *Ben.* 3. Ad IX. Kal. *Ben.* 4. Jusjurandum *Ben.*

" Franciæ rex pacificus Henricus eſto. Quoniam & per " adverſam valitudinem Karolus ſe, rem publicam, re- " gnumque minus regere valet, ad ejus Karoli bonum, " honorem, & uſum ſe vivente Karolo Franciæ regnum " Henricus regito. Karolus Henricum omnibus in ſuis " tabellis filium noſttum heredem Franciæ ſcribito ſcri- " bique facito. [1] Publicare [2] literæ quæ ſcribentur Ka- " roli nomine ſemper ipſo vivo in [3] quopiam forte caſu " Karoli commodum concernente regis Henrici Angliæ " Franciæque Regentis nomen inſcribendum foret ſem- " per ſcribuntur, Karolum patrem, Iſabellam matrem " Henricus nominato, ſic [4] honorato. Nec à corona " coronæque Franciæ proventibus rex Henricus Karolum
Fol. 36. a. " patrem prohibeto [5] neque Iſabellam matrem, ſuæ ma- " jeſtatis in digno ſtatu ſemper in vita ſua ſervato, ſic " & ut omnia facilius lubenciuſque faciat [6] Henricus, " Karolus rex & Iſabella regina clariſſimam & eorum " caſtiſſimam filiam Katherinam virginem Henrico regi " in matrimonium locanto & danto. Cui Katerinæ poſt " connubium quam citius poterit quadraginta milium " ſcutorum annuos proventus in dotem conjunx Henri- " cus rex in Anglia nunc, poſt & cum Franciæ coronam " pacifice poſſederit & quiete ſcutorum viginti milia in " Francia proventus annuos aſſignari facito. Conſilium " ſibi ſapientum & bonorum virorum Henricus ad re- " gnum Franciæ bene regendum eligito. Juriſdictiones " omnes Parliamenti Regens ſervato. Regno, Principi- " bus, Ducibus, Comitibus, proceribus, militibus, nobi- " libus, antiſtitibus, ſacerdotibus & clericis, civibus, " oppidanis, burgenſibus, & ruſticis Coronæ regis Ka- " roli ſubjectis Henricus Regens ſecundum juſtum, " æquum, & bonum faveto, juſtitiamque ſervato reddi- " que facito. Præfectos, baillivos, regnique ceteros of- " ficiales ſecundum leges & jura Franciæ ſemper eligito.

1. Publicæ literæ *Ben.* 2. **And in like manner he ſhall write himſelfe in all things that ſhal be authorized under his owne Seale, Kinge Henrie ſhall call Kinge Charles his Father and Queen Iſabell his Mother, and ſo ſhall hounour them** *libri Anglici.* 3. Quippiam *Ben.* 4. Et hon. *Ben.* 5. Neque fraudato Iſabellam reginam matrem *Ben.* 6. Anglicus Karolus *Ben.*

" Cenſus

"Cenſus & vectigalia, pecuniarum exactiones Karoli "ſubditis ſine cauſa nunquam imponito. Karolus rex "quod Henrico regi Angliæ, [1] ſit & Franciæ Regenti "tres ſtatus Franciæ, Principes ſcilicet, Duces, Proceres, "Comites, magnates; & nobiles, antiſtites, ſacerdotes, "& clerici; Cives, Burgenſes, oppidani, [2] caſtella, ruſti-"cique jusjurandum fidelitatis in forma ſupranotata de "Burgundiæ duce præſtabunt. ad hoc præſertim operam "dato. Rex autem Henricus rebelles omnes & contu-"maces, factioſos maxime qui Delphinum ſequuntur, & "Armeniacorum factionem armis & viribus ſuis ad obe-"dientiam & imperium Karoli regis debellans domanſ-"que deducito. Quicquid viribus & armis ab inobedi-"entibus & contumacibus Regens Henricus præterquam "in Normanniæ ducatu receperit, ad imperium Karoli "regis reducito. Qui nunc inobedientes contumaceſque "Karolo pacem quærent & volent, fidelitatemque jura-"bunt, adempta prœlio eorum prædia ſibi [3] reſtituunto. "Qui vero factionis [4] Burgundiæ Karoli regis imperio "favent, quamvis per Anglicos ſuis prædiis privati niſi "per id temporis jam de rege donata fuerint, & eo caſu "cum rex pacifice fuerit Henricus omnibus ea prædia "reſtitui primis poſſeſſoribus curato. Cumque poſſide-"bit Henricus Franciæ coronam, tunc Normanniæ du-"catus & illic omnia per Henricum [5] adepta ſub mo-"narchia Franciæ ſunto. Pax vero & concordia cum "Karolo qui ſe Delphinum dicit ſine Karoli & Henrici "regum Burgundiæ ducis & trium ſtatuum utriuſque "regni nulla fieri poteſto. Priuſquam octavus menſis "finiat quicumque pacem voluerit declaraſſe poteſto. "Super omnibus & ſingulis prædictis pactis, fœderibus,& "[6] conjunctionibus publicæ regiis utriuſque ſigillis ta-"bellæ [7] ſcribentor." Fol. 36. b.

Ictum eſt & fœdus cum Burgundiæ duce hoc pacto: "Philippus dux Burgundiæ pacem hanc nuper ictam in-"ter duos Chriſtianiſſimos reges in omnibus pactis con-"ventiſque firmam ratamque fore procurato, ſummam

1. *Lege*, ſic. 2. *F.* caſtellani. 3. Redduntor *Ben.* 4. Burgundiæ *Ben.* 5. Armis adepta *Ben.* 6. Conventionibus *Ben.* 7. *Sic.*

" &

" & ad id operam dato. Quas ob operas bonas Henrici " regis unus è ſereniſſimis fratribus ſororum unam Bur- " gundi ducis in matrimonium ducito. Rex Henricus " Philippo duci velut cariſſimo fratri, ſuiſque [1] juribus, " imperiis ſemper . . . . . Poſt vero Karoli mor- " tem fidelitatis jusjurandum [2] Henrico regi dux Philip- " pus," ut ſuo ſuppremo domino, ſuis & heredibus, velut " [3] jusjurandi ſupradicta forma notatum eſt, præſtito. " Nunc & ſemper [4] Henricis regis & ſuorum heredum " in omnibus [5] ſemper favens amicus eſto Henricus rex, " ad hoc potiſſimum [6] & ſuper parricidium [7] Burgundiæ " cædis parentis ducis contra Karolum, qui dicitur Del- " phinus, & ceteros ejuſdem cædis conſcios & reos ani- " madverſio juſtaque punitio fiat. Totis viribus [8] enici- " tor, ſic capietur in prœlio vel obſeſſo loco Delphinus, " vel quiſpiam Burgundi ducis cædis conſcius & culpa- Fol. 37. a. " bilis, non ſine dato digno factis ſupplicio, præterquam " de conſenſu Karoli & Henrici regum triumque ſta- " tuum regni, abire nequito. [9] Pro ſtudio laboribuſque " Burgundi ducis, quod velut patentem cautionem habet " à Karolo rege Iſabellaque regina, [10] Burgundus dux " propter ſuas terras feudum habeat à corona Franciæ " cum proventibus annuis librarum xx. milium Pariſien- " ſium pro ſe Michaëlaque ſua conjuge, ſuis & heredi- " bus virilis ſexus ex utroque parente deſcendentibus. " Henricus rex omni ſtudio curato, ſique prius fieri non " poterit, cum primum [11] Henricus corona Franciæ co- " ronabitur, ipſe rex in feudum dictos proventus annuos " præfato duci ſolito cum homagio Franciæ dato vel " dari facito." Mox ut pax, connubium, & fœdera clau- ſulis & conditionibus hiis ſuper rebus de jure conſuetis [12] parati ſunt, velut pactus erat invictiſſimus rex Hen- ricus, rogatu Karoli ſuique Conſilii una cum Karolo rege, duabus reginis Iſabella & Katerina, & Philippo Burgundiæ duce Senonenſem ad urbem obſidendam Pa-

---

1. Viribus imperii ſemper faveto. Poſt *Ben.* 2. *Deſunt Ben.* 3. Juriſjurandi *Ben.* 4. Henrici *Ben.* 5. Sibi *pro* ſemper *in Ben.* 6. Ut *Ben.* 7. Burgundæ *Ben.* 8. Enititor, ſi cap. *Ben.* 9. Præ *Ben.* 10. Ita Burgundus *Ben.* 11. Anglicus cor. *Ben.* 12. Patrata *Ben.*

riſius

risius metropolitanam sibi rebellem cum exercitu maximo vadit. Cujus ordine vix obsidione locata se cives, urbem, & urbis omnia divina & humana regi dedidere.

Inde recta victores ad [1] Monstereau on [2] Foulcdyone, ubi Johannes Philippi pater Burgundiæ dux à Delphino cæsus est, oppidum insultu primo viribus intercipitur. Castellum vero, quod diu, quoniam munitissimum erat, teneri potuisset, regibus statim deditum. Quam post deditionem antea cæsus Johannes dux, qui primum in puteum injectus erat, & inde clam per oppidanum quendam in majori ecclesia sepultus, eductus è loco ad oppidum de Dinione totius Burgundiæ Principem in templo Cartusiensium per ipsius Johannis Philippum patrem edito & dedicato denuo cum [3] solempni pompa sepultus est. **Monstereau taken.**

Ad Idus vero Julii ad oppidum de Meleduno castra ponunt. Erat oppidum istud munitum quidem valde, castellum autem longe munitius in Insula, de flumine Sequana circumdatum. Hujus loci Præfectus procerum unus erat Acquitaniæ strenuissimus dominus de Barbasan [4] jure militari per omnem orbem clarissimus. Qui statim obsidione prima classico milites omnes suos, præsidium totum, & oppidanos ad concionem vocatos admonuerat, ne quis sub pœna capitis, de deditione vel ullo pacto cum regibus feriendo, ni primus his super rebus ipse præfectus verba faciat, referre, tractare, vel mutire quicquam audeat. Anglicus cum suis ad Austrum, Burgundus ad Aquilonem castra ponunt. Quod [5] oppidum . . . . . . ad Novembrem multis in angustiis obsidentes tenuere. Sed demum cum jam cibos & potum in sextum diem non haberent, locum dediderunt, hac cum conditione, quod præsidium & incolæ sine vi tuti forent & contumelia, consciis tamen exceptis & consentientibus totiens præfatæ necis Johannis Burgundiæ Ducis, qui in vinculis in custodiam dati curiæ Parliamenti super patrato facinore causam dicerent, convictique dignas pœ- Fol. 37. b. **Town of Meledun taken.**

---

1. Mostreau *Ben.* 2. Saulton *al.* 3. Solemni *Ben.* 4. In re *Ben.* 5. Usque ad decimum Novembris *legend. si libros Anglicos sequamur.*

nas darent. [1] Hiique plures fuere, quorum nonnulli jure dampnati & mortui. Inter quos fuit loci præfectus Dominus de Barbafan. Hic accufatus à Burgundo duce, matre, & fororibus, in curia fe defendit, fe concedens, eo quod è primis Delphini familiaribus fuiflet, confcium dictæ necis, non tamen culpabilem, neque dicto facinori confentientem fuiffe. Quamobrem non eft dampnatus, nec propter in ipfum plures conjecturas abfolutus, fed in vinculis Parifius & alibi novem annos detentus, & ad ultimum in caftello de Gaillard traductus. Quod Indictione feptima per Delphini factiofos clam occupatum eft. Unde dictus de Barbazan liberatus evafit.

Dedito Meleduno, reges, reginæ, duxque Philippus cum fuis exercitibus Parifius ad ipfam Galliarum omnium principem urbem accedunt. Quibus obviam veniunt cives magno cum apparatu, clerus, & omnes incolæ, regemque Karolum & Ifabellam una cum Henrico rege fimul ad regiam fuam ducunt. Anglicus inde cum Katherina duce totoque comitatu ad ejus paratum diverticulum, poft dux & reliqui in proprias ædes quifquis [2] revertuntur. Fol. 38. a.

Ad ea tempora mandato Karoli regis Parifius convenerant tres ftatus regni Franciæ, cum quibus pleraque rem publicam & bonum regni concernentia tractata fuere, & in diverfis regni partibus baillivi juftitiæque miniftri viri literati & Juris confulti conftituti funt. Inde coram regibus in folio fedentibus cum curia Parliamenti per patronos tres, unum Juris civilis confultum virum, alterum canonici, tercium Theologiæ doctorem, Philippus dux præfens, mater, & forores abfentes, contra patratum facinus à Delphino de morte Johannis ducis accufationem [3] facere, rem amplificantes, civiliterque pro dampno fuo piacula fieri petentes, ut puta vel facras ædes in occifionis loco per reos impenfifque fuis pro anima cæfi ducis ædificari, vel alia opera [4] ad inferias piaculaque defuncti. Mos eft apud Gallos, quod aliquem nemo reum cujufpiam facinoris in judicio capitis vel

1. Hii quoniam plures *Ben.* 2. Divertuntur *Ben.* 3. Fecere *Ben.* 4. Pia ad *Ben.*

[1] membris

[1] membris dampnari petit, nisi quod procurator fisci rem diligenter audiens & considerans, postquam plane doctus est judicium criminis, se cum actoribus jungens fieri petit. Ut igitur oratores & patroni Burgundiæ ducis rem exposuerunt, peroptime doctus illam procurator fisci cum actoribus se jungens pro causa regis & rei publicæ contra Delphinum & ceteros Burgundiæ cædis conscios & culpabiles tale judicium fieri petiit, ut quotquot eorum possent quovis pacto vel in prœlio vel obsesso loco comprendi, morti darentur, ceteri vero proscriberentur, & eorum bona mobilia & inmobilia publicarentur, & quod Delphinus privaretur successione regni, & ad succedendum patri [2] declaretur inhabilis. Quod, ut dicitur, per dictum procuratorem petitum, Karolus rex in solio sedens cum assensu totius curiæ decrevit, decretumque publice pronunciari fecit. Qua sententia per regem minime revocata mortuus est Karolus, & ad v. Nonas Januar. dux Philippus cum bona utriusque regum venia suam in Flandriam proficiscitur. Fol. 38. b.

Ad VIII. autem Idus Henricus & Katherina cum assensu Karoli [3] relictoque consilio regis Excestriæ duce Parisius & in Normannia regente duce Clarenciæ fratre suo, qui dum ipse rex esset in Anglia dux in prœlio cæsus est, in Angliam, ubi coronetur serenissima regina, [4] qua sine coronatione proventus dotis pactos possidere non poterat, proficiscuntur. Hoc in itinere genitus es Henricus sextus, [5] in Angliæ [6] quintus. Ipse tamen Henricus pater priusquam Parisius cederet judicibus & officialibus curiæ suppremæ Parliamenti, quibus plura stipendia debebantur, de propriis pecuniis ad quod non tenebatur omnibus satisfecit. Post in Angliam cum applicuisset, serenissimam ejus conjugem [7] coronat, velut moris est, [8] & pactam dotem xx. milium nobilium annuos sibi [9] proventus.

---

1. Membri *Ben.* 2. Declararetur *Ben.* 3. Relicto cum conf. *Ben.* 4. *Ita & Ben. Sed l.* quia. 5. Qui natus. Ipse *Ben.* 6. *F.* in Anglia qui natus. *Ita namque libri Anglici, viz.* in which voyage of the Kinge and of the Queene was engendred Kinge Henrie the VIth, that was after borne in England, and nowe resteth intumelate in Windsor. 7. Coronari *Ben.* 8. Mox & *Ben.* 9. Proventus assignari fecit. Ad med. *Ben.*

Ad mediam æstatem Indictionis XIIII. Henricus rex, relicta domi Katherina, cum maximo comitatu in Franciam reversus cum sola familia Parisius ex inspirato quasi quadam die vesperi Karolum regem & Isabellam reginam visum venit. Postea paucos inde dies ad suos regreditur. Quo in reditu castellum de Dreux obsidione recepit. Et cum audivisset, hostes suos ad prœlium separantes, flumini Ligeris, circa quod convenisse dicebantur, appropinquavit, ut si forte congredi vel ipsum præstolari velint, pugnandi sibi copiam faciat. Sed ad pugnam nemo venit, nemoque regem expectavit. Cœpit tunc Henricus, ut eos ad prœlium magis alliceret, flumen circumire, quo in ambitu maximo famem perpessi quam plures è suis & homines & equi perierunt.

Castle of Dreux taken.

Fol. 39. a. Regis villa nova yelded.

Inde ad oppidum, quod Regis villa nova dicitur, ultra Senonensem urbem, rex Henricus vadit. Cujus præsidium & oppidani propter inopiam comeatus obsidionem non sustinentes oppidum seque regi dedidere.

City Meldelsa taken.

Octobri mense rex Henricus ut urbem Parisius & procul & prope cunctis ab hostibus liberaret, post terga relictis nonnullis sibi parvis castellis hostiliter inimicantibus, ad urbem [1] Meldelsam obsidendam pergit. Huic urbi propinquissimus & quasi conterminus locus est, vulgo mercatum Meldense dictus, inter quæ circumque loca flumen Materna fluit. Hiis in locis erant armatorum plurimi, & innumeræ pene divitiæ ex urbibus & finitimis agris tanquam in tutissimum reconditæ. Præfectus urbis erat bastardus de Vauru, qui, priusquam obsideretur urbs, nephanda plurima crudelia & tyrannica tam contra cives & rusticos, quam in bello captos exercuerat. Obsessa est hæc urbs hiemem totam, qua pluviæ & aquarum inundationes tantæ tamque crebræ fuere, quod regius exercitus fame sæpe laboravit. Cui semper morbo cita prudentia regis medelam attulit. In mense Februario præsidiarii milites, pulchre cognoscentes Henrico regi futuram æstate faciliorem obsidionem, sibi [2] enim longe graviorem, ex urbe in hoc, quod dixi, mercatum cum primoribus urbis divitiis & omni comeatu, relicta

1. Melden̄ *Ben.* 2. Vero *Ben.* Etiam *conjecerat R. J.*

plebe

plebe ne pluribus comedentibus melioribus & arma tractantibus cibus citius deficeret, proficifcuntur. Quo facto, urbem regi mox ipfa plebs libere dedidit. Ad menfem autem Aprilis cum tantis adeo viribus rex locum preffiffet, ut fibi liber ingreffus fuæ voluntati foret, non tamen locum ingreditur, fed cum obfeffis pactum init, cum ad evitandam humani fanguinis effufionem, tum ut eorum nonnulli cœlefti & per juftitiam pœnas darent, nec depopulatæ divitiæ perderentur, fed potius, juxta virtutem & merita, victoribus militibus diftribuerentur, deditur mercatum, & obfeffi funt ad meram regis voluntatem, falva tamen eorum cujufque vita, quorum in Angliam multi delati funt. Inter quos ejus urbis epifcopus, qui paulo poft morbo laborans hîc vitam finivit. Quatuor tamen refervati, contra quos fuper ipforum viciis & folitis fuis fceleribus juftitia miniftraretur. Ipfe fcilicet baftardus de Vauru, urbis obfeffæ præfectus, qui cæfus in arbore, in quodam monte prope urbem fufpenfus eft, in qua cives rufticos & captivos, qui fe redimere non poterant pecunia, fufpendere folitus erat, & in eadem arbore vexillum, quod in prœlio dictus baftardus ferre folebat, impofitum eft. [1] Refus & alius quidem equeftris ordinis miles ejufdem loci baillivus, qui tirannidem prædictam perpeffus ei fæpe confenferat, & alii duo de primoribus civitatis; &, ut eciam pacto cautum fuerat, accufati de Burgunda cæde nonnulli traditi funt curiæ Parliamenti, è quibus aliqui poftea Parifius funt per publicam juftitiam capite dampnati. Fol. 39. b.

Hac in obfidione [2] evangelizatus eft regi partus reginæ tuæ matris fauftaque nativitas tua, quo nullum Chriftianiffimo Principi fauftius feliciufque nuncium, cum quod fibi liberi, tum quod virilis fexus à Deo dati fuiffent, nunciari potuiffet. Quas ob res devotiffime gratias immortali Deo noftro, tantum ob felicem fucceffum & divinum donum, ingentes egit. Poft autem Purificationem partus in Franciam regina [3] vertitur.

Poftquam recepta eft hæc urbs, & mercatum prædictum,

1. Cæfus *Ben.* 2. Evangeligatus *Ben.* 3. Revertitur *Ben.*

dictum, poſt terga relicta hoſtium caſtella, & alia pleraque circum oppida munitiſſima, quorum præfecti timentes, ne ſibi finis ille foret quem habuerant, qui mercatum in illud tam munitum[1] configerat : conſiderantes quoque in tam longa obſidione Meldenſi ſubſidii civibus
Fol. 40. a. illis nichil quicquam deveniſſe, prius exorata ſecuri de locis, in quibus erant, abitus fide, cum ſuis omnibus pecuniis & bonis, relictis apertis Henrico regi locis, oppidis, & caſtellis, ultra flumen Ligeris cum ſuis quoque familiis abierunt, loca ſtatim, expectata nulla vi vel obſidione, regi devotionem & fidelitatem præſtitere. Inde recta Pariſius graditur Henricus, ubi dies nonnullos in hiis quæ ſpectant ad rempublicam verſatus eſt. Unde nuncios cum literis ad urbes & oppida [2] baillivis Ambianenſibus & Viromandiæ mittit. Quarum hæc erat ſententia : "[3] Cariſſimis noſtris ſalutem. Veſtris pro commodis ſedulo deliberantes oportunum ducebamus pro fugandis perfidis hoſtibus ad terras illas noſtras traducere legiones. Sed quoniam in obſidione Meldenſi exercitus & milites noſtri fame ſæpe laborarunt, ſi nobis comeatus eo quo precio petent noſtri nuncii, qui plene docti ſunt hiis ſuper rebus quid optemus, vendere copioſeque in caſtra ferre [4] promut, ad vos præſto veniemus, à bello & hoſtibus terras iſtas brevi levaturi : ſin aliter eſtis animati, nos quoque [5] militibus & eorum vitæ conſulere debemus. Valete." Qui nuncii ſumma cum obſervatione benigniſſimeque recepti cum quam gratiſſimis relationibus ad regem redeunt, ſtatimque [6] ad oppidum Compendium prædictis terris appropinquans accedit. Quod ſimulac innotuit hoſtibus ad oppidum Coſne in ſuperiori Ligeri ad comitatum Nivernenſem, quod millia paſſuum centum & viginti diſtat à Pariſius, caſtra ponunt. Hoc in oppido præſidium erat militum nobilium Burgundiæ ducis, qui præ comeatus inopia ſtatim in obſidione prima cum hoſtibus hoc pacto conveniunt, Quod niſi quoſdam infra paucos dies major

1. Confugerant *Ben.* 2. Baliviæ Ambianenſis Virom. *Ben.* 3. Henricus & cæteri cariſſimis *Ben.* 4. Promittitis *Ben.* 5. Noſtris militibus *Ben.* 6. Rex ad *Ben.*

fortiorque

fortiorque manus ad ſe tuendos, hac & obſidione liberandos, Henrici [1] & Burgundi ducis illuc adveniat, hoſtibus oppidum libere cum caſtello dedent. Quod ut relatum eſt Henrico regi delectum validiſſimum parat exercitum. Scribit itidem & dux Philippus. Qui dum ad expeditionem ſe pararent, invalitudo graviſque morbus Henricum invadit in oppido [2] Carbueil ad decem millia paſſuum ultra Pariſius. Pro quo Johanni Bedfordiæ duci ſuo ſereniſſimo fratri & ejus avunculo Exceſtriæ Fol. 40. b. duci hanc [3] provinciam dedit. Qui ſimul & exercitus Anglicus cum Burgundo duce ad oppidum Coſne profecti hoſtem non [4] inveniunt. Sic & oppidum liberatum in prima devotione & fide remanſit. Inter hæc tempora ſereniſſimus potentiſſimuſque Princeps Britanniæ dux illuſtres Oratores, Cancellarium ejus, epiſcopum videlicet Nantes, epiſcopum de Vennes, duos è ſuis primis proceribus, alioſque conſiliarios ejus cum pleno mandato ad eam, quæ Trecis pax icta fuerat, pro ſe ſuiſque confirmandam [5] mittit. Quod illic per regis Henrici gravem morbum minime fuit abſolutum. Idem poſtea tamen potentiſſimus dux in Ambianenſi urbe rem ipſe præſens peregit. Morbus autem regis ſemper indies convaluit, donec rex Chriſtianiſſimus ſpiritum & animam Deo reddens expiravit [6] in caſtella boſcum [7] vincennarum prope Pariſius, ubi rex Karolus duæque reginæ præſentes aderant. Teſtamento tamen ante tui tutelam primaſque defenſiones & curam Humfredo Glouceſtriæ duci, ſereniſſimo tuo patruo, qui te ſumma fide tuaque tutatus eſt ad hos dies quibus te florentem & fauſtum videmus: mores autem, cuſtodiam corporis, & doctrinam tuam [8] illi Thomæ Exceſtriæ duci, ducatus vero Normanniæ proventus omnes tuo patruo Johanni Bedfordiæ duci ad eam provinciam & regnum tuum Franciæ bene regendum & gubernandum legavit.

Τῷ θεῷ δόξα.

F I N I S.

1. Regis & *Ben.* 2. Corbueil *Ben.* 3. Pro ſe prov. *Ben.* 4. Conveniunt *Ben.* 5. Et approbandam mit. *Ben.* 6. **In the caſtell of that is called Bois de Wiſtenne not far from Parris** *libri Angl.* 7. Vicemiarum *Ben.* 8. Illuſtriſſimo Thomæ *Ben.*

SYLLOGE EPISTOLARUM,

A VARIIS ANGLIÆ PRINCIPIBUS SCRIPTARUM.

Quibus & alia paucula ſunt interſperſa.

E Collectaneis SMITHIANIS (una & altera dempta Epiſtola) deſcripſit ediditque THO. HEARNIUS, A. M. Oxonienſis.

E cl. SMITHI *Epiſtolis ad Editorem, num.* XXXVII. *dat. Londini* 1 *Dec.* 1705. *Exſtat vero in Vol.* IX. *Codd. MSS.* SMITHIANORUM *penes Editorem.*

I am now reviewing my papers, and ſetting my houſe in order, as I juſtly terme it, and leaving things behind mee, as compleat as I can make them: but ſtil I become more and more ſenſible of my great want both of books and papers, which this place does not afford. However I muſt bee content to do what I can, and leave the reſt to others. Among other things I have made a collection of ſeveral familiar letters, taken from the originals, written by K. Henry VIII. K. Edward VI. Q. Mary, and Q. Eliſabeth: which I acknowledge to bee very imperfect and ſcanty. &c.

E Codd. MSS. SMITHIANIS *penes Editorem, num.* LV. *p.* III.

——— As to what concernes the letters of K. Henry VIII. to Anne Bollen, the copyes of which I deſired you to procure, you may acquaint your friend at Yorke, that if I were Maſter of thoſe papers, as hee is, nothing ſhould come into that collection of thoſe *fragmenta regalia*, which you know I have now by mee, and am adding to continually, which entrenches upon the rules of modeſty or decency, by any ſmutty expreſſion or impure phanſy, or any thing of that nature, thô never ſo remote, that might be perverted and made uſe of to ſo vile a purpoſe. However I ſhould bee willing to have the ſatisfaction (or diſſatisfaction rather) of ſeeing (1) them, and reading them, that I may be the better able to condemne the obſcenity of them, and thereby expoſe the baſe diſingenuity of the great men at Rome for one hundred and fifty yeares together, who thinke ſuch ſtuffe fit and worthy to bee preſerved in the Archives of the Vatican Library, as a great curioſity and treaſure: making no allowances for the vaine extravagances of a wanton, amorous Prince to his Miſtreſs, whom he could no way by his flatteryes and careſſes corrupt: &c.

---

(1) Dr. SMITH afterwards got an exact Copy of them, which I have amongſt his MSS. num. XCVII. but I have for the ſame reaſons made uſe of by the Dr. thought them very unfit for this Collection.

SYLLOGE EPISTOLARUM, A VARIIS ANGLIÆ PRINCIPIBUS SCRIPTARUM.

C. *Part of K. Henry the fifth's Letter.* 1. E Coll. Smithianis, Vol. LXXX. p. 3.

An Original.

FURTHERMORE, I wole, that ye commend with my Brother, with the Chancellour, with my Coufin of Northumberland, and my Coufin of Weftmerland, and that ye fet a good ordinance for my North marches, and fpecially for the Duke of Orleance, and for all the remanant of my prifoners of France, and alfo for the King of Scotelond. For as I am fecretly informed by a man of right notable eftate in this lond, that there hath been a man of the Duke of Orleance in Scotland, and accorded with the Duke of Albany, that this next fummer he fhall bring in the Mamuet of Scotland to ftirr what he may, and alfo that there fhould be founden wayes to the having away fpecially of the Duke of Orliance: and alfo of the Kg, as well as of the remanant of my forefaid prifoners: that God do defend. Where-

1. *Notulæ iftæ ad exteriorem libri oram collocatæ Codicum MSS.* SMITHIANORUM *penes me Volumina (in quibus Epiftolæ adfervantur) defignant. Quotiefcunque vero notulæ ad oram interiorem occurrunt, fcias velim eas adpofuiffe cl.* SMITHUM *(ut opinor) ad Mufæa ubi reperit indicanda.*

fore I wole that the Duke of Orleance be kept still within the castle of Pomfret, without going to Robertis place, or to any other disport. For it is better, he lack his disport, then we were disteyned of all the remanant: doth as ye thinketh.

Sm. Vol. LXXX. p. 5. *A Letter of Richard Earle of Cambridge to K. Henry the fifth, in the third Yeare of his Reigne.*

C.

Original.

MYN most dredfulle and sovereyne lege Lord, I Richard York yowre humble subgyt and very lege man, beseke yow of grace of all maner offences wych I have done or assentyd to in heny kynde by steryng of odyr folke eggyng me yerto; where in I wote wel I have hyle offendyd to yowre hyness: besechyng yow at the reverence of God, that yow lyke to take me into the handys of yowre mercyfulle and pytouse grace; thenkyng yee wel of yowre gret goodnes. My lege Lord, my full trust is, that yee wylle have consyderacyon, though that myn person be of none valewe. yowre hye goodnesse, where God hath sette yow in so hye estatt to every lege man, that to yow longyth plenteously to geve grace, that yow lyke to accept thys myn symple request for the love of owre Lady and of the blysfulle holy gost: to whom I pray, that they mot yowre hert enduce to al pyte and grace for theyre hye goodnesse.

Sm. Vol. XCII. p. 9. *Magnificis D. D. Consulibus & Senatoribus Civitatis Whismer &c. Amicis nostris Charissimis R. Henricus* VIII.

Ex autographo.

HENRICUS Octavus Dei gratia Rex Angliæ & Franciæ, fidei defensor, ac Dominus Hiberniæ, & in terris Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ immediate sub Christo supremum

mum caput, Magnificis Dominis Consulibus & Senatoribus Civitatis Whismer &c. Amicis nostris Charissimis salutem.

Cum inter sinceros intimosque amicos nostros haud postremo loco vos habeamus, sitque antiqua amicitia nostra jam pridem mutuis officiis inter nos ita confirmata, ut de ea neutiquam dubitari queat, prætermittere noluimus, quin de iis vobiscum ageremus, quæ inter veros amicos confidenter agi tractarique solent, ut quemadmodum in rebus justis ac honestis unanimis eademque voluntas inter eos esse debet, ita si quando usu venerit, alter de alterius consiliis, occurrentibusque negotiis certior fieret, ob hanc præcipue causam, ut ex hujusmodi animorum conjunctione alter alterius ope & amicitia firmior stabiliorque redderetur. Quare cum quædam gravissimi momenti nobis in præsentia occurrant, expedire judicavimus eadem vobis significare ac nostram super iis mentem sincere explicare. Proinde dilectum ac fidelem hunc nostrum familiarem, præsentium latorem, ad vos nunc mittimus, ut nonnulla nostro nomine distincte copioseque vobis exponat, quæ quidem ut magni momenti esse putamus, ita vos impense rogamus, ut eidem familiari nostro velitis fidem indubiam adhibere, omnibusque accurate perpensis id respondere, quod tum rei occasio tum mutua nostra amicitia postulat; & bene valete. Ex Regia nostra prope Londinum die 5. Martii M. D. XXXVIII. *Vester bonus H.*

K. Henry VIII. *to Cardinal Wolsey.* C. *An Original.*

Sm. Vol. LXXX. p. 7.

My Lord Cardinal,

I Recommend unto you as heartily as I can, and I am right glad to hear of your good health, which I pray God may long continue. So it is, that I have received your letters, to the which (because they ask long writing) I have made answer by my Secretary. Two things there be, which be so secret, that they cause me at this time to

to write to you my ſelfe. The one is, that I truſt the Queen my wife be with child. The other chief cauſe, why I am ſo loath to repair to London, were, becauſe about this time is partly of her dangerous times, and becauſe of that I would remove her as little, as I may now. My Lord, I write this unto you, not as a enſured thing, but as a thing, wherein I have great hope and likelihoods. And becauſe I do well know, that this thing will be comfortable to you to underſtand, therefore I do write it unto you at this time. No more to you at this time, *niſi quod Deus velit inceptum opus bene finiri.* Written with the hand of your loving Prince

Henry R.

Sm. Vol. xcvii.p.39.

K. Henry VIII. *to the Lady Ann Savon.*
By the King. Titus B. 1.
Original.

Henry R.

DEAR and well beloved, we grete you well; letting you wote, our truſty and well beloved ſervant Stephen Mylles, hath ſhewed unto us, how that he for the long experience and knowledge of your vertuous demeanor, ſadneſs, and womanly demeanure, is greatly minded towards you, to honor you by way of marriage before all other. We conſidering his honeſt intent and purpoſe in this behalf, exhort and deſire you to ſhew yourſelf of like towardneſs and hearty love to our ſaid ſervant for the ſolempniſation of matrimony between you to God's pleaſure: and in your thus doing you ſhall not only cauſe us to be good and gracious leige Lord unto you both in any your reaſonable purſuits to be made unto us, but alſo think yourſelf in our opinion right well beſtowed to your heart's eaſe and comfort hereafter. Given under our ſignet.

K. Henry

K. Henry the VIII. *Letter to the Bishop of Durham.* Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 209.

Titus B. I. *A Copy.*

SINCE me thought, my Lord of Durham, that both the Bishops of York, Winchester, and yours reasons and texts were so fully answered this other day in our house, as to my seeming and supposal the most of the house was satisfied, I marvail not a little, why eftsoones you have sent to me this now your writing, being in a manner few other texts or reasons, than there were declared both by the Bishop of Canterbury and me to make smally or nothing to your intended purpose. But either I esteem, that you do it to prove my simple judgement alone, which indeed doth not much use (though not the wiseliest) to call in aid the judgements of other learned men, and so by mine ignorant answer seem to win the field, or else, that you be too much blinded in your own fantasie and judgement, to think that a truth, which by learning you have not yet proved, nor I fear me, cannot by Scripture or any other direct and probable ground. Tho' I know mine insufficiency in learning, if the matter were indifferent, and that the balance stood equal; since I take the verity of the cause rather to favour the part I take, than your's, it giveth me therefore great boldness, not presuming in learning but in justness of the cause, seeing by writing you have provoked me to it, to make answer to your arguments. Therefore I beginning now to repley to your first allegation, shall essay to prove, if I can, that your own Author in place by you alledged maketh plain against your own opinion. For as you allege him, S. Chrysostome sayeth, *Quod sufficit solus pudor pro pœna*, then *auricularis confessio* is not by commandment necessary. For if it were, this word, *solus*, is by your Author ill sett. Therefore your Author in this place furdereth you but little. To your fallax argument, I deny your consequent, founded only upon small reason, which is the ground of your fallax argument. Which reason I need not

not to take away. For your alledged Author doth ſhew too plainly in his Homil. tom. 5. that you gather a wrong ſenſe upon his words. For he ſayth, with much more touching this matter, theſe few words, ***non hominibus peccata tua detegere cogo***; then his other text a fore rehearſed is not to be underſtood, as you would wring it. Further, me thinketh, I need not (God thank you) too greatly ſtudie for Auctors to conclude your wrong taking of texts. For thoſe yourſelf allege ſerveth me well to purpoſe. For all your labour is to prove, that auricular confeſſion were by God commanded, and both your authorities of Bede and Pole ſheweth nothing, but that they did confeſs their ſins; and yet do not they affirm that it was by commandment; wherefore they make for mine argument, and not for yours. Your other texts of John 21. and Matthew 19. were ſo throughly anſwered this other day, and ſo manifeſtly declared not to appertain to our grounded argument, that I marvail you be not aſhamed eftſoones to putt them in writing, and to found your argument now ſo fondly on them. For what fonder argument can be made to prove thereby a neceſſity of confeſſion, then to ſay if you confeſs not, I cannot forgive? Would a thief, which committeth felony, think himſelf obliged by the Law to diſcloſe his felony, if the Law ſay no more; but if thow confeſs not, I cannot forgive thee? or would he truſt the ſooner therefore to be forgiven? This is matter ſo apparent, that none can but perceive it, except he will not ſee.

As touching Origen's places by you alleged, as the firſt in Leviticum ſheweth, that we be asmuch bound *lavare ſtratum lacrymis*, as *dicere ſacerdoti*, which no man I think will affirm, that we be bound to do; and yet he affirmeth not, that any of them is commanded. The text alſo, whereby he would approve his ſo ſaying, doth not yet ſpeak, *Quod pronunciabo injuſtitiam meam ſacerdoti*, but *Domino*. The other of James ſeemeth better to make for extream Unction then for Confeſſion. For when was ever the uſe, that folk, coming only to Confeſſion, were wont to be anointed with oil?

oil? Therefore theſe make nothing to your argument. As touching Origene in Pſal. 37. he ſayeth not *Quod obligamur dicere ſacerdoti*, but *ſi confiteatur*, and ſeemeth rather to perſuade men, that they ſhould not *parvi pendere confeſſionem* (as all good folk would) than that they were obliged to confeſs them to a Prieſt.

Though Cyprian *de lapſis* doth praiſe them, which doth confeſs their faults to Prieſts, yet doth he confeſs, that we be not bound to do ſo. For he ſayeth in the higheſt of his praiſe theſe words, *How much be they then higher in faith and better in fear of God, which thô they be not bound by any deed of ſacrifice or book, yet be they content ſorrowfully to confeſs them to the Prieſt?* Since he knowledgeth no bond in us by neither fact of ſacrifice or libel, why allege you, thô he praiſe auricular confeſſion, that we ſhould be bound by God's law thereto? This is no proof thereof, neither by reaſon, nor yet by ſcripture, or any good authority. And whereas he ſayth further, *Confiteantur ſinguli, quæſo, vos fratres, delictum ſuum*, this doth not argue a precept: nor yet the ſaying of Eſaiah cap. 43. ſecundum Septuaginta, nor Solomon in the Proverbiorum 18. For theſe texts ſpeak rather after David the Prophet, ſaying and teaching of knowledgeing our offence to God in our heart, then of auricular Confeſſion. When he ſaid *tibi ſoli peccavi*, that was not to a Prieſt. By the text alſo which you allege beginning, *circa perſonas vero miniſtrorum* &c. you do openly confeſs, that the Church hath not accepted auricular Confeſſion to be by God's commandment, or elſe by your ſaying and allegation they have long erred. For you confeſs that the Church hath diverſe times changed both to whom Confeſſion ſhould be made, and times when, and that alſo they have changed diverſe wayes for diverſe regions. If it were by God's commandment they might not do this. Wherefore, my Lord, ſince I hear none other allegations, I pray you, blame not me, tho' I be not of your opinion; and of the both, I think that I have more cauſe to think you obſtinate, than you me, ſeeing your

Authors and allegations maketh ſo little to your purpoſe. And thus fare you well.

Sm. Vol. LXXX. p. 9.

Queen Katharin to King Henry the eight.

Original. C.

Sir,

MY Lord Havard hath ſent me a letter open to your Grace within one of mine, by the which you ſhall ſee at lenth the great victory, that our Lord hath ſent your ſubjects in your abſence: and for this cauſe it is no need herein to trouble your Grace with long writing; but to my thinking this battle hath bee to your Grace and all your realme the greateſt honour that could be, and more than you ſhould wyn all the crown of France; thankud be God of it: and I am ſure your Grace forgetteth not to do this, which ſhall be cauſe to ſend you many moe ſuch victories; as I truſt he ſhall do. My huſband, for haſtineſs with Rongecroſſe I could not ſend your Grace the piece of the King of Scots coat, which John Glyn now bringeth. In this your Grace ſhall ſee, how I can keep my promiſe, ſending yow for your banners a King's coat. I thought to ſend himſelfe to you; but our Engliſhmen would not ſuffer it. It ſhould have been better for him to have been in peace, than to have this reward. All that God ſendeth is for the beſt. My Lord of Surrey, my Henry, would fain know your pleaſure in burying of the King of Scotts body. For he hath written to me ſo. With the next Meſſenger your Grace's pleaſure may be herein known; and with this I make an end, praying God to ſend you home ſhortly. For without this no joy here can be accompliſhed. And for the ſame I pray, and now go to our Lady at Walſynghame, that I promiſed ſo long ago to ſee. At Uoborne the XVI. of September.

I ſend your Grace herein a bill found in a Scottiſh man's purſe of ſuch things, as the French King ſent to the ſaid King of Scotts to make warr againſt you, beſeeching

ſeeching you to ſend Matthew hither, aſſoon this Meſſenger cometh, to bring me tidings from your Grace.

Your humble wife and true ſervant

1513. Katherina.

C. O.

Queen Katharine's deſire to ſee her daughter the Lady Mary. *A Copy.*

Sm. Vol. LXXX. p. 11.

Mine eſpecial friend,

YOU have greatly bound me with the pains, that you have taken in ſpeaking to the King my Lord concerning the coming of my daughter unto me. The reward you ſhall truſt to have of God. For (as you know) in me there is no power to gratifie that you have done, but only with my good will. As touching the anſwer, which has been made you, that his Highneſs is contented to ſend her to ſome place nigh me, ſo as I do not ſee her; I pray you, vouchſafe to give unto his Highneſs mine effectual thankes for the goodneſs, which he ſheweth unto his daughter and mine, and for the comfort, that I have thereby received: and as to my ſeeing of her, you ſhall certifie, that if ſhe were within one mile of me, I would not ſee her. For the time permitteth not that I ſhould go about ſights; and, be it that I would, I could not, becauſe I lack proviſion therefore. Howbeit you ſhall alwais ſay unto his Highneſs, that the thing, which I deſired, was, to ſend her, where I am, being aſſured, that a little comfort and mirth, which ſhe ſhould take with me, ſhould undoubtedly be halfe a health unto her. I have proved the like by experience, being diſeaſed of the ſame infirmity, and know, how much good it may do, that I ſay. And ſith I deſired a thing ſo juſt and reaſonable, and ſo much touched the honour and conſcience of the King my Lord, I thought not it ſhould have been denyed me. Let not (for my love) to do what you may, that this may be yet done. Here have I among others heard, that he had ſome ſuſ-

picion of the ſurety of her. I cannot believe, that a thing ſo farr from reaſon ſhould paſs from the royal heart of his Highneſs. Neither can I think, that he hath ſo little confidence in me. If any ſuch matter chance to be communyed of, I pray you ſay unto his Highneſs, that I am determined to die (without doubt) in this realm, and that I from henceforth offer mine own perſon for ſurety, to the intent, that if any ſuch thing ſhould be attempted, that then he do juſtice of me, as of the moſt evil woman, that ever was born. The reſidue I remitt to your good wiſdom and judgement, as unto a truſty friend, to whom I pray God give health.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. p. 53.

R. Katharina Dotaria ad Principem Eliſabetham.

Ex Autographo.

CUM multa ſint, nobiliſſima ac amantiſſima Domina, quæ me facile invitant hoc tempore ad ſcribendum, nihil tamen perinde me movet, atque cura valetudinis tuæ, quam, ut ſpero eſſe optimam, ita de eadem certiorem fieri magnopere cupio. Quare mitto hunc nuncium, quem judico fore tibi gratiſſimum, tum propter artem illam Muſicæ, qua te ſimul mecum oppido delectari non ignoro, tum quod à me profectus tibi certiſſime referre poſſit de omni ſtatu ac valetudine mea. Atque ſane in animo fuit ante hunc diem iter ad te feciſſe, teque coram ſalutaſſe; verum voluntati meæ non omnia reſponderunt: nunc ſpero hac hyeme, idque propediem, propius nos eſſe congreſſuras. Quo ſane nihil mihi erit jucundum magis, aut magis volupe. Cum autem (ut accepi) ſumma jam manus impoſita ſit per Malletum operi Eraſmico in Johannem, (quod ad tranſlationem ſpectat) neque quicquam nunc reſtat, niſi ut juſta quædam vigilantia ac cura adhibeatur in eodem corrigendo: Te obſecro, ut opus hoc pulcherrimum atque utiliſſimum jam emendatum per Malletum aut aliquem tuorum ad me tranſmitti cures, quo ſuo tempore prelo dari poſſit; atque porro ſignifices, an ſub tuo nomine in lucem feliciſſime

exire

exire velis, aut potius incerto authore: cui operi mea ſane opinione injuriam facere videberis, ſi tui nominis autoritate etiam poſteris commendatum iri recuſaveris; in quo accuratiſſime transferendo tantos labores ſummo Reip. bono ſuſcepiſti; pluresque (ut ſatis notum eſt) ſuſceptura, ſi valetudo corporis permiſiſſet. Cum ergo in hac re abs te laborioſe admodum ſudatum fuiſſe nemo non intelligat, cur quam omnes tibi meritò deferant, laudem rejicias non video. Attamen ego hanc rem omnem ita relinquo prudentiæ tuæ, ut quamcunque velis rationem inire eam ego maxime approbandam cenſuero. Pro crumena, quam ad me dono miſiſti, ingentes tibi gratias ago. Deum optimum maximum precor, ut vera ac incontaminata felicitate perpetuo te beare dignetur, in quo etiam diutiſſime valeas. Ex Hanworthia 20. Septembris.

Tui ſtudioſiſſima ac amantiſſima
Katherina Regina.

C. *Lady Ann Boleyn to Cardinal Wolſey.* Sm. Vol. xcvii.p.49.
Original.

My Lord,

IN my moſt humble wiſe I thank your Grace for the gift of this benefice for Mr. Barlo. Howbeit this ſtandeth to none effect. For it is made for Tonbrige, and I would have it, if your pleaſure were ſo, for Sondrig. For Tonbrige is in my Lord my father's gift by avowſon, that he hath, and it is not yet void. I do truſt, that your Grace will grant him Sondrig; and conſidering the pain, that he hath taken, I do think it ſhall be very well beſtowed, and in ſo doing I reckon myſelf much bound to your Grace. For all thoſe, that hath taken pain in the King's matter, it ſhall be my daily ſtudy to imagin all the wayes, that I can deviſe, to do them ſervice and pleaſure. And thus I make an end, ſending you again the letter, that you ſent me; thanking your Grace moſt humbly for the pain, that you take for to write to me, aſſuring you, that next the King's letters, there is nothing

thing that can rejoyce me ſo much. With the hand of her, that is moſt bound to be

Your moſt humble and obedient ſervant
Anne Boleyn.

My Lord, I beſeech your Grace with all my heart, to remember the Parſon of Honey-lane for my ſake ſhortly.

Sm. Vol. xcvij.p.51.

L. Ann Boleyn to Cardinal Wolſey. 1528. C.O.
An Original.

My Lord,

IN my moſt humblyſt wyſe, that my poor heart can think, I do thank your Grace for your kind letter, and for your rich and goodly preſent, the which I ſhall never be able to deſerve without your great help; of the which I have hitherto had ſo great plenty, that all the dayes of my life I am moſt bound of all creatures, next the King's Grace, to love and ſerve your Grace; of the which I beſeech you never to doubt, that ever I ſhall vary from this thought, as long as any breath is in my body. And as touching your Grace's trouble with the ſweat, I thank our Lord, that them, that I deſired and prayed for, are ſcaped, and that is, the King and you; not doubting, but that God has preſerved you both for great cauſes known allonly of his high wiſdome. And as for the coming of the Legat, I deſire that much: and if it be God's pleaſure, I pray him to ſend this matter ſhortly to a good end; and then I truſt my Lord to recompenſe part of your great pains; for the which I muſt require you in the mean time to accept my good will in the ſtead of the power, the which muſt proceed partly from you, as our Lord knoweth, to whom I beſeech to ſend you long life with continuance in honor. Written with the hand of her, that is moſt bound to be

Your humble and obedient ſervant
Anne Boleyn.

Letter

C.O. *Letter of Queen Ann to King Henry.* Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 53.

A Copy.

My Ld Herbert, who had seen this fine letter, seems rather doubtful of its authenticity.

Sir,

YOUR Grace's displeasure, and my imprisonment are things so strange unto me, as what to write or what to excuse I am altogether ignorant. Whereas you send unto me (willing me to confess a truth, and so to obtain your favor) by such a one, whom you know to be my antient professed enemie: I no sooner received this message by him, then I rightly conceived your meaning; and if, as you say, confessing a truth indeed may procure my safetie, I shall with all willingness and dutie perform your command. But let not your Grace ever imagine, that your poor wife will ever be brought to acknowledge a fault, where not so much as a thought ever proceeded; and to speak a truth, never a Prince had a wife more loyal in all duty and in all true affection, than you have ever found in Ann Boleyn, with which name and place I could willingly have contented my selfe, if God and your Grace's pleasure had so been pleased. Nether did I at any time so farr forgett my self in my Exaltation or received Queenship, but that I alwayes looked for such an alteration, as now I find. For the ground of my preferment being on no surer foundation than your Grace's fancy, the least alteration was fitt and sufficient (I know) to draw that fancie to some other subject. You have chosen me from a low estate to be your Queen and Companion, farr beyond my desert or desire. If then you found me worthy of such honour with your Grace, let not any light fancye or bad counsell of my enemies withdraw your Princely favour from me. Neither let that stain, that unworthy stain of a disloyal heart towards your good Grace ever cast so foul a blott on your most dutifull wife and the infant Princess your daughter. Try me, good King; but let me have a lawfull tryal, and let not my sworn enemies sitt as my accusers and judges. Yea, let me receive an open trial. For my truth shall fear no open shame.

Then

Then ſhall you ſee either my innocencie cleared, your ſuſpition and conſcience ſatisfied, the ignominie and ſlander of the world ſtopped, or my guilt openly declared. So that whatſoever God or you may determine of me, your Grace may be freed from an open cenſure, and my offence being ſo lawfully proved, your Grace is at liberty both before God and Man, not only to execute a worthy puniſhment on me, as an unfaithfull wife, but to follow your affection already ſettled on that partie, for whoſe ſake I am now as I am; whoſe name I could ſome good while ſithence have pointed unto, your Grace being not ignorant of my ſuſpicion therein. But if you have already determined of me, and that not only my death, but an infamous ſlander muſt bring you the joying of your deſired happineſs, then I deſire of God, that he will pardon your great ſin herein, and likewayes my enemies, the inſtruments thereof; and that he will not call you to a ſtraight accompt for your unprincely and cruel uſage of me, at his general judgement ſeat, where both you and my ſelf muſt ſhortly appear, and in whoſe juſt judgement, I doubt not, whatſoever the world may think of me, my innocence ſhall be openly known, and ſufficiently cleared. My laſt and only requeſt ſhall be, that my ſelfe may only bear the burthen of your Grace's diſpleaſure, and that it may not touch the innocent ſouls of thoſe poor Gentlemen, whom I underſtand are likewiſe in ſtraight priſonment for my ſake. If I have ever found favor in your ſight, if ever the name of Ann Boleyne hath been pleaſing in your eares, let me obtain this laſt requeſt. And ſo I will leave to trouble your Grace any further, with my earneſt prayer to the Trinity to have your Grace in his good keeping, and to direct you in all your actions. From my dolefull priſon in the Tower, the ſixth of May.

Your moſt loyal and ever faithfull wife

Ann Boleyn.

The

The King ſending a Meſſenger to Queen Ann being priſoner in the Tower, willing her to confeſs the truth, ſhe ſayd ſhe could confeſs no more, than ſhe had already ſpoken; and ſhe ſaid, ſhe muſt conceal nothing from the King, to whom ſhe did acknowledge herſelf ſo much bound for many favours, for raiſing her firſt from a mean woman to be a Marqueſs; next to be his Queen; and now ſeeing he could beſtow no further honour upon her on earth, for purpoſing to make her by martyrdome a Saint in heaven.

Earle of Northumberland to Secretary . . . . denying that there was a contract between Q. Ann and him. Sm. Vol. xcvii.p.57.

C.O. *An Original.*

Maſter Secretary,

THIS ſhall be to ſignifie unto you, that I perceive by Sir Raynold Carnaby, that there is ſuppoſed a precontract to be between the Queen and me; whereupon I was not only heretofore examined upon mine oath before the Archbiſhops of Canterbury and York, but alſo received the bleſſed Sacrament upon the ſame before the Duke of Norfolk and other the King's highneſs council learned in the ſpiritual Law: aſſuring you, Mr. Secretary, by the ſaid oath and bleſſed body, which afore I received, and hereafter intend to receive, that the ſame may be to my damnation, if ever there were any contract or promiſe of marriage between her and me. At Newington green the thirteen day of May in the XXVIII. year of the reign of our ſoveraign Lord King Henry the eight.

Your aſſured
H. Northumberland.

Q. Jane Seymour to the Lords of the Council. Sm. Vol. xcvii.p.59.

RIGHT Truſty and well beloved, we greet you well. And foraſmuch as by the ineſtimable good-

nes and grace of almighty God, wee be delivered and brought in childbed of a Prince, conceived in most lawfull matrimony betwcen my Lord the King's majesty and us, doubting not, but that for the love and affection, which you beare unto us and to the common wealth of this realme, this knowledge shall be joyous and glad tidings unto you: wee have thought good to certify you of the same, to the intent yee might not onely render unto God condign thanks and praise for so great a benefit, but also continually pray for the long continuance and preservation of the same here in this life, to the honour of God, joy and pleasure of my Lord the King and us, and the universall weale, quiet and tranquillity of this whole realme. Given under our signet at my Lord's Mannowr of Hampton-court the twelvth day of October.

Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 60.

Certificate about the Queen's Illness.

THESE shall bee to advise your Lordships of the Queen's estate. Yesterday afternoon shee had a natural laxe, by reason whereof shee began to lighten, and, as it appeared, to amend, and so continued til toward night. All this night shee hath been very sick, and dos rather appare than amend. Her Confessor hath been with her Grace this morning, and hath done that to his Office appertaineth, and even now is preparing to minister to her Grace the Sacrament of unction. At Hampton Court this Wednesday morning at eight a clock.

Your Lordships at commandment

Thomas Rutland.
Robert Karhold.
Edward Baynton.
John Manby Preist.
William Butt.
George Owen.

Edwardus

C.N. *Edwardus Princeps R. Henrico* VIII. Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 253.& Vol. xxii. p. 5.
Ex autographo.

LITERÆ meæ ſemper habent unum argumentum, Rex nobiliſſime atque Pater illuſtriſſime, id eſt, in omnibus epiſtolis ago tibi gratias pro beneficentia tua erga me maxima. Si enim ſæpius multo ad te literas exararem, nullo tamen quidem modo potui pervenire officio literarum ad magnitudinem benignitatis tuæ erga me. Quis enim potuit compenſare beneficia tua erga me? Nimirum nullus, qui non eſt tam magnus Rex ac nobilis Princeps ac Tu es, cujuſmodi ego non ſum. Quamobrem pietas tua in me multo gratior eſt mihi, quòd facis mihi, quæ nullo modo compenſare poſſim; ſed tamen adnitar, & faciam, quod in me eſt, ut placeam Majeſtati tuæ; atque precabor Deum, ut diu te ſervet incolumem. Vale, Rex nobiliſſime atque Pater illuſtriſſime. Hatfeldiæ viceſimo ſeptimo Septembris.

Majeſtati tuæ obſequentiſſimus filius
Edovardus Princeps.

Illuſtriſſimæ Reginæ, matri meæ, Edwardus Princeps. Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 257.
Ex autographo.

FOrtaſſe miraberis me tam ſæpe ad te ſcribere, idque tam brevi tempore, Regina nobiliſſima, & mater chariſſima. Sed eadem ratione potes mirari me erga te officium facere. Hoc autem nunc facio libentius, quia eſt mihi idoneus nuncius, ſervus meus; & ideo non potui non dare ad te literas ad teſtificandum ſtudium meum erga te. Optime valeas, Regina nobiliſſima. Hunſdoniæ viceſimo quarto Maii.

Tibi obſequentiſſimus filius

Edouardus Princeps.

Sm. Vol. xxii. p. 1. & Vol. xcvii. p. 259. Ex autographo in bibliotheca Coll. Corp. Ch. Cantab. *E libro nimirum, qui continet Epiſtolas Principum.*

[1] *R. Edwardus* VI. *Katharinæ reginæ, relictæ R. Henrici* VIII.

CUM non procul [2] à te abeſſem, & quotidie me te viſurum ſperarem, mihi optimum videbatur, non omnino ad te literas dare. Literæ enim ſunt cujuſdam [3] &" memoriæ & benevolentiæ longe abſentium ſigna. Sed ego petitione tua tandem accenſus, non potui non ad te literas mittere. Primum, ut tibi gratum faciam; deinde vero, ut tuis literis reſpondeam [4] benevolentiæ plenis, quas è Sancto Jacobo ad me miſiſti: in quibus primum ponis ante oculos [5] tuam memoriam erga Patrem meum, nobiliſſimæ memoriæ Regem; deinde benevolentiam erga me; [6] & poſtremo pietatem, ſcientiam, atque doctrinam in ſacris literis. Perge igitur in tuo bono incepto, & proſequere patrem amore diuturno, ac exhibe mihi [7] cuncta ſigna benevolentiæ, quæ ſemper hactenus in te ſenſi; & ne deſinas amare & legere ſacras literas, ſed ſemper in [8] iis legendis perſevera. In primo enim indicas officium bonæ conjugis & ſubjectæ; in ſecundo oſtendis laudem amicitiæ tuæ; & in tertio tuam pietatem erga Deum. Quare cum ames Patrem, non poſſum non te vehementer laudare; cum me ames, non te iterum diligere; & cum verbum Dei ames, te colam & mirabor ex animo. Quare ſi quid ſit, quo poſſim tibi gratum facto vel verbo facere, libenter præſtabo. Vale. Triceſimo Maii.

---

1. *Titulus hujus Epiſtolæ in MS. ita ſe habet, teſte doctiſſimo* BAKERO, (*in Coll. MSS.* SMITHIANIS *penes me Vol.* LXI. *p.* 9.) *viz.* Epiſtola ſcripta manu propria Regis Edwardi Sexti ad Dnam̄ Katharinam Reginam relictam Regis Henrici Octavi. 2. Abs *in Apogr.* BAKERIANO. 3. *Deeſt in Apogr.* BAK. 4. Benevolentia *Apogr.* BAK. 5. Tuum amorem erga *Apogr.* BAK. 6. Ac *Apogr.* BAK. 7. Tanta *Apogr.* BAK. 8. Eis *in Apogr. cl.* BAKERI, *qui & id monuit ab ipſa Edvardi* VI. *manu epiſtolam hanc fuiſſe ſcriptam, è pauculis tamen ſive verbis ſive litteris inter lineas collocatis conjeciſſe primam tantummodo fuiſſe ejuſdem delineationem. Forſan igitur diverſo codice uſus eſt vel ipſe* SMITHUS, *vel ſaltem Amicus à quo impetravit. Titulus ſane codicis quem adhibuit* BAKERUS *ita ſe habet,* Epiſtolæ virorum illuſtrium &c. *biniſque voluminibus in folio comprehenditur. Sed & hæc volumina quoque viderat ipſe* SMITHUS, *ut è literis colligo, licet forte non adeo accurate ob oculorum deficientium dolorem examinarit.*

Edwardus

Edwardus Princeps Reginæ Katharinæ. Sm. Vol. xxii. p. 3. & Vol. xcvii. p. 255.

C. N. *Ex Autographo.*

QUOD non ad Te jam diu scripserim, Regina illustrissima atque mater charissima, in causa fuit, non negligentia, sed studium. Non enim hoc feci, ut nunquam omnino scriberem, sed ut accuratius scriberem. Quare spero te futuram contentam, & gavisuram quod non scripserim. Tu enim velles me proficere in omni honestate & pietate, quod est signum insignis & diuturni tui amoris erga me. Atque hunc amorem multis beneficiis mihi declarasti, & præcipue hac strena, quam proxime ad me misisti, in qua regiæ majestatis & tua effigies ad vivum expressa continetur. Nam plurimum me delectat vestras imagines absentium contemplari, quos libentissime videre cupio præsentes, ac quibus maxime tum natura tum officio devinctus sum. Quamobrem majores tibi gratias ago ob hanc strenam, quam si misisses ad me pretiosas vestes & aurum cœlatum, aut quidvis aliud eximium. Deus tuam Celsitudinem, quam me brevi visurum spero, servet incolumem. Hartfordiæ decimo Januarii.

Filius Celsitudini tuæ obsequentissimus
Edovardus Princeps.

K. Edward VI. *letter to the Noblemen upon Kett's insurrection.* *Original.* Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 265.

By the King.

Edward.

TRUSTIE and right well beloved, we greet you well. And whereas one Ket a Tanner, supported by a great number of vile and idle persons, hath taken upon him our royal power and dignitie, and called himself Master and King of Norfolck and Suffolck, in the derogation of our imperial crown and majestie, and not content to persuade our Subjects, whom we were contented to receive to our mercie, to refuse our most gracious pardon,

pardon, but causeth also a great number of our honest and good Subjects by force to follow and aid him, and so continueth the rebellion in most vile sort, killing, spoiling, and keeping in fetters and chains Gentlemen, serving men, yeomen, farmers, and other honest men, who have regard of their faith and dutie unto us, robbing Ladies and widdowes houses, seeking nothing but spoile and subversion of us and the good estate of the realme; we have appointed our most entirely beloved Uncle, the Duke of Sommerset, Governour of our person, and Protector of our Realmes, Dominions and Subjects, with an army royal to go against them, and with God's help to subdue them to the terror of all others; whom like as we have appointed to march forwards with all the speed possible, so having reposed a special trust and confidence in your good towardness and readiness to serve us, we have appointed you to give your attendance upon our said Uncle; and therefore do will and require you immediately upon the sight hereof with all speed to putt your selfe in a readyness with an hundred able men or so many moe, as ye are able to make and may trust unto of your servants, tenants, and friends well furnished with arm and weapon, whereof so many to be demilance or light horse men, as ye can furnish with able and good horses, and other convenient furniture to be at our town of Waldon in our county of Essex, the XVII. day of this present month at the furthest; at which time and place order shall be given for the bringing of them thither to your contentation; requiring you not to fail, as ye tender our pleasure, and will answer for the contrary at your perils. Under our Signet at our Palace of Westminster the VI. of August, the third year of our reigne.

E. Somerset.

K. Ed-

K. Edward ſixth's Order to Bp. Gardener of Wincheſter. Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 111.

Apud D.P. *An Original.*

By the King.

Edward.

IT is not (we think) unknown unto you, with what clemency and favor we by the advice of our Council cauſed you to be heard and uſed, upon theſe ſundrie complaints and informations, that were made to us and our ſaid Council of your diſordered doing and words, both at the time of our late viſitation and otherwiſe; which notwithſtanding, conſidering, that the favor both then and many other times miniſtred unto yow, wrought rather an inſolent wilfullneſs in yourſelf, than any obedient conformity, ſuch as would have beſeemed a man of your vocation, we could not but uſe ſome demonſtration of Juſtice towards you, as well for ſuch notorious and apparent contempts and other inobedience, as after and contrarie to our commandement were openly known in yow, as alſo for ſome example and terror of ſuch others, as by your example ſeemed to take courage to mutter and grudge againſt our moſt godly proceedings. Whereof great diſorder and inconvenience at that time might have enſued: for the avoyding thereof, and for your juſt deſerving, you were by our ſaid Councill committed to ward, where, albeit we have ſuffered yow to remain a long ſpace, ſending unto yow in the mean time at ſundrie times diverſe of the Noblemen and others of our privy Council, and travailing by them with clemency and favor to have reduced yow to the knowledge of your duty, yet in all this time have yow neither acknowledged your faults, nor made any ſuch ſubmiſſion, as might have beſeemed yow, nor yet ſhewed any appearance either of repentance, or of any good conformitie to our godly proceedings. Wherewith, albeit we have good cauſe to be offended, and might alſo juſtly by the order of our laws cauſe your former doings to be reformed and puniſhed to the example of others,

yet

yet for that we would both the world and yourself also should know, that we delight more in clemency, than in the strait administration of justice, we have vouchsafed not only to addres unto yow these our letters, but also to send eftsones unto yow four of our privy Council with certain articles, which being by us with the advice of our said Council considered, we think requisit for sundry considerations to be subscribed by yow, and therefore will and command yow to subscribe the said articles upon pain of incurring such punishments and penalties, as by our laws may be put upon yow for not doing the same. Given at our Palace of Westminster the VIII. day of Julie the 4 year of our Reign.

E. Sommerset.	W.Wiltshire.	J.Warwick.	J.Bedford.
W. Northt.	E. Clynton.	G. Cobham.	
William Paget.	A.Wyngfyeld.	W. Herbert.	
	William Petrres.	Edward North.	

Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 261.

K. Edward to the Princess Elisabeth. P.

A treschere et bien aimée Saur Elisabeth.

PUIS quil vous a pleu me rescrire, tres chere et bien aimée Saeur, je vous mercie de bien bon coeur, et non seulement de vostre lettre, mais aussi de vostre bonne exhortation et exemple : la quelle ainsi que j' espere me servira d' esperon pour vous suivre en apprenant, priant Dieu vous avoir en sa garde. De Titenhanger 18 jour de Decembre, et l' an de nostre Signeur 1546.

Vostre Frere
Edovard Prince.

Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 263.

Edwardus Princeps Comiti Hartfordiæ.

NATURA movet me, ut recorder tui, Avuncule charissime, etsi negotia tua impediunt te, ne videas me: ideo do literas ad te, quæ literæ forent testimonium

nium recordationis meæ, quam habeo de te. Quod si haberem ullum melius monumentum benevolentiæ meæ erga te, quam literæ sunt, illud ad te mitterem. Puto autem te accepturum literas meas bene, non pro bonitate literarum, sed pro benevolentia Scriptoris. Et tu non eris adeo lætus in accipiendis literis à me, ut ego gaudebo, si intellexero te in bonam partem accepisse illas; quod puto te facturum. Optime valeas in Christo Jesu. Hunsdoniæ octavo Novembris.

E. Princeps.

Q. Jane's Commission directed to Sir John St. Low and Sir Anthony Kingston Knights. Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 195.

Apud D. P. *An Original.*

Jane the Queen.

TRUSTY and well beloved, we grete you well. Because we doubt not, but this our most lawfull possession of the Crown, with the free consent of the Nobilitie of our Realm and other the States of the same, is both plainly known and accepted of yow, as our most loving subjects, therefore we do not reiterate the same, but now most earnestly will and require, and by authority hereof warrant yow to assemble, muster, and levie all the power ye can possibly make either of your servants, tenents, officers or friends, as well horsemen as footmen, reserving to our right trusty and right well beloved Cousins, the Earles of Arundel and Pembroke, their tenants, servants, and officers, and with the same to repair with all possible speed to Buckingamshire for the repressing and subduing of certain tumults and rebellions, moved there against us and our Crown, by certain seditious men; for the repressing whereof we have given order to diverse others our good Subjects and Gentlemen of such degree as yow are, to repair in like manner to the same parties: so as we nothing doubt, but upon the access of such our loving Subjects, as be appointed for that purpose, to the place, where these seditious

ditious people yet remain, the ſame ſhall either lack hearts to abide in their malitious purpoſe, or elſe receive ſuch puniſhment and execution, as they deſerve, ſeeking the deſtruction of their native countrey, and the ſubverſion of all men in their degrees, by rebellion of the baſe multitude; whoſe rage being ſtirred, as of late yeares hath been ſeen, muſt needs be the confuſion of the whole common weal. Wherefore our ſpecial truſt is in your courage, wiſdom, and fidelities in this matter, to advance yourſelves both with power and ſpeed to this enterpriſe in ſuch ſort, as by our Nobility and Councell ſhall be alſo præſcribed unto yow. And for the ſuſtentation of your charge in this buſineſs, our ſaid Councell by our commandment do furthwith give order to your ſatisfaction, as by their letters alſo ſhall appear unto yow, and beſides that we do aſſure yow of our ſpecial conſideration of this your ſervice to us, our Crowne, and expreſsly to the preſervation of this our Realm and Commonweal. Given under our Signet at our Tower of London the XVIII. of July in the firſt year of our Reign.

Epiſtola Mariæ Principis ad Cardinalem Polum.
Ex Autographo in Bibl. Bodl.

Reverendiſſimo domino legato compatri meo.

DIGNA patre tanto ſalutatione præmiſſa, agnoſco plurimum debere me reverendiſſimæ Sanctitati veſtræ, cum jucundis de literis mihi à vobis ad Ampthille regiam traditis, tum (vel maxime) quod ſummo meo oblectamento regis reginæque parentum (quorum utriuſque ſalutem regum ille ſupremus quam diutiſſima felicitate dignetur) menſtruo convictu veſtro dudum beneficio mihi frui licuerit. Una vero me interim (alioqui feliciſſimam) torquebat viſendæ ſanctiſſimæ paternitatis veſtræ negata occaſio, quæ ſi votis reſpondiſſet meis,cum ſancta veſtra benedictione humillime petita, merita in me veſtra meoſque frequentia (quibus licuiſſet) gratiis rependiſſem.

rependiſſem. Id quoniam mihi quantumvis deſyderarem coram aſſequi tum temporis non obtigit, quod mei jam officii ſupereſt veſtram iſtam benediccionem non niſi omni cum obſervantia mihi nominandam mitiſſima implorans, celſitudinem veſtram majorem in modum obteſtor, ut cœpto erga me animi candore perpetuo ſit. Ita (quod multis aliis nominibus debeo) obnixius mihi orandum erit, ut incolumitatem veſtram Britannæ rei publicæ nedum mihi deus optimus maximus longiſſime protrahat. Hertleburye.

Tua ſpiritualis filia

Marya Princeps.

C.O. *Letter of L. Mary to the Ld. . . . .* Sm. Vol. XLVII.f.1.a.

An Original.

My very good Lord,

AFTER mine hearty commendations, where hability wanteth with deeds to recompenſe ſome part of your manifold gentilnes towards me and my ſervants, I truſt your goodneſs will accept my words and writing, being the beſt mean I have to expreſs my heart and good will, which could not be unthankfull, If I had wherewith to declare the ſame. How much I am beholden to you for your pains taken in mine own ſuites, I cannot expreſs; neither can I forget your continual benefites to my friends and ſervants dayly extended; among the which your late goodneſs ſhewed to my ſervant Randal Dode is ſo thankfull to me, that I accompte it done to my ſelf. God, and the King's Highneſs, at whoſe contemplation you do the great part of theſe things, will, I truſt, reward you for the ſame, where I am thereunto unable. And ſo I beſeech God to ſend you well to fare. From Weſtminſter the 7 of May.

Your aſſured loving friend during my life

Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 2. a.

Letter of L. Mary to King Henry the VIII. C.O.

An Original.

IN as humble and lowly manner, as is possible for me, I beseech your most gracious Highness of your dayly blessing. And albeit I have already, as I trust in God, upon mine humble and hearty sute and submission, requiring mercy and forgiveness for mine offences to your Majestie, obtained the same, with licence to write unto you, whereby I have also conceived great hope and confidence, that your Grace, of your inestimable goodness, will likewise forgive me my said offences, and withdraw your displeasure conceived upon the same; yet shall my joy never return perfectly to me, ne my hope be satisfied, untill such time, as it may please your Grace sensibly to express your gracious forgiveness unto me, or such a towardness thereof, and of the reconciliation of your favour by your most gracious letters some token or message, as I may conceive a perfect trust, that I shall not only receive my most hearty and fervent desire therein, but for a confirmation thereof impetrate an access to your Majestie, which shall of all worldly things be to me most joyous and comfortable; for that in the same I shall have the fruition of your most noble presence, most heartily (as my duty requireth) desired. I do most humbly beseech your Grace to pardon me, tho I presume thus to molest your gracious ears with my sutes and rude writing. For nature hath had his operation in the same. Eftsones therefore most humbly prostrate before your noble feet your most obedient subject and humble child, that hath not only repented her offences hitherto, but also [1] decried simply from henceforth and wholly, next [2] to almighty God, to put my state, continuance, and living in your gracious mercy; and likewise to accept the condition thereof at your disposition and appointment, whatsoever it shall be; desiring your Majestie to have pity on me

1. *For*, decreed. 2. *'Tis* unto *in another Copy, f.* 21. *a. of this Vol.*

in

in the granting of mine humble ſutes and deſires, who ſhall continually pray to Almighty God (as I am moſt bounden) to preſerve your Grace with the Queen, and ſhortly to ſend you a Prince, which ſhall be gladder tidings to me than I can expreſs in writing. From Hownſdon the 10. of June.

Your grace's moſt humble and obedient daughter and handmaid

Marye.

C.O. *Lady Mary to the Secretary.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 3. a.

An Original.

Good Maſter Secretary,

I DO ſend you by this bearer, my ſervant, both the King's highneſs letter ſealed, and the copy of the ſame again to you; whereby I truſt you ſhall perceive, that I have followed your advice and counſell, and will do in all things concerning my duty to the King's Grace, (God and my Conſcience not offended:) for I take you for one of my chief friends, next unto his Grace and the Queen. Wherefore I deſire you for the paſſion, which Chriſt ſuffered for you and me, and as my very truſt is in you, that you will find ſuch meanes through your great wiſdome, that I be not moved to agree to any further entry in this matter than I have done. For I aſſure you by the faith, that I owe to God, I have done the uttermoſt, that my conſcience will ſuffer me; and I do neither deſire nor intend to do leſs than I have done. But if I be put to any more, (I am plain with you as with my great friend) my ſaid conſcience will in no wayes ſuffer me to conſent thereunto. And this point except, you nor any other ſhall be ſo much deſirous to have me obey the King in all things, as I ſhall be ready to fullfill the ſame. For I promiſe you (as I deſire God to help me at my moſt need) I had rather leeſe the life of my body, than diſpleaſe the King's Grace willingly. Sir, I beſeech you for the love of God to take in good worth this rude letter. For I would not have troubled you

you ſo much at this time, but that the end of your letter cauſed me a little to fear, that I ſhall have more buſineſs hereafter. And thus I commit you to God, whom I do and ſhall dayly pray to be with you in every thing, that you go about. From Hownſdon the x. of June.

Your aſſured bounden loving friend during my life

Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII.f.4.2.

L. Mary to the Secretary. C.O.

An Original.

Good Mr. Secretary,

I DO thank you with all my heart for the great pain and ſweat you have had for me. For the which I think myſelf very much bound to you. And whereas I do perceive by your letters, that you do miſlike mine exception in my letter to the King's Grace, I aſſure you, I did not mean as you do take it. For I do not miſtruſt, that the King's goodneſs will move me to any thing, which ſhould offend God and my Conſcience. But that which I did write was only by the reaſon of continual cuſtome. For I have allwayes uſed both in writing and ſpeaking to except God in all things. Nevertheleſs becauſe you have exhorted me to write to his Grace again, and I cannot deviſe what I ſhould write more but your own laſt copy without adding or miniſhing; therefore I do ſend you by this bearer, my ſervant, the ſame, word for word; and it is unſealed, becauſe I cannot endure to write another copy. For the pain in my head and teeth hath troubled me ſo ſore theſe two or three dayes, and doth yet ſo continue, that I have very ſmall reſt day or night. Wherefore I truſt in your goodneſs, that you will accept this, and find ſuch meanes by your wiſdom, that the King's Grace may do the ſame. Which thing I deſire you in the honour of God to procure, as my very truſt is in you. For I know none to make ſuit unto, nor to ask counſell of, but only you, whom I commit

commit to God, deſiring him to help you in all your buſineſs. From Hownſdon the 13 day of June.

Your aſſured bounden loving friend during my life

Marye.

C.O. *L. Mary to the King.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 5. a.

An Original.

IN my moſt humble and lowly manner, beſeeching your Grace's dayly bleſſing. Foraſmuch as ſithens it pleaſed your moſt gracious mercy upon mine hearty repentance for mine offences and treſpaſſes to your Majeſtie, and mine humble and ſimple ſubmiſſion to the ſame of my life, ſtate, and condition to be gladly received at your Highneſs hand and appointment, what ſoever the ſame ſhall think convenient for me, without the remainder of any will in myſelf, but ſuch, as ſhall be inſtilled from the moſt noble mouth of your excellent Majeſtie, to grant me licence to write unto you: albeit I have written twice unto your highneſs, truſting to have by ſome gracious letters, token, or meſſage, perceived ſenſibly the mercy, clemency, and pity of your Grace, and upon the operation of the ſame at the laſt alſo to have attained the fruition of your moſt noble preſence, which above all worldly things I deſire: yet I have not obtained my ſaid fervent and hearty deſire, ne any peice of the ſame to my great and intolerable diſcomfort. I am enforced, by the compulſion of nature, eftſones to cry unto your mercifull eares, and moſt humbly proſtrate before your feet, to beſeech your Grace to have pity and compaſſion of me, and in ſuch wiſe to put a part your diſpleaſure, juſtly conceived againſt me, as I may feel ſome piece of your moſt aboundant grace, that hath never wanted to them, that have inwardly repented their offences, not committed by malice, but by [1] yonghe frailty and ignorance. For yet I remain almoſt void of all hope, ſaving the confidence I

1. *It was firſt written* youth *in Dr. Smith's Copy.*

have

have in your blessed nature recomforteth me. And therefore estsones prostrate at your noble feet, I beseech your Majestie to contervail my transgressions with my repentance for the same, and thereupon to grant some little spark of my most humble suit and desire, which (God is my judge) I desire for no worldly respect, trusting in almighty God to use my self so from henceforth, as your Grace shall have cause to think your mercy and pity well extended unto me. To whom I shall daily pray (as I am most bounden) to preserve your Highness with the Queen, and shortly to send you issue, which shall be gladder tidings to me, than I can express in writing. From Hunsdon the XIIII. day of June.

Your most humble and obedient daughter and handmaid Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 6. a.

L. Mary to the King. C.O.

An Original.

MOST humbly, obediently, and gladly lying at the feet of your most excellent Majesty, my most dear and benigne father and soveraign Lord: I have this day perceaved your gracious clemency and mercifull pity to have overcome my most unkind and unnatural proceedings towards you and your most just and vertuous lawes; the great and inestimable joy whereof I cannot express, ne have any thing worthy to be again presented to your Majestie for the same your fatherly pity extended towards me, most ingrately on my part abandoned, as much as in me lay; but my poor heart, which I send unto your Highness to remain in your hand to be for ever used, directed, and framed, whiles God shall suffer life to remain in it, at your only pleasure; most humbly beseeching your Grace to accept and receive the same, being all that I have to offer, which shall never alter, vary, or change from that confession and submission, which I have made unto your Highness in the presence of your council and other attending upon

on the ſame; for whoſe preſervation with my moſt gracious mother the Queen, I ſhall daily pray to God: whom eftſones I beſeech to ſend you iſſue to his honour, and the comfort of your whole realm. From Hounſdon the 26 day of June.

Your Grace's moſt humble and obedient daughter and handmaid Marye.

C.O. *L. Mary to my Lord . . . .* Sm. Vol. xlvii.f.7.a.

An Original.

My Lord,

IN my heartieſt manner I commend me unto you, as ſhe which cannot expreſs in writing the great joy and comfort, that I have received as well by your letters as by the report of my ſervant, this bearer, concerning the King my Soveraign father's goodneſs towards me; which I doubt not but I have obtayned much the better by your continual ſuit and means. Wherefore I think my ſelf bound to pray for you during my life; and that I both do and will continue with the Grace of God. Sir, as touching mine apparel, I have made no bill. For the King's Highnes favor is ſo good cloathing unto me, that I can deſire no more; and ſo I have written to his Grace, reſting wholly in him, and willing to wear whatſoever his Grace ſhall appoint me. My Lord, I do thank you with all my heart for the horſe, that you ſent me with this bearer. Wherein you have done me a great pleaſure. For I had never a one to ride upon ſometimes for my health, and beſides that my ſervant ſheweth me, that he is ſuch a one, that I may of good right accept not only the mind of the giver but alſo the gift. And thus I committ you to God, whom I do and ſhall dayly pray to be with you in all your buſineſs, and to reward you for ſo exceeding great pains and labors, that you take in my ſutes. From Hownſdon the firſt day of July.

Your aſſured loving friend during my life

Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 8. 2.

L. Mary to K. Henry. C.O.

An Original.

MY bounden duty most humbly remembred to your most excellent Majestie. Whereas I am inhable and insufficient to render and expreſs to your Highneſs thoſe moſt hearty and humble thanks for your gracious mercy and fatherly pity, ſurmounting mine offences, at this time extended towards me; I ſhall, proſtrate at your moſt noble feet, humbly and with the very bottom of my ſtomack, beſeech your Grace to repute that in me, which in my poor heart, remaining in your moſt noble hand, I have conceived and profeſt towards your Grace, whiles the breath ſhall remain in my body, that is, that as I am now in ſuch mercifull ſort recovered, being more than almoſt loſt with mine own folly, that your Majeſtie may aswell accept me juſtly your bounden ſlave by redemption, as your moſt humble, faithfull, and obedient child and ſubject by the courſe of nature planted in this your moſt noble realm: ſo ſhall I for ever perſevere and continue towards your Highneſs in ſuch conformity and due obedience, as I doubt not, but, with the help of God, your Grace ſhall ſee and perceive a will and intent in me to reduble again that hath been amiſs on my behalfe, conformably to ſuch words and writings, as I have ſpoken and ſent unto your Highneſs, from the which I will never vary during my life, truſting that your Grace hath conceived that opinion of me, which to remember is mine only comfort. And thus I beſeech our Lord to preſerve your Grace in health with my very natural mother the Queen, and to ſend you ſhortly iſſue, which I ſhall as gladly and willingly ſerve with my hands under their feet, as ever did poor ſubject their moſt gracious Soveraign. From Hunſdon the 8. of July.

Your Grace's moſt humble and obedient
daughter and handmaiden

Marye.

L. Mary

C. O. *L. Mary to the King.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 9. b.

An Original.

MY bounden duty moſt humbly remembred with like deſire of your dayly bleſſing and ſemblable thanks upon my knees to your Majeſtie, both for your great mercy lately extended unto me, and for the certain arguments of a perfect reconciliation, which of your moſt abundant goodneſs I have ſithence perceived. Whereas upon mine inward and hearty ſuit and deſire, that it would pleaſe your Highneſs to grant me licence ſome time to ſend my ſervant to know of your Grace's health and proſperity, which I beſeech our Lord long to preſerve, being the thing that in this world is my only comfort, to my great quiet and ſatisfaction I obtained the ſame. I have now, to uſe the benefit of that eſpecial grace, ſent this bearer, mine old ſervant, Randal Dod, in the lieu of a token, to preſent unto your Majeſtie theſe my rude letters, written with the hand of her, whom your Highneſs ſhall ever find true, faithfull, and obedient to you and yours, as your Majeſtie and your lawes have and ſhall limit unto me without alteration, till the hour of my death; and ſo to bring me again relation of your proſperous eſtate. Moſt humbly beſeeching your Highneſs, in caſe I be over haſty in ſending ſo ſoon, to pardon me, and to think that I would a thouſand fold more gladly to be there in the room of a poor chamberer, to have the fruition of your preſence, than to live in the degree of an Empreſs with the want of the ſame. My ſiſter Eliſabeth is in good health, thanks be to our Lord, and ſuch a child toward, as I doubt not but your Highneſs ſhall have cauſe to rejoyce of in time coming, as knoweth almighty God; who ſend your Grace, with the Queen my good Mother, health, with the accompliſhment of your deſires. From Hownſdon the 21 day of July.

Your Highnes moſt humble daughter, handmaid, and faithfull Subject Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.102.

L. Mary to my Lord . . . . C.O.

An Original.

My Lord,

AFTER my moſt hearty commendations, I think the time ſo long ſince I heard from the King's Highneſs, my moſt benign father, that nature moveth me to be ſo bold, as to ſend my ſervant, this bearer, with letters to his Grace, and alſo to the Queen, becauſe I would very fain know how their Graces do, deſiring you, my Lord, if, for lack of witt, I have ſent ſooner than I ſhould have done, moleſting his Grace with my rude letters, you will make ſuch an excuſe for me, as your wiſdom ſhall think beſt. For till it may pleaſe his Highneſs to licence me to come into his preſence, which of all worldly things is my chiefeſt deſire, my next comfort is, to hear often of his Grace's health and proſperous eſtate, which I beſeech our Lord long to preſerve. My lord, your ſervant hath brought me the well favoured horſe,that you have given me with a very goodly ſaddle ; for the which I do thank you with all my heart. For he ſeemeth to be indeed as good as I have heard report of him ; which was, that he had all qualities belonging to a good horſe. Wherefore I truſt in time to come, the riding upon him ſhall do me very much good concerning my health. For I am wont to find great eaſe in riding. And thus, my Lord, your benefitts increaſe dayly ſo much towards me, that I can do nothing for the ſame again,but pray for you to him, which is able to recompenſe all good deeds, unto whom I committ you. From Hownſdon the 20. of Auguſt.

Your aſſured loving friend during my life

Marye.

Princeſs

C.O. *Princess Mary to my Lord . . . .* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.12. a.

My Lord,

AFTER my most hearty commendations, because I cannot conveniently with my mouth render unto you in presence those thanks for the great goodness I find in you dayly, that the same doth worthily deserve; I thought it my part of congruence at the least by these my rude letters to advertise you, that of my good will and prayer to do you sted or pleasure you shall be ever, during my life, assured. Which I trust your gentleness will yet accept in worth, considering it is all that I have, wherewith I can repay any part of that charge and perfect friendship, that I have and do find in you, heartily requiring your continuance: which, besides the purchasing of my tedious suites, wherewith I do ever molest you, shall be my great comfort. And thus I beseech God to send you as well to fare, as I would wish my self. At Richmond this thursday night.

Your assured loving friend during my life

Marye.

C.O. *Lady Mary to my Lord . . . . .* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.13. a.

An Original.

AFTER my most hearty commendations to you, my Lord, I have received your letters by this bearer, wherein I perceive you do detain my servant Randall Dod, untill such time as the King's Highness be at Richmond, because he might bring me some certain answer of his Grace's pleasure [1] conteyning my suites, if you may obtain the same; neverthelesss because you would not have me unquiet, you have showed your accustomed goodness towards me, in sending this Messenger unto me in the mean time; for the which I do thank you with all my heart, assuring you, that how long soever it shall be, or the King's pleasure be fully

1. [Concerning] *in the margin of Dr. Smith's Copy.*

known

known in those things, I shall think the time but short. For his Grace hath already shewed more goodness unto me than I have deserved, and I continuing in his Grace's favour (as I trust with the help of God never to live so long, that I shall deserve the contrary) can desire no other worldly thing, but his presence, where unto I trust to come the sooner by your good help, when your wisdom shall see the time convenient. And thus I committ you to almighty God, unto whom I both am and shall be a dayly beadwoman for you. From Hownsdon this friday at 11 of the cloack at night.

Your assured loving friend during my life

Mary.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 14. a.

L. Mary to Mr. Wriothesley.

An Original.

Mr. Wrythesley,

I Have received your letters by this bearer, which compell me to do that thing, that I never did to any man, except the King's Hignes, my Lord privy seal, and once to my Lord Bechame, that is to say, write to give you thanks for your great goodnes and gentilnes, besides all other times, now shewed unto me and mine, aswell in sending this Messenger unto me for my quietnes, as also in intertaining my servant, Randal Dod, after such sort, as, I hear say, you do, undeserved of his behalf. Furthermore, there is another, who, as I hear say also, is very much bound unto you, that is, Anthony Roke, for whom I do thank you with all my heart. For although he be not my servant, yet because he was my mother's and is an honest man (as I think) I do love him well, and would him good. Sir, besides all these things, I think my self much beholden unto you for remembring my cook, whom (I think plainly) I have obtained much the sooner by your good meanes. For I take you to be my second suiter, as God knoweth, who help

help you in all your buſineſſe. From Hownſdon this thurſday at 9 of the clock in the morning.

Your friend to my power during my life

Marye.

C.O. *L. Mary to my Lord . . . . .* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.15. a.

My Lord, *An Original.*

AFTER my moſt hearty commendations to you, I have received your letters by this bearer, whereby I do perceive the King's Highneſs, my moſt gracious father's, pleaſure touching my communication to the Emperor's Ambaſſadors, when they ſhall come to viſite the Prince grace, my Brother; which thing although (his Grace's pleaſure except) I would have been very loath to have ſpoken of, conſidering my ſelf a young maid, and very willing to continue that life, if his ſaid Majeſtie will permit the ſame; neverthele ſs according to my duty I ſhall fullfil all things contained in your letters, as well as my ſimple witt will ſerve me; and alſo write their whole anſwer unto you as ſoon as they ſhall depart. In the mean while not forgetting the ineſtimable goodneſs of the King's Majeſtie towards me in exteming my beſtowing more than I have or ſhall deſerve, which can do nothing, but, as I am moſt bounden, in all things obey his Grace's commandments to the end of my life; as knoweth God, whoſe help I ſhall continually ask to perform my ſaid duty. And thus committ you to his keeping. From Portgore this Saint Bartholomew's day at after diner.

Your aſſured loving friend during my life

Marye.

C.O. *L. Mary to my Lord ———* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.16. a.

An Original.

My Lord,

AFTER my moſt hearty commendations to you, foraſmuch as I have alwayes found your gentileneſs

neſs ſuch as never refuſed to further my continual ſuites to you, it maketh me the bolder to uſe mine accuſtomed manner in writing to you to be mean for me to the King's Highneſs for ſuch things as I have need of; which at this time is this. It hath pleaſed the King's Majeſtie, my moſt gracious father, of his great goodnes to ſend me every quarter of this year fourty pounds, as you beſt know; for you were alwayes a mean for it, as (I thank you) you be for all my other ſuits. And ſeeing this quarter of Chriſtmas muſt needs be more chargeable than the reſt, ſpecially conſidering the houſe I am in, I would deſire you, if your wiſdom thought it moſt convenient, to be a ſuiter to the King's ſaid Highneſs (if it may ſo ſtand with his gracious pleaſure) ſomewhat to encreaſe that ſum. And thus, my Lord, I am aſhamed alwayes to be a beggar to you, but that the occaſion at this time is ſuch, that I cannot chuſe. Wherefore I truſt in your goodneſs, you will accept it thereafter. And thus I committ you to God, deſiring him to reward you for all your pains taken for me. From Hownſdon the 8 of December.

Your aſſured loving friend during my life

Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.17. a.

L. Mary to my Lord ——— C.O.

An Original.

My Lord,

AFTER my moſt hearty commendations, I do in ſemblable manner thank you for your gentle and friendly letters. How I have proceeded touching the counſell of the ſame for the matter declared by Mr. Wriotheſley, becauſe both by his relation and by my letters to the King's Majeſtie you ſhall perceive, I ſhall not trouble you with my vain words in writing. Only this I will add, that howſoever I am in this kind of thing affected, his Highnes in this and all other things, during my life, ſhall find me his moſt humble and obedient daughter, ſubject, and ſervant; and ſo I beſeech you ever

ever to say and answer for me. I shall not, God willing, disapprove your saying in the same, while the breath shall be in my body; as knows our Lord, who send you health. From Hartford castle the 17 of Dec^r. late at night. I beseech your Lordship to pardon me, that I write not this letter of mine own hand. I was something weary with the writing of the other letter, and upon trust of your goodness I caused one of my men in this to supply the place of a Secretary.

Your assured loving friend during my life

Marye.

C.O.

L. Cromwell's letter to the Lady Mary to persuade her to sign the articles against her legitimation. Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 18. a.

A Copy.

Madam,

I Have received your letters, whereby it appeareth you be in great discomfort, and do desire, that I should find the means to speak with you. For answer whereunto ye shall understand, that how great so ever your discomfort is, it can be no greater than mine, who hath upon your letters spoken so much of your repentance for your wilfull obstinacy against the King's Highness, and of your humble submission in all things, without exception and qualification, to obey to his pleasure and laws, that knowing how diversly and contrarily you proceeded at the late being of his Majestie's counsell with you, I am both much ashamed of that I have said, and likewayes affraid of that I have done; in so much that what the sequel thereof shall be, God knoweth. Thus with your folly you undoe yourself, and all that hath wished your good; and yet I will say unto you, as I have said else where heretofore, that it were great pitie ye should not be an exemple in a punishment, if ye will make yourself an example in the contempt of God, your natural father, and his lawes, by your own only fantasie, contrary to the judgements and determinations

of all men, that ye muſt confeſs do know and love God as well as you, except you will ſhew yourſelf altogether [1] preſumption. Wherefore, Madam, to be plain with you, as God is my witnes, like as I think you the moſt obſtinate and obdurate woman, all things conſidered, that ever was, and one that ſo perſevering well deſerveth the reward of malice in extremity of miſchief: ſo I dare not open my lips to name you, unleſs I may have ſuch a ground thereunto, that it may appear you were miſtaken, or at the leaſt that you be both repentant for your ingratitude and miſerable unkindneſs, and ready to do all things, that ye be bound unto by your duty of allegiance, if nature were ſecluded from you, and in a like degree planted in the ſame, as it is in every other common ſubject. And therefore I have ſent unto you a certain book of articles, whereunto if you will ſett your hand and ſubſcribe your name, you ſhall undoubtedly pleaſe God, being the ſame conformable to his truth, ſo as you will in ſemblable manner conceive it in your heart without diſſimulation. Upon the receipt whereof again from you, with a letter declaring, that you think in heart, that you have ſubſcribed with hand, I ſhall eftſones adventure to ſpeak for your reconciliation. And if you will not with ſpeed leave all your ſiniſter counſells, which have brought you to the point of utter undoing, without remedy, and herein follow mine advice, I take my leave of you for ever, and deſire you never to write or make means unto me hereafter. For I will never think you other than the moſt ungrate, unnatural, and moſt obſtinate perſon living both to God and your moſt dear and benign father. And I adviſe you to nothing, but I beſeech God never to help me, if I know it not ſo certainly to be your bounden duty by God's laws and man's laws, that I muſt needs judge that perſon, that ſhall refuſe it, not meet to live in a Chriſtian Congregation: to the witneſs whereof I take Chriſt, whoſe mercy I refuſe, if I write any thing unto you that I have not profeſſed in my heart, and know to be true.

1. Preſumptuous *in the margin of Dr. Smith's Copy.*

L. Mary

L. Mary to L. Cromwell, Lord privy Council. Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 19. a.

C.O. *An Original.*

My Lord,

AFTER my moſt hearty commendations to you, theſe ſhall be to give you thanks for the gentile and friendly letter, which I received from you upon Sunday laſt, whereby I may well perceive, not only your continual diligence to further me in the King's Highnes favour, (which I take God to my judge is mine only comfort and treaſure in this world) but alſo your wiſe and friendly counſell in advertiſing me to eſchew ſuch things, whereby I might ſeem to give any other occaſion than ſhould be expedient for me; for the which your goodneſs, my Lord, I think my ſelf more bound to you than ever I did. For rather than I would willingly commit any jote contrary to the encreaſing of the King's Majeſtie's favour, my moſt gracious and benign father, towards me, I would not only utterly eſchew all occaſions to the contrary according to my bounden duty, but alſo ſuffer certain pain of my body. For I take that for the chief part of my life in this world. Wherefore concerning the lodging of ſtrangers that you write to me of, altho I fear it hath been reported to the worſt; nevertheleſs I will promiſe you with God's help from henceforth to refrain it ſo utterly, that of right none ſhall have cauſe to ſpeak of it; deſiring you, my Lord, for God's ſake to continue your goodneſs both in exhorting me to follow ſuch things, as you think moſt convenient for me, and how I may eſchew the contrary. For I confeſs the frailty of my youth to be ſuch, that by negligence I may forgett myſelf without the ſtay of good council, which whenſoever I ſhall hear, I truſt to follow to the uttermoſt of my power with God's grace, to whoſe keeping I commit you, deſiring him to reward you for your friendly part in this matter towards me with all others in times paſt. From Richemont the 27 of May.

Your aſſured bounden friend during my life

Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.20. a.

L. Mary to Secretary . . . . . C.O.

An Original.

Master Secretary,

I Would have been a suter to you before this time, to have been a mean for me to the King's grace, my father, to have obtained his Grace's blessing and favour; but I perceived that no body durst speak for me, as long as that woman lived, which now is gone, whom I pray our Lord of his great mercy to forgive. Wherefore, now she is gone, I am the bolder to write to you, as she which taketh you for one of my chief friends. And therefore I desire you for the love of God to be a suiter for me to the King's Grace to have his blessing and licence to write unto his Grace; which shall be a great comfort for me, as God knoweth; who have you evermore in his holy keeping. Moreover I must desire you to accept mine evil writing. For I have not done so much this two year and more, nor could not have found the meanes to do it at this time, but by my Lady Kingston's being here. At Hownsdon the 26 of May.

By your loving friend

Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.22. a.

L. Mary to the King. C.O.

An Original.

MOST humbly prostrate before the feet of your most excellent Majestie, your most humble, faithfull and obedient Subject, which hath so extremely offended your most gracious Highnes, that mine heavy and fearfull heart dare not presume to call you father, ne your Majestie hath any cause by my deserts, saving the benignity of your most blessed nature doth surmount all evils, offences, and trespasses, and is ever mercifull, and ready to accept the penitent, calling for grace in any convenient time. Having received this thursday at night certain letters from Mr. Secretary, as well advising

me

me to make mine humble ſubmiſſion immediately to your ſelf,which becauſe I durſt not without your gracious licence preſume to do before, I lately ſent unto him, as ſignifying, that your moſt mercifull heart and fatherly pity had granted me your bleſſing, with condition, that I ſhould perſevere in that I had commenced and begun, and that I ſhould not eftſones offend your Majeſtie by the denyal or refuſal of any ſuch articles and commandments, as it may pleaſe your Highnes to addreſs unto me for the perfect tryal of mine heart and inward affection. For the perfect declaration of the bottom of my heart and ſtomack, firſt, I knowledge my ſelf to have moſt unkindly and unnaturally offended your moſt excellent Highnes, in that I have not ſubmitted my ſelf to your moſt juſt and vertuous laws, and for mine offence therein; which I muſt confeſs were in me a thouſand fold more grievous, than they could be in any other living creature. I put my ſelf wholly and entirely to your gracious mercy, at whoſe hand I cannot receive that puniſhment for the ſame, that I have deſerved. Secondly, to open mine heart to your Grace in theſe things, which I have heretofore refuſed to condeſcend unto, and have now written with mine own hand, ſending the ſame to your Highneſs herewith, I ſhall never beſeech your Grace to have pity and compaſſion of me, if ever you ſhall perceive, that I ſhall prevyly or apertly vary or alter from one peice of that I have written and ſubſcribed, or refuſe to confirm, ratifie, or declare the ſame, where your Majeſtie ſhall appoint me. Thirdly, as I have and ſhall, knowing your excellent learning, vertue, wiſdom, and knowledge, put my ſoul into your direction, and by the ſame hath and will in all things from henceforth direct my conſcience, ſo my body I do wholly committ to your mercy and fatherly pity; deſiring no ſtate, no condition, nor no manner degree of living, but ſuch as your Grace ſhall appoint unto me; knowledging and confeſſing, that my ſtate cannot be ſo vile, as either the extremity of juſtice would appoint unto me, or as mine offences have required and de-

ſerved;

ſerved ; and whatſoever your Grace ſhall command me to do, touching any of theſe points, either for things paſſed, preſent, or to come, I ſhall as gladly do the ſame, as your Majeſtie can command me. Moſt humbly therefore beſeeching your mercy, moſt gracious ſoveraign Lord and benign father, to have pity and compaſſion of your miſerable and ſorrowfull child, and with the abundance of your ineſtimable goodneſs to overcome mine iniquitie towards God, your Grace, and your whole realm, as I may feel ſome ſenſible token of reconciliation, which, God is my Judge, I only deſire without any reſpect. To whom I ſhall dayly pray for the preſervation of your Highnes, with the Queen's Grace, and that it may pleaſe him to ſend you iſſue. From Hownſdon this Thurſday at 11 of the clock at night.

Your Grace's moſt humble and obedient daughter and handmaid Marye.

Sm. Vol. xlvii. f.24. a.

L. Mary's Submiſſion. C.O.

An Original.

THE confeſſion of me, the Lady Mary, made upon certain points and articles under written, in the which as I do now plainly and with all mine heart confeſs and declare mine inward ſentence, belief, and judgement, with a due conformity of obedience to the laws of the realm ; ſo minding for ever to perſiſt and continue in this determination, without change, alteration, or varyance, I do moſt humbly beſeech the King's Highneſs, my father, whom I have obſtinately and inobediently offended in the denyal of the ſame heretofore, to forgive mine offences therein, and to take me to his moſt gracious mercy.

First, I confeſs and knowledge the King's Majeſtie to be my Soveraign Lord and King in the imperial Crown of this realme of England, and do ſubmit my ſelf to his Highneſs, and to all and ſingular lawes and

and ſtatutes of this realm, as becometh a true and a faithfull Subject to do; which I ſhall alſo obey, keep, obſerve, advance, and maintain, according to my bounden duty, with all the power, force, and qualities, that God hath indued me, during my life.

Item, I do recogniſe, accept, take, repute and knowledge the King's Highneſs to be ſupream head in earth under Chriſt of the Church of England, and do utterly refuſe the Biſhop of Rome's pretended authority, power, and juriſdiction within this Realm heretofore uſurped, according to the laws and ſtatutes made in that behalf, and of all the King's true Subjects humbly received, admitted, obeyed, kept, and obſerved. And alſo do utterly renounce and forſake all manner of remedy, intereſt, and advantage, which I may by any meanes claim by the Biſhop of Rome's laws, proceſs, juriſdiction, or ſentence at this preſent time or in any wiſe hereafter, by any manner, title, colour, mean, or caſe, that is, ſhall, or can be deviſed for that purpoſe.

Marye.

Item, I do freely, frankly, and for the diſcharge of my duty towards God, the King's Highnes, and his laws, without other reſpect, recogniſe and acknowledge, that the marriage heretofore had between his Majeſtie and my mother, the late Princeſs Dowager, was by God's law and Man's law inceſtuous and unlawfull.

Marye.

C.O. *L. Mary to the King.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 25 2.

An Original.

MOST humbly proſtrate at your Highnes moſt noble feet with like deſire of your Majeſtie's dayly bleſſing; I do in ſemblable manner thank your Grace for the great and ineſtimable goodneſ, which your moſt noble princely heart and fatherly pity does dayly

dayly extend and shew unto me, the least piece whereof albeit I shall never be able towards your Highnes to recompense, yet I trust with God's help with such faithfull obedience redubbe that I have offended, that your Grace nor your's shall never have cause to repent any part of your most abundant goodness declared towards me; trusting in God, that your Grace doth so accept me, who shall never during my life do or attempt that thing, that may sound to the contrary, to win by the same the whole world; as our Lord knoweth, to whom I do and shall dayly pray for the preservation of your most excellent Highness in health and felicity, with the granting of your noble and vertuous desires. From Hertford the second day of October.

Your Grace's most humble daughter and subject

Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.26. a.

L. Mary to the Secretary. C.O.

An Original.

Good Master Secretary,

HOW much am I bound unto you, which hath not only travailed, when I was almost drowned in folly to recover me before I sunk and was utterly past recovery, and so to present me to the fire of grace and mercy, but also desisteth not sithence with your good and wholsome counsels so to arme me from any relapse, that I cannot, unless I were too wilfull and obstinate, whereof there is now no spark in me, fall again into any danger? But leaveing the recital of your goodness apart, which I cannot recount, for answer to the particularities of your credence, sent by my friend, Master Wrythesley; first, concerning the Princess, (so I think I must call her yet, for I would be loath to offend) I offered at her entry to that name and honor, to call her sister; but it was refused, unless I would also add the other

other title unto it, which I denyed not then more obſtinately than I am now ſorry for it; for that I did therein offend my moſt gracious father and his juſt lawes, and now that you think it meet, I ſhall never call her by other name than ſiſter. Touching the nomination of ſuch women, as I would have about me, ſurely, Mr. Secretary, what men or women ſoever the King's Highneſs ſhall appoint to wait on me, without exception, ſhall be unto me right heartily and without reſpect welcome; albeit to expreſs my mind to you, whom I think worthy to be accepted for their faithfull ſervice, done to the King's Majeſtie and to me, ſythens they came into my company, I promiſe you on my faith, Margery Baynton and Suſan Clarcencyeus have in every condition uſed themſelves as faithfully, painfully, and diligently, as ever did women in ſuch a caſe; as ſorry, when I was not ſo conformable, as became me, as glad when I enclined any thing to my duty, as could be deviſed. One other there is, that was ſometime my maid, whom for her vertue I love, and could be glad to have in my company, that is Mary Brown; and here be all, that I will recommend; and yet my eſtimation of theſe ſhall be meaſured at the King's Highneſs, my moſt mercifull father's pleaſure and appointment, as reaſon is. For mine opinion touching pilgrimages, purgatory, relicks, and ſuch like, I aſſure you I have none at all, but ſuch as I ſhall receive from him, that hath mine whole heart in keeping, that is, the King's moſt gracious Highnes, my moſt benign father, who ſhall imprint in the ſame touching theſe matters and all other, what his ineſtimable vertue, high wiſdome, and excellent learning ſhall think convenient and limit unto me; to whoſe preſence I pray God I may once come or I dye. For every day is a year, 'till I may have the fruition of it. Beſeeching you, Good Mr. Secretary, to continue mine humble ſute for the ſame, and for all other things whatſoever they be, to repute mine heart ſo firmly knit to his pleaſure, that I can by no mean vary from the direction and appointment of the ſame. And thus moſt

T heartily

heartily fare you well. From Hounsdon this friday at 10 of the clock at night.

Your assured loving friend during my life
Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.27. a.

L. Mary to the Secretary. C.O.

An Original.

Master Secretary,

IN as hearty manner as I can devise I recommend me unto you, as she which thinketh her self much bound unto you for the great pain and labour that you have taken for me, and specially for obtaining of the King my father's blessing and licence to write unto his Grace; which are two of the highest comforts that ever came to me: desiring you of your gentle and friendly continuance in your suit for me, wherein (next unto God) I trust you shall find me as obedient to the King's Grace, as you can reasonably require of me. Wherefore I have a great hope in your goodness, that by your wisdom, help, and means his Grace shall not only withdraw his displeasure, but also that it may like his Grace (if it may stand with his gracious pleasure) to licence me to come into his presence, for the which I pray you in the honour of God to be a continual suiter for me, when your discretion shall think the time most convenient. For it is the thing, which I ever have and do desire above all worldly things. And in all these things, good Mr. Secretary, for the love of him, that all comfort sendeth, I beseech you to be my most humble petitioner, and that in like case (as I take God to my Judge) I would be for you, if the same did ly in my power. And thus I must desire you to accept this short and evil written letter. For the rheum in my head will suffer me to write no more at this time. Wherefore I pray you in all other things to give credence to this bearer; and with this end I commit you to allmighty God, whom I shall

ſhall pray to be with you in every thing, that you go about. From Hownſdon the 30 day of May.

By your bounden loving friend Marye.

C.O. *L. Mary to the King.* Sm. Vol. xlvii. f.28. a.

An Original.

IN as humble and lowly a manner, as is poſſible for a child to uſe to her father and ſoveraign Lord, I beſeech your Grace of your dayly bleſſing, which is my chief deſire in this world. And in the ſame humble wiſe knowledging all the offences that I have done to your Grace, ſince I had firſt diſcretion to offend, unto this hour, I pray your Grace, in the honour of God and for your fatherly pity, to forgive me them; for the which I am as ſorry, as any creature living; and next unto God, I do and will ſubmit me in all things to your goodneſs and pleaſure to do with me whatſoever ſhall pleaſe your Grace, humbly beſeeching your Highnes to conſider, that I am but a woman and your child, who hath committed her ſoul only to God, and her body to be ordered in this world, as it ſhall ſtand with your pleaſure: whoſe order and direction, whatſoever it ſhall pleaſe your Highneſs to limit and direct to me, I ſhall moſt humbly and willingly ſtand content to follow, obey, and accompliſh in all points. And ſo in the lowlieſt manner that I can, I beſeech your Grace to accept me your humble daughter, which doth not a little rejoyce to hear the comfortable tidings not only to me but to all your Grace's realm concerning the marriage, which is between your Grace and the Queen now being, your Grace's wife and my mother in law. The hearing whereof cauſed nature to conſtrain me to be an humble ſuiter to your Grace to be ſo good and gracious Lord and father to me, as to give me leave to wait upon the Queen, and to do her Grace ſuch ſervice, as ſhall pleaſe her to command me, which my heart ſhall be as ready and obedient to fullfill, (next unto your Grace) as the moſt

humble servant that she hath. Trusting in your Grace's mercy to come into your presence, which ever hath and shall be the greatest comfort, that I can have within this world: having also a full hope in your Gace's natural pity, which you have allwayes used as much or more than any Prince christened, that your Grace will show the same upon me your most humble and obedient daughter; which dayly prayeth God to have your Grace in his holy keeping, with a long life and as much honour, as ever had King, and to send your Grace shortly a Prince; whereof no creature living shall more rejoyce or heartilier pray for continually than I, as my duty bindeth me. From Hounsdon the first day of June.

By your Grace's most humble and obedient daughter and handmaid Marye.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.29. a.

L. Mary to the Secretary. C.O.

An Original.

Good Mr. Secretary,

I Think so long to hear some comfort from the King's Grace, my father, whereby I may perceive his Grace of his princely goodness and fatherly pity to have accepted my letter and withdrawn his displeasure towards me, that nature moveth me to be so bold to send his Grace a token, which my servant, this bearer, hath to deliver to you or to any other at your appointment; desiring you (for the love of God) to find some meanes by your wisdom and goodness, that the King may be so good and gracious Lord to me, as to send me a token; which, I assure you, shall be one of my greatest worldly comforts, 'till it shall please his Grace to license me to come into his most desired presence; the sute whereof my full trust is in you, that you will not forgett, when you shall see the time convenient. And thus I committ you to God, whom I both do and shall dayly pray to reward you for your great paines and labours taken at all times for me. From Hownsdon the 7 of June.

By your assured and loving friend during my life

L. Mary

C.O. *L. Mary to the King.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.30. a.

An Original.

IN as humble and lowly manner, as is poſſible for me, I beſeech your Grace of your dayly bleſſing, by the obtaining whereof, with licence alſo to write unto your Grace, albeit I underſtand to mine ineſtimable comfort, that your princely goodneſs and fatherly pity hath forgiven all mine offences, and withdrawn your dreadfull diſpleaſure, long time conceived againſt me, yet ſhall my joy never be full, nor my hope ſatiſfied, unto ſuch time, as your Grace vouchſafe more ſenſibly to expreſs your reconciled heart, love, and favour towards me either by your gracious letters, or elſe ſome token, till I may by your mercifull calling and ſufferance attain the fruition of your moſt deſired preſence; for the which I humbly deſire your Grace to pardon me, though I trouble you with my continual ſute and rude writing; for nature will ſuffer me to do none otherwiſe: and that obtained I ſhall have my chief worldly joy and deſire, as I take almighty God to my record, whom I do and ſhall dayly pray (as I am bound by my duty) to preſerve your Grace and the Queen with long life and much honor, and ſhortly to ſend a Prince between you both. Which ſhall be gladder tidings to me, than I can expreſs with writing. From Hownſdon the VIII day of June.

By your Grace's moſt humble and obedient daughter and handmaid

Marye.

C.O. *T. Wriotheſley to . . . . .* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.31. a.

An Original.

PLeaſeth your Lordſhip to underſtand, that arriving here at Hertford caſtle this afternoon about two of the clock, upon [1] knowlede given of my coming and deſire

1. *Sic in Apogr. Smythiano.*

desire to speak with my Lady Mary's Grace, I had immediately access to the same, to whom, after the delivery of the King's Majestie's token, with his Grace's most hearty commendations, I opened the cause and purpose of my coming in as good sort as my poor witt had conceived the same. Whereunto she made me answer, that albeit the matter were towards her of great importance, and besides, of such sort and nature, as the King's Majestie not offended, she would wish and desire never to enter that kind of religion, but to continue still a maid during her life: yet remembring, how by the laws of God and nature, she was bound to be in this and all other things obedient to the King's Highnes, and how by her own bond and obligation she had heretofore of her free will, according to her said bond and duty, obliged herself to the same, tho she might by frailty be induced in this so weighty a thing to cast many doubts, and to take great stay with her self: yet wholly and entirely without qualification she committed herself to his Majestie, as to her most benign and mercifull father, and most gracious Soveraign Lord; trusting and assuredly knowing, that his goodnes and wisdom would so provide in all things for her, as should much exceed her simple capacity, and redound to his Grace's honor and her quiet; which thing she will this night write with her Grace's own hand to be sent by me to morrow at my return. I assure your Lordship, here can be no more desired, than with all humility and obedience is offered. And because I must tarry all night for these letters, I thought meet to signifie, how farr I had proceeded, to the intent the King's Majestie, knowing the same, may further in all things determine, as to his Grace's high wisdom shall be thought meet and expedient. When I had done with her Grace, I went then to my Lady Elisabeth's Grace, and to the same made the King's Majestie's most hearty commendations, declaring, that his Highnes desired to hear of her health and sent her his blessing. She gave humble thanks, enquiring again of his Majestie's welfare, and that with a

grea

great a gravitie, as she had been 40 years old. If she be no worse educated than she now appeareth to me, she will prove of no less honor and womanhood than shall beseem her father's daughter; whom our Lord long preserve unto us, and send your Lordship also long life, many years to serve the same. From Hartford-castle this Wednesday, the seventeenth of December.

Your Lordship's bounden beadsman

Thomas Wriothesley.

C.O. *Lady Mary to the Comptroller.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.32. a.

An Original.

Good Mr. Comptrouler,

FOR so much as my Lord Protector and other of the Council promised me heretofore two Knights roomes in Windsore, the one to take place presently then, and the other at the next avoidance, I shall most heartily require you to help, that George Brygus, this bearer's husband, may be now placed there, and to have the fee thereof accordingly; in doing whereof you shall do unto me much pleasure, which with your other gentlenes shewed to me in times past, I trust to thank you for at our next meeting. And thus for lack of leasure at this present, I will bid you farewell, with my hearty commendations both to your self and your good wife. Scribled at Beauliew the 17 of October.

Your assured friend to my power

Marye.

C.O. *Lady Mary to Queen Katharine.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.33. a.

Madam,

ALthough I have troubled your Highnes lately with sundry letters, yet that notwithstanding, seeing my Lord Marques (who hath taken the pains to come to me at this present) intendeth to see your Grace shortly,

ſhortly, I could not be ſatisfied without writing to the ſame, and eſpecially becauſe I purpoſe to morrow (with the help of God) to begin my journey towards Norfolk, where I ſhall be further from your Grace. Which journey I have intended ſince Whitſuntide; but lack of health hath ſtayed me all the while. Which, altho it be as yet unſtable, nevertheleſs I am inforced to remove for a time, hoping with God's grace to return again about Michaelmas; at which time, or ſhortly after, I truſt to hear good ſucceſs of your Grace's great belly; and in the mean time ſhall deſire much to hear of your health, which I pray almighty God to continue and increaſe to his pleaſure, as much as your own heart can deſire. And thus with my moſt humble commendations to your Highnes, I take my leave of the ſame, deſiring your Grace to take the pain to make my commendations to my Lord Admiral. From Beaulieu the ninth of Auguſt.

Your Highnes humble and aſſured loving daughter
Marye.

Sm. Vol. xLVII. f.11. a.

The Princeſs Mary to K. Edward VI.

Apud D. P.

An Original with ſeveral interlinings.

MY duty moſt humbly preſented unto your Majeſty. It may pleaſe the ſame to be advertiſed, that as the hearing of your Highneſs late rheume and cough was to mee as much griefe, as was ever any worldly thing, even ſo the hope, which I have conceived, ſince I received your Majeſtye's laſt token by my ſervant, hath been not a little to my comfort, praying Almighty God according to my moſt bounden duty to give your Majeſty perfect health and ſtrength with long continuance in proſperity to reigne; beſeeching your Highnes to pardon this my bold and rude writing: and if in the ſame I do trouble your Majeſty at this preſent, as I hope I do not, that then my humble duty and nature, which inforced mee thereunto, may excuſe

excuse my default. Thus most humbly taking my leave of your Majesty, I do and shal daily pray for the prosperous preservation of your most royal estate, as of all others I am most bound. From Beaulieu the XVI^th^. of May scribled with a rude hand.

Your Majestye's most humble sister

Marye.

Queen Mary to Sir Edward Hastings Knight.

Sm. Vol. XCVII. f.69. a.

Apud D.P. *An Original.*

Marie the Queen,

RIGHT trusty and right well beloved Cousin. We greet yow well, Advertising yow, that to our great griefe and heavineſs of heart we have received wofull news and advertisement, that the King our dearest Brother and late Soveraign Lord is departed to God's mercie upon Thursday last at night, by meanes whereof the right of the Crown of this Realm of England with the government thereof, and the title of France, is justly come unto us by God's mere providence, as appeareth by such provisions, as have been made by act of Parliament, and the Testament and last Will of our late dearest Father, King Henry the eight, for our preferment in this behalf, whereby yow are now discharged of your duty of allegiance to our said Brother, the King, and unburdened and sett at large to observe, execute, or obey any commandment heretofore or hereafter to be addressed unto yow by letters or otherwise from or in the name, or by colour of the authority of the same King, our late Brother, and only to us and to our person are and owe to be true Leigeman. Wherefore, right trusty and right well beloved, for the special trust and affiance we have in yow, and as yow be a noble man, we require, command, and charge yow to have an heart and an eye vigilant and fully bent to God's glory, our honour, the surety of our person, the universal quietness of the

whole Realme, ſpecially of that our Counties of Middle-ſex and Bucks, where your habitation and manſion is, and that yow ſtirr not in any forcible array at the commandment, call, or bidding by letters or otherwayes of any perſon or perſons whatſoever, except of us your Soveraign Lady, and except alſo if any willfull perſones, as God forbid, will dare and attempt ought violently and by force, that ſhall to yow ſeem prejudicial to our right and title aforeſaid; for the prevention of which

ſhall

caſe, and alſo to the intent yow [1] ⁁ may be ready to ſerve us at our commandment hereafter to be addreſſed unto yow, we will yow ſhall to the beſt of your power fortifie and prepare yourſelf, and this our letter, ſigned with our hand, ſhall be your warrant and diſcharge in this behalf: willing yow further not to doubt, but we ſhall in the balance of equity, reaſon, and juſtice conſider your endeavor, and alſo employ our own perſon and ſtudy accordingly, and ſo proſecute yow with ſuch our good favor and grace, as ſhall advance God's glory and the common weal to your comfort, with the help of God, who have us all in his bleſſed keeping. Given at our Mannor of Kennyghall the IX. of July in the year of our Lord God M. D. LIII.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.38. a.

Letter of Queen Mary to Princeſs Eliſabeth.

An Original. Apud D. P.

RIGHT dear and intirely beloved ſiſter, we grete yow well. And where certain ill diſpoſed perſons, minding more the ſatisfaction of their own malicious and ſeditious minds, than their duty of allegiance towards us, have of late falſely ſpread diverſe lewd and untrue rumors, and by that meanes, and other deviliſh practiſes do travail to induce our good and loving ſubjects to an unnatural rebellion againſt God, us, and the

1. *So in Dr. Smith's Copy, with a note of Induction, and the word* ſhall *written above the line.*

common

common tranquillity of our Realm, we tendring the ſurety of your perſon, which might chance to be in ſome peril, if any ſudden tumult ſhould ariſe, either where yow now be, or about Donnington, whither (as we underſtand) yow are bound ſhortly to remove, do therefore think expedient, yow ſhould put yourſelf in good readineſs with all convenient ſpeed to make your repair hither to us, which, we pray yow, fail not to do, aſſuring yow, that as yow may more ſurely remain here, ſo ſhall yow be moſt heartily wellcome to us. And of your mind herein we pray yow return anſwer by this Meſſenger. And thus we pray God to have yow in his holy keeping. Given under our Signet at our Mannor of S. James the XXVI of January, the firſt year of our Reign.

Your loving ſiſter
Mary the Queen.

Q. Marie's Proclamation againſt Sir Thomas Wyatt. C.O. Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.35. a.

THE Queen's Highneſs moſt excellent Majeſtie underſtanding, how Thomas Wyatt confederate with other lewd and evil diſpoſed perſones, have under the pretence of the benefit of the common wealth of the realm to withſtand ſtrangers, ſett forth a proclamation, thereby to aſſemble her Highneſs good, true, and loving Subjects to the diſturbance of the realme, the confuſion of this common wealth, and the deſtruction of her moſt noble perſon and eſtate (which God forbid) her ſaid Highneſs being mercifully moved towards the conſervation of her Subjects from all peril and danger, and glad to relieve ſuch, as ſhould be by ſiniſter motions abuſed and ſeduced, hath thought good to ſignifie to her ſaid Subjects, that whoſoever, upon any proclamation made and ſett forth by the ſaid Thomas or any other private man to the purpoſe aforeſaid, ſhall happen to aſſemble according to the ſame, and upon knowledge thereof ſhall within XXIIII. houres after return to

their houſes and live there quietly and obediently, her Highneſs is contented to pardon that their doing in the ſaid aſſemblie, and to defend and maintain them, as her Highneſs good Subjects, to the benefit and comfort of them and their poſterity.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 36. a.

Q. *Marie to K. Philip.* C.O.

MOnſieur mon bon et perpetuel allie, Entendant, que lambaſſadeur de l' Empereur Monſeigneur et bon pere, reſident les moy, depeſchoit le porteur de ceſtes devers voſtre haulteſſe. encores que ne mayes particulierement eſcript, dois que noſtre alliance a eſte traictee: ſi eſt ce me ſentant tant obligee de la ſincere et vray affection, que me portes, quaues confirmee tant par les effects, que par les lettres eſcriptes au dict Ambaſſadeur, et par la negotiation, que le Sieur Degmont et aultres, et l' Ambaſſadeur de mon dict Seigneur ont traicte: Je nay peu delaiſſer vous teſmoigner le vouloyr et debuoyr, que J'ay de vous correſpondee a jamais, et vous mercie treſhumblement tant de bons offices; et joynctement vous advertis, que le Parlement, qui repreſente les eſtats du mon Royaulme, a apprenne les articles de noſtre Mariage ſans contradiction, comme treuuant les condicions di celluy honorables, advantaigeuſes, & pluſque raiſonnables, que me mect en entiere confidence, que voſtre venue par deca ſera ſeure et aygreable. Et eſperant de brief ſuplier le ſurplus verbalement, Je feray fin aux preſentes, priant le Createur, que vous doint, Monſeigneur mon bon et perpetuel allie, faire voſtre voyage par deca en proſperite et ſante: me recommendant tres affectueuſement et humblement a voſtre haulteſs. A Londres le xx. dapril.

Voſtre entierement aſſuree et plus obligee alliee
Marye.

Literæ

Literæ RR. Philippi & Mariæ ad Marcellum Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 37. a.
C.O. II. *Papam.*

SAnctiſſimo Patri, ac Domino noſtro, D. Marcello II°. divina providentia Pontifici Maximo, Philippus & Maria Dei gratia Rex & Regina Angliæ, Franciæ, Neapolis, Hieruſalem, & Hiberniæ, fidei defenſores &c. Cum Eccleſia Metropolitana Eboracenſis jam vacet, Paſtoriſque ſolatio deſtituta ſit, Reverendum in Chriſto Patrem, D. Nicolaum Hethe, fidelem noſtrum Conſiliarium, veſtræ Sanctitati commendamus: qui antea etiam à nobis veſtræ Sanctitatis felicis recordationis Prædeceſſori commendatus eſt. Hujus viri ſingularis doctrina, probitas, uſus rerum, fides, & conſtantia facit, ut ſingulari eum jam diu proſecuti ſimus amore, & præcipua nunc etiam in eo commendando utamur ratione. Hic ad eccleſiam (ut ipſa ferebant tempora) vocatus, primum Roffenſem, deinde Wigornienſem, utramque ſane in omni ſuperiorum temporum motu quiete prudenterque gubernavit. Poſtea cum in recta Catholicæ diſciplinæ via inſiſtere, quam in errores abduci maluerit, ſpreta omni & fortunarum amiſſione, & capitis etiam diſcrimine in carceres ſe ſecludi libenti animo paſſus eſt. Itaque à veſtra Sanctitate petimus, ut Eccleſiæ Eboracenſi jam vacanti, de perſona prædicti reverendi Patris Nic. Hethe providere, ipſumque illi in Archiepiſcopum Paſtoremque præficere, & curam atque adminiſtrationem ipſius Eccleſiæ ſibi plenarie committere veſtra Sanctitas dignetur. Deus veſtram Sanctitatem conſervet & tueatur. Ex Regia noſtra Hamptoniæ quarto Maii M.D°.L°.V°.

Veſtræ Sanctitatis
Humillimi filii
Philippus M. Locus Sigilli.

C.O. *Cardinal Pool to Q. Mary.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 34. a.

IT may pleaſe your Grace to underſtand, that albeit the long continuance and vehemency of my ſickneſs

neſs be ſuch, as juſtly might move me, caſting away all the cares of this world, only to think of that, which is to come: yet not being convenient for me to determine of life or death, which is only in the hand of God, I thought it my duty, before I ſhould depart, ſo nigh as I could, to leave all perſons ſatisfied of me, and eſpecially your Grace being of that honour and dignity, that the providence of God hath called you unto. For which purpoſe I do ſend you at this preſent mine ancient faithfull Chaplain, the Dean of Worceſter, to whom it may pleaſe your Grace to give credit in that he ſhall ſay unto you of my behalf. I nothing doubting, but that your Grace ſhall remain ſatisfied thereby, whom Almighty God long proſper to his honour, your comfort, and wealth of the realm. From Lambehyth the XIV. day of November 1558.

By your Grace's Orator
Reg. Cardinalis Cantuarienſis.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.39. a.

Maria Emmanuelis Portugalliæ regis filia Mariæ Principi, Henrici Angliæ Regis filiæ.

Ex Autographo. Apud D. P.

Sereniſſimæ Mariæ Principi, Henrici Angliæ Regis filiæ.

SI nulla inter nos eſſet neceſſitudo, quæ peculiari quadam ratione ad amandum & ſcribendum alliceret, tamen ſingularis tua vel virtus vel eruditio, quæ ad nos uſque non obſcura fama defertur, efficeret profecto, Sereniſſima Princeps, ut & te amarem, & literariam conſuetudinem, quando alia non datur, inter nos eſſe cuperem. Nunc quum ad eximias animi tui dotes, quæ te orbe toto reddunt amabilem, jus etiam conſanguinitatis mihi tecum intercedat; non video, cur alias ſcribendi ad te cauſas diſquiram, quum majores nec quæri debeant, nec inveniri poſſint. Quas ob res tenebar equidem jampridem incredibili quodam deſiderio te literis appellandi meis. Nam ex quo de eruditiſſimis tuis moribus, de ſingulari

gulari prudentia, de bonarum literarum ſtudio, ac denique de omni virtutum genere, quibus nobilitaris, accepi: dici non poteſt, quantum te de his omnibus amem, quanti te faciam, ut omittam interim ſanguinis vinculum, quo, cum venit in mentem, non mediocriter ſoleo delectari. Ergo quum tam opportuna, quam volebam, nuncii occaſio nunc eſſet oblata, ſtatui hoc ad te literarum dare, quibus animum erga te meum, id eſt, tui amantiſſimum, ſignificarem, & literas item tuas elicerem: quas jure meo videor jam ſperare debere, quod te prior ſubinvitarim. Facies ergo tuum, quum reſcribes, officium; facies autem cumulatius, ſi de ſalute deque voluntate erga me tua pluribus ad me verbis diligenter ſcripſeris. Ego enim ſi te literis meis delectari percepero, non intermittam, quin, quoties tabellarii poteſtas erit, meum tibi hoc in genere præſtem officium. A te autem peto, primum, ut me ames; quod quoniam mihi jam debere videris, ſpero te non gravate facturam: deinde ut, ſi quid ego facere poſſum, [1] quidpiam," ut apud nos eſt, quod tibi ſit uſui aut voluptati futurum, ea imperes fiducia, quam vel benevolentia in te mea pollicetur, vel tam arcta neceſſitudo depoſcit. Non enim committam, ut aut fidem meam aut ſpem tuam fefelliſſe poſſim videri. Vale. Dat. apud Santarenam Nonis Novembris, anno milleſimo, quingenteſimo, quadrageſimo ſexto.

Alia ejuſdem Epiſtola ad Mariam Angliæ Reginam.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 41. E.

C.O. *Ex Autographo.*

Mariæ Angliæ Reginæ ſereniſſimæ Maria Portugaliæ Infans, Regis Emanuelis filia, S. D.

CUM primum de felici rerum tuarum ſucceſſu nuncius adlatus eſt, eam cepi animo voluptatem, quam & ratio ſanguinis poſtulabat, & vero ſummi erga te amoris integritas exigebat: tum quod Deus opt. max. inter infelicium temporum concitatos motus illæſam te &

1. *Redundare videtur.*

& velut è mediis tempestatibus ereptam ac servatam, cui summam regni traderet, solam dignam esse judicavit: tum quod tali ac tam prudenti moderatrice populis tuis bene consultum esse voluit, & universo orbi Christiano jucunditatem summam attulit; qua in re incertum profecto nobis reliquit, utrum tibi jure sanguinis, an potius clarissimarum virtutum meritis, quibus inter hujus temporis Principes eluces, tam alta & nobilis possessio debita sit; quam dum ego tibi cupio gratulari, quibus in tanto & tam effuso meo gaudio verbis uti debeam, prorsus ignoro. Nec enim quisquam est, (ut ex superioribus meis literis intelligere potuisti) quem magis læserint adversæ tuæ res, nec cui magis ex animo cesserint prosperæ. Nam si mihi jucundissimæ literæ tuæ tam mirificam voluptatem olim attulerunt, ut eas & in sinu gestare, & in manibus tenere, & sæpius legere nunquam mihi fuerit satis, quanta animum meum lætitia, oblato hoc summi gaudii argumento, exhilaratum esse existimas? Quare te oratam velim, ut quanto major ex hoc prospero tuarum rerum statu voluptas ad me pervenit, tanto crebriores literas, quas avidissime expecto, de tua incolumitate inposterum ad me des. Interim à Deo opt. Max. votis omnibus contendam, ut qui regni tui author extitit, idem tuam hanc felicitatem firmam & stabilem esse velit, ac te populis tuis in summa tranquillitate diu servet incolumem. Vale. Olysippone 19 Cal. Octob. anno Domini 1553.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 40. a.

Anne of Cleves to Princess Mary.

Ex Autographo. Apud D. P.

Madame,

AFTER my most hearty commendations to your Grace, being very desirous to heare of your prosperous health, wherein I much rejoyce, it may please you to bee advertised, that it hath pleased the King's Majesty to have in exchange my mannor and lands of Bysham

Byſham in the county of Barkeſhire, granting mee in recompenſe the houſe of Weſtropp in Suffolke with the two parks and certain mannors thereunto adjoyning: notwithſtanding, if it had been his Highneſs pleaſure, I was wel contented to have continued without exchange. After which grant, for mine own aſſurance in that behalfe, I have travelled to my great coſt and charge almoſt this twelve months: and it hath paſſed the King's Majeſtye's bill ſigned, and the privy ſeale, being now, as I am informed, ſtayd at the great ſeale: for that you, Madame, bee minded to have the ſame, not knowing, as I ſuppoſe, of the ſaid grant. I have alſo received at this Michaelmas laſt paſt part of the rent of the foreſaid mannors. Conſidering the premiſſes, and for the amity, which hath alwais been between us, of which I moſt heartily deſire your continuance, that it may pleaſe you therefore to aſcertaine mee by your letters or otherwiſe, as it ſhall ſtand with your pleaſure. And thus, good Madame, I commit you unto the ever living God to have you in mercifull keeping. From my houſe of Blychenley the VIII day of January, anno M V^c^. LIII.

Your aſſured loving Friend to her little
power to command
Anna the Dowager of Cleves.

L. Eliſabeth to Q. Katharine.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 51. a.

To our moſt noble and vertuous Queen Katharine, Eliſabeth, her humble daughter, wiſheth perpetual felicity and everlaſting joy.

NOT only knowing the affectuous will and fervent zeal, the which your Highnes hath towards all Godly learning, as alſo my duty towards you: (moſt gracious and ſoveraign Princeſs;) but knowing alſo, that puſillanimity and idleneſs are moſt repugnant unto a reaſonable creature, and that (as the Philoſopher ſayeth) even as an inſtrument of iron or of other metal waxeth

ſoon ruſty, unleſs it be continually occupied: even ſo ſhall the witt of a man or a woman wax dull, and unapt to do or underſtand any thing perfectly, unleſs it be alwayes occupied upon ſome manner of ſtudy. Which things conſidered hath moved ſo ſmall a portion, as God hath lent me, to prove, what I could do. And therefore have I (as for a ſeye or beginning, following the right notable ſaying of the proverbe aforeſaid) tranſlated this little book out of French ryme into Engliſh proſe, joyning the ſentences together, as well as the capacity of my ſimple witt and ſmall learning could extend themſelves. The which book is intituled or named, *The mirrour or glaſs of the ſinfull ſoul*, wherein is contained, how ſhe (beholding and contemplating what ſhe is) doth perceive, how of herſelf, and of her own ſtrenth, ſhe can do nothing, that good is, or prevaileth for her ſalvation, unleſs it be through the grace of God, whoſe mother, daughter, ſiſter, and wife by the Scriptures ſhe proveth herſelf to be. Truſting alſo, that through his incomprehenſible love, grace, and mercy, ſhe (being called from ſin to repentance) doth faithfully hope to be ſaved. And altho I know, that as for my part which I have wrought in it, (as well ſpiritual as manual) there is nothing done, as it ſhould be, nor elſe worthy to come in your Grace's hands, but rather all unperfect and uncorrect: yet do I truſt alſo, that howbeit it is like a work, which is but new begun and ſhapen, that the file of your excellent witt and godly learning in the reading of it, if ſo it vouchſafe your Highnes to do, ſhall rub out, poliſh, and mend, (or elſe cauſe to mend) the words, (or rather the order of my writing) the which I know in many places to be rude, and nothing done as it ſhould be. But I hope that after to have been in your Grace's hands there ſhall be nothing in it worthy of reprehenſion, and that in the mean while no other (but your Highneſs only) ſhall read it or ſee it, leſt my faults be known of many. Then ſhall they be better excuſed (as my confidence is in your Grace's accuſtomed benevolence) than if I ſhould

beſtow

beſtow a whole year in writing or inventing wayes for to excuſe them. Praying God almighty, the Maker and Creator of all things, to graunt unto your Highnes the ſame new years day a lucky and a proſperous year, with proſperous iſſue, and continuance of many years in good health and continual joy, and all to his honour, praiſe, and glory. From Asſherige the laſt day of the year of our Lord God 1544.

To the Reader.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.52. a.

IF thou doeſt read this whole work, behold rather the matter and excuſe the ſpeech, conſidering it is the work of a woman; which hath in her neither ſcience or knowledge, but a deſire, that each one might ſee what the gift of God doeth, when it pleaſeth him to juſtifie the heart of a man. For what thing is a man (as for his own ſtrenth) before that he hath received the gift of faith, whereby only he hath the knowledge of the goodneſs, wiſdom, and power of God? and as ſoon as he knoweth the truth, then is his heart full of love and charity; ſo that by the ferventneſs thereof he doth exclude all vain fear, and ſtedfaſtly doth hope upon God unfeignedly. Even ſo the gift, the which our Creator giveth at the beginning, doth never reſt, till he hath made him Godly which putteth his truſt in God. O! the happy gift which cauſeth a man to be like unto God, and to poſſeſs his ſo deſired dwelling. Alas! no man could ever underſtand it, unleſs by this gift God hath given him it, and he hath great cauſe to doubt of it, unleſs God hath made him feel it into his heart. Therefore, Reader, with a godly mind, I beſeech thee, to take it patiently to peruſe this worke, which is but little, and taſte nothing but the fruit of it; praying to God, full of all goodneſs, that in your heart he will plant the lively faith.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.52. b.

A Prayer made by her Majestie.

O God, the Allmaker, keeper, and guider: the government of thy rare seen, unused, and selde-heard of goodness powred in so plentifull sort upon us full oft, breedes now this boldnes to crave, with bowed knees and heart of humility, thy large hands of helping
* power to assiste with wonderfull ,/ our just cause, not founded on pride's motion, nor begun on malice stock: but thou knowest, to whom naught is hid, grounded upon just defense from wronges, hate, and blind desire of conquest. For such meanes haste thou imparted to save that thou hast given us, by enjoying such a people, as scorn their bloodshed, where surelie ours is one. Fortifie, dear God, such hearts in such sort, as their best
* part may be woorste, that so the truest part mente woorst with least loss to such a nation, as despise their lives for their countrie's good: that all foreign lands may laud and admire the omnipotency of thy work: a fact alone for thee only to perform; so shall thy name be spred for wonder wrought, and the faithfull encouraged to repose in thine unfellowed Grace, and we that mind naught but right, inchained in thy hands for perpetual service, live and die the sacrificers of our souls for such obtained favour. Warrant, O Lord, all this with thy commandment.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.49. a.

L. Elisabeth to the Queen. C.O.

An Original.

L' Inimica fortuna invidiosa d' ogni bene & volvitrice de cose humane me privò per un' anno intero della Illma. presentia vostra, & non essendo anchora contenta di questo, un' altra volta me spogliò del medesimo bene: la qual cosa a me saria intollerabile: s'io non pensassi bien tosto di goderla. Et in questo mio exilio certamente conosco la clementia de sua altezza haver havuto cura

cura et solicitudine della sanità mia tanto, quanto fatto haurebbe la majestà del Re. Par la qual cosa non solamente sono tenuta de servirla, ma etiandio da figlial amore reverirla. Onde intendendo vostra illustrissima Altezza non me haver domenticata ogni volta, che alla Majestà del Re ha scritto: il che a me apertineva quella prieghare. Pero insino a qua non hebbi ardire de Scrivergh, per il che al presente vostra Eccelentissima Altezza humilmente priegho, che scrivendo a sua Majestà si degni de raccommendarmeli, priegando sempre sua dolce benedettione, similmente prieghando il signore Iddio gli mandi successo bonissimo acquistando vittoria de sovi inimici, accioche piu presto possio vostra Altezza, et jo insieme con lei rallegrarsi del suo felice retorno. Non altro priegho Iddio, che conserve sua Illustrissima Altezza: alla cui gratia humilmente basciando le mani m' offero et raccommando. Da Santo Jacobo alla 31. di Julio.

Vostra obedientissima filiogla et fidelissima serva
Elyzabetta.

C.O. *Lady Elisabeth to the Queen.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 50. a.

An Original.

ALTHO your Highness letters be most joyfull to me in absence, yet considering what pain it is to you to write, your Grace being so great with child, and so sickly, your commendation were enough in my Lord's letter. I much rejoyce at your health with the well liking of the countrey, with my humble thanks, that your Grace wished me with you, till I were weary of that countrey. Your Highness were like to be cumbred, if I should not depart, till I were weary being with you; altho it were in the worst soil in the world, your presence would make it pleasant. I cannot reprove my Lord for not doing your commendations in his letter. For he did it. And altho he had not, yet I will not complain on him: for that he shall be diligent to give me

me knowledge from time to time, how his busy child doth; and if I were at his birth, no doubt I would see him beaten for the trouble he has putt you to. Master Denny and my Lady with humble thanks prayeth most entirely for your Grace, praying the almighty God to send you a most lucky deliverance; and my Mistris wisheth no less, giving your Highness most humble thanks for her commendations. Written with very little leisure this last day of July.

Your humble daughter

Elizabeth.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.42. a.

Nobilissimo & Serenissimo Regi Edouardo Sexto Elisabetha.

Ex Autographo.

LITERÆ tuæ, Rex illustrissime, multas ob causas animum meum exhilararunt: primum quod me de incolumi tua valetudine, quæ mihi semper curæ fuit maximæ, certiorem facerent: deinde quod amoris erga me tui signa præ se ferrent minime vulgaria: postremo quod non obscure ostenderent quam animo plane bono meum erga te debitum in nuncio ad valetudinem tuam cognoscendam à me misso officium excepisses. Inter quæ omnia quidnam amplissimum esset mecum perpendenti, prima fronte tuæ Majestatis occurrit valetudo prospera: qua quidem nihil unquam huic regno potest accidere aut optabilius aut magis necessarium. Nam quod familia est sine Oeconomo, navis sine gubernatore, oves sine pastore, corpus sine capite, hoc ego regnum esse arbitror sine Regis boni salute & incolumitate. Cum itaque tantum momenti in regum prosperitate sit positum, summis votis tuæ quoque Majestatis incolumitas ab omnibus expetenda & exoptanda est: nimirum sine qua hujus regni subditi nullo pacto queant esse salvi & incolumes. Nam quemadmodum oves sine pastorum industria & prudentia luporum insidias aut præcavere aut subterfugere nequeunt, ita citra prudentiam Regum, quos Homerus

Homerus Paſtores populi, Eſaias vero alumnos Eccleſiæ appellat, neque Reſpublicæ poſſunt eſſe ſatis munitæ adverſus Tyrannorum incurſiones & impetus, neque Eccleſia animi cibo, hoc eſt, Dei verbo recte paſci, nedum ſaturari. Ceterum ne ego mei officii plane immemor fuiſſe videar, gratiam tuæ Majeſtati habeo, quod talem de me opinionem conceperit, qualem ſuis ad me literis non obſcure declaravit. Quæ quidem ut in Majeſtatis tuæ animo perpetuo infixa reſideat, equidem hactenus dedi operam, & poſthac etiam ſedulo me daturam eſſe promitto. Deus conſervet tuam amplitudinem quam diutiſſime incolumem ad nominis ſui gloriam & regni tui utilitatem. Hatfildiæ 8 Auguſti.

Majeſtatis tuæ humillima ſoror & ſerva

Elizabeta.

[*Illuſtriſſimo & nobiliſſimo Regi Edouardo ſexto Eliſabetha.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.43. b.

Ex Autographo.

QUOD tanto temporis intervallo tam raras à me literas acceperis, Rex illuſtriſſime, quibus vel gratias agerem pro beneficiis, vel ſaltem debitam meam erga te obſervantiam teſtatam facerem, ſpero facile me veniam impetraturam: præſertim cum nulla admiſſa ſit ceſſatio oblivione quadam tui, cujus nunquam oblivifci vel poſſum vel debeo. Nunc vero cum tuam Majeſtatem in locis non procul Londino ſitis verſari intelligam, rumpendum mihi ſilentium eſſe duxi, ut teſtificarer, neque de debito meo erga te cultu quicquam eſſe remiſſum, neque tua incolumitate quicquam mihi eſſe poſſe optabilius; quam firmam & integram eſſe ex quorundam ſermone cognovi. Ego ſane dum ſingula Dei optimi Maximi beneficia mente recolo, hoc unum ex omnibus maximum fuiſſe judico, quod te Londini ex proximo morbo tam ſubito & clementer reſtituit. In quem quidem te Dei quadam providentia lapſum eſſe arbitror, quemadmodum proximis literis ad tuam Majeſtatem ſcripſi,

scripsi, ut, omni morborum materia pulsa, tu hujusce regni habenis tractandis quam diutissime servareris. Nihil æque incertum aut minus diuturnum quam vita hominis, nimirum qui Pindari testimonio nihil sit aliud quam umbræ somnium, & homine, ut ait Homerus, nihil terra alit fragilius. Cum itaque cujusque hominis vita tot tantisque casibus non modo sit exposita, sed etiam vincatur, singulari quadam Divinæ providentiæ clementia & morbum præteritum abs te depulsum, & in istis locorum (quos à morbis non plane immunes fuisse cognovi) & aëris mutationibus tam crebris ab omnibus omnium morborum periculis te servatum esse judicamus. Cui providentiæ Majestatis tuæ tutelam committo, simulque rogo, ut eandem quam diutissime incolumem servet. Ashrigiæ 20 Septembris.

Majestatis tuæ humillima soror
Elizabeta.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.44. 2.

Illustrissimo & nobilissimo Regi Edouardo sexto Elisabetha Princeps.

Ex Autographo.

QUOD veterem meam consuetudinem in concinnando aliquod novum munusculum hoc tempore, tuæ Celsitudini, non secuta sim, nobilissime rex, multas justas causas adducere possim. Primum enim, omnis doctrinæ ratio, quæ semper in me fuit perexigua, sic est nunc aut ægrotationis meæ longinquitate consumpta, aut studii mei insolentia exclusa, aut valetudinis meæ infirmitate impedita, ut vetus mea consuetudo promendi aliquid ex meo tenui penu literario, tum mihi semper maxime expedita, tum tibi plurimum probata, omnino nunc ablata fuerit. Et quamvis non fuissem omnino ægrota, tamen vererer ad Majestatem tuam mittere (quemadmodum solebam) aliquam rem minutam, quum tu nunc adeo doctrina excellis, ut nihil nisi præstans & perfectum grato animo accipere possis. Ego exclusa omnino vetere mea consuetudine mittendi, convertebam

me

me ad novam. Cogitabam de aliquo aureo aut gemmeo dono. Quam cogitationem cum animo meo repetebam, videbam mea omnia ſic infra dignitatem tuam poſita, ut cogitarem nullum mittere donum potius quam nullius æſtimationis. Sed ab hac cura eligendi aliquid excellens, quod tibi digne offerrem, D. Protector me liberabat, cujus conſilio factum eſt, ut hæc annua mittendi munera conſuetudo tolleretur, cujus conſilii prudentiam libenter ſequar. Has tamen breves literas miſi, quibus Majeſtati tuæ ſignificarem, quam novam rationem in omittendo veterem conſuetudinem ſecuta ſim. Loco igitur conſueti doni (quod etiam ſemper feci) offero hiis meis literis tuæ Majeſtati eum animum, ſtudium, voluntatem, fidem, & obſervantiam, quam aut natura in ſorore, aut obedientia in ſubjectiſſima requirere poteſt. Et quod nunc literis libenter facio, præſens ſane ipſa aliquod præſentis officii teſtimonium libentiſſime declararem, ſi ſcirem hoc Majeſtati tuæ minime diſplicere. Deus opt. Max. Majeſtatem tuam quotidie magis magiſque virtute, eruditione, & honore augeat. Atfeldiæ 2 Januarii.

Majeſtatis tuæ humillima ſoror & ſerva

Elizabeth.

Regi Edwardo VI. *Eliſabetha.*

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.45. 2.

Ex Autographo.

QUOD tanto tempore nullas à me literas datas videris, Rex ſereniſſime & illuſtriſſime, non id quidem cauſæ fuit, quod ſcribendi argumento deſtituerer, quo plane abundabam, ut vel gratias agerem pro innumerabilibus tuis erga me beneficiis, vel quoddam ſaltem grati animi ſignum oſtenderem, ſed quia dolor capitis omnes ad tuam Majeſtatem ſcribendi vias interclufit. Pudet certe ſimulque dolet, quod eodem excuſationis genere ſæpius mihi utendum ſit, malo tamen veram hujus ceſſationis meæ cauſam etiam cum meo damno ſane adferre, quam falſam contra animi ingeniique naturam fingere. Quæ vera cauſa cum nunc Dei

Y opt.

opt. Max. benignitate sublata sit, & ego nonnihil valetudini sim restituta, ad intermissum hactenus scribendi officium mihi nunc redeundum esse existimavi, quo id à me unum tua Amplitudo intelligeret, quamvis à scribendo cessavissem, nihil me nunc tamen de meo erga te amore debitaque tui observantia remisisse. Nam cum ea vis sit amoris veri minimeque ficti, ut etiam longissimo intervallo disjunctos homines devinciat, ego quoque cum à tenera ætate tui semper fuerim amantissima, facere non possum, quin te animo, cogitatione, mutis denique vocibus, hoc est, literis sequar, ut quamvis altera mei parte, corpore scilicet, absim, altera tamen, hoc est, animo, isthic me & presentem esse & semper fuisse tuæ Majestati comprobem. Quo quidem animo cum verus amor contineatur, nec ipse quasi Deus quispiam, certo alterius loci complexu necessario coërceatur; illud spero aut potius confido, me à tua erga me benevolentia ne ullius quidem loci intercapedine excludi posse. Quod ad me attinet, illud sane affirmare possum, meum erga te amorem tua absentia potius auctum esse quam diminutum. Ita enim nati sunt homines, ut quæ in oculis posita sunt bona, eorum vim non satis animadvertant; quæ vero longius absunt, ea vehementer expetere videantur. Qua in sententia si & tua Majestas fuerit, illud sibi habebit persuasum, neque ex literarum intermissione, neque ex locorum discrimine ullum prorsus impedimentum accidere posse, quod me à debita animi observantia præstanda unquam sit remoraturum. Dominus Jesus, qui suo numine omnia gubernat, Majestatem tuam nobis multis annis cum cumulis virtutum servet. Ashrigiæ 26 Julii.

Majestatis tuæ humillima serva & soror

Elizabeta.

Illustris-

Illustrissimo & nobilissimo Regi Edouardo sexto [*Elisabetha.*]

Ex Autographo in Bibl. Bodl.

Cl. Smithi Apographon habeo in ipsius Coll. vol. xlvii. f.46. a.

AMORIS erga me tui argumenta nulla vel plura, vel illustriora dari potuerunt, Rex sereniss: & illustriss: quam cum proxime fructu jucundissimæ consuetudinis tuæ perfruerer. Cujus sane cum recordor (quotidie autem recordor) quasi tecum esse & collocutionum tuarum humanitate præsens ipsa frui plane videor. Ceterum cum in mentem veniunt innumerabilia tua illa in me beneficia, quibus isthuc advenientem excepisti, discedentemque abs te dimisisti, non facile habeo commemorare quantopere in diversas partes distrahatur animus, ancipitemque cogitandi curam adferat. Nam ut ex beneficiorum erga me tuorum magnitudine amorem in me tuum propensum maximeque fraternum perspiciens non parum inde gaudii lætitiæque concepi, ita rursus meritorum erga me tuorum multitudinem æqua justaque lance expendens doleo, quod intelligam me eorum vim ne cogitanda quidem nedum referenda gratia ullo unquam tempore consequi posse. Ne tamen tua Majestas tot tantaque in me benefacta aut male locata, aut potius (ut Ciceronis ex Ennio sumptis utar verbis) malefacta esse arbitraretur, aut denique parum me memorem gratamque esse judicaret, volui nunc saltem, cum re non possem, verbis tuæ Majestati gratias agere. Quod quidem ipsum citius à me vel literis vel nuncio misso factum fuisset, nisi opusculum quoddam, quod etiam ad tuam Majestatem mittere cupiebam, propositum meum intervertisset. Id quod cum propter angustiam temporis, quod mihi vel aqua citius effluxisse video, ad calcem (uti me facturam opinabar) à me ipsa perduci minime potuerit, spero nunc hasce literas quantumvis rudes meam absentis causam apud tuam Majestatem acturas esse, simulque animum erga te meum quomodocunque saltem declaraturas. Nam ut id plene abundeque satis mutis vocibus à me fiat, minime fieri posse existimo.

præſertim cum (ut tua non ignorat Majeſtas) meæ naturæ quaſi ſit proprium, non modo non tantum verbis dicere, quantum mente cogitare, verumetiam non plus dicere quam cogitare. Quorum poſterius (plus dicere puto) quemadmodum pauci deteſtantur, ita multi ubique uſurpant, maxime vero in aulis Principum & Regum: quibus id unice cavendum eſt, ne plures intra cubicula ſua κόλακας quam extra aulam ſuam κόρακας habere videantur. Qua quidem de re hoc loco ſatis. Illud tantum precor, ut Deus conſervet tuam Majeſtatem quam diutiſſ: incolumem ad nominis ſui gloriam regnique utilitatem. Hatfildiæ 2°. Februarii.

Majeſtatis tuæ humilima ſoror & ſerva
Elizabeth.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.47. 2.

Sereniſſimo & illuſtriſſimo Regi Edouardo ſexto Eliſabetha.

Ex Autographo.

DICI à me minime poteſt, Rex ſereniſſime, quanta animi lætitia afficiar, quotieſcunque tuam Majeſtatem incolumi valetudine eſſe audio. Quam quidem animi lætitiam antea ex aliorum de te ſermone conceptam cum Magiſter Checus verbis ſuis confirmaverit, faciendum certe mihi putavi, ut meis tibi literis, quam mihi iſta tua valetudo grata eſſet atque jucunda, ſtatim ſignificarem. Id quod citius ſane feciſſem, ſi ejus eſſent generis meæ literæ, ut dignæ eſſent, quæ merito tuam Celſitudinem, cujus in judicando acumen optime habeo exploratum, poſſent delectare. Verum cum nec tua Majeſtas, quanta Latini ſermonis inopia laborem, ignoret, & egomet mihi ſim conſcia, quanta difficultate ſcribam, etiamſi maxime incolumi valetudine eſſem, præſertim ad te, quem non fratrem tantummodo, verum etiam Regem Dominumque meum agnoſco, & ſtudioſe eundem obſervo, colo, & veneror: ne mirere quæſo, ſi rariores quam fortaſſis tua Majeſtas expectabat, à me tibi hactenus ſint redditæ literæ. Si tamen tuæ Celſitu-

dinis judicio negligentiæ pigritiæque culpam fortaſſis non poſſim effugere, priſtinam illam officii mei ceſſationem diligentia vigilantiaque reſarcire ſtudebo. Ita namque futurum eſſe ſpes eſt, ut non modo priſtinæ (ut videri poſſit) negligentiæ pœnam effugiam, verumetiam tuæ Majeſtatis bonam de me opinionem recuperem. De qua tamen neque dubitavi unquam, neque adhuc dubito. Nam ut bonus præceptor ad ſtudia alacriter redeuntem diſcipulum non abjicit, quamvis antea ceſſarit maxime, ſed potius amanter amplectitur: ita ſpero Majeſtatem tuam præceptoris erga me officio benigne uſuram eſſe. Quod ſi fecerit, ego viciſſim enitar, tum ut crebriores poſthac à me literas tua Majeſtas accipiat, tum, ſi valetudinem Deus firmam conceſſerit, ut eidem Majeſtati tuæ hujus mei otii rationem ſcripto aliquo à me ipſa converſo brevi poſſim comprobare. Deus opt. Max. conſervet tuam Majeſtatem quam diutiſſime incolumem. Quam equidem ut videam quam primum potero conatura ſum, & ut videam incolumem etiam atque etiam opto. Hatfildiæ 5 Novembris.

Majeſtatis tuæ humillima ſerva & ſoror

Elizabeth.

Nobiliſſimo & Sereniſſ: Regi Edouardo ſexto [*Elizabeta.*]

Ex Autographo.

Autographon habeo ex dono ipſius SMITHI, cujus in collectaneis penes me MSS. exſtat Vol. VII. p. 1. Apographon quoq; ejuſdem exſtat in iiſdem penes me coll. Vol. XLVII. f. 48. a.

TAmetſi nihil æque ſtuduerim, Rex Sereniſſ: quam ut ingratitudinis non modo notam, verumetiam ſuſpicionem vel minimam effugerem, metuo tamen ne in illam incidiſſe videri poſſim, quæ tot à tua Majeſtate beneficiis ſemper affecta nullas tanto temporis intervallo literas dederim, è quibus animi ſaltem grati ſigna cognoſceres. Cujus rei cauſæ cum ſint juſtæ ac neceſſariæ, ſpero ſimulque confido Majeſtatem tuam me ab omni ingratitudinis crimine facile liberaturam eſſe. Valetudo enim capitis & oculorum adverſa acceſſit, quæ ita me graviter ab adventu in hanc domum moleſtavit, ut, dum

ſæpe

ſæpe ad tuam Majeſtatem ſcribere conater, in hunc uſque diem ſemper à propoſito inſtitutoque revocata ſim. Quæ valetudo cum Dei opt. Maximi ope & auxilio nunc ſemet aliquantum remiſerit, exiſtimavi ſcribendi officium minime diutius à me differendum eſſe, quo tua Majeſtas intelligeret quidvis potius quam animum erga ſe gratum beneficiorumque memorem hactenus mihi defuiſſe. Nam etſi non ignorarem tantam tuorum erga me beneficiorum eſſe magnitudinem, ut illorum partem vel minimam referenda gratia conſequendi ſpes prorſus omnis adimeretur, in hoc tamen omnes mihi nervos contendendos eſſe putavi, ut juſtam meritamque gratiam voluntate memorique mente perſolverem. In quo quidem cum nihil ſit à me hactenus unquam prætermiſſum, ſpero tuam Majeſtatem hoc meum ſcribendi gratiæque agendæ hucuſque intermiſſum officium non modo in æquam partem accepturam, verumetiam debitam ſibi gratiam animo ſemper & voluntate à me fuiſſe habitam, exiſtimaturam eſſe. Dominus Jeſus, qui omnia conſervat & tuetur, tuam Excellentiam iſto regno, magnis virtutibus, multiſque annis, perpetuo augeat. Enfildiæ.

Majeſtatis tuæ humilima ſerva & ſoror

Elizabeta.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 48. a.

Princeſs Eliſabeth to K. Edward VI. C.O.

LIKE as the rich man, that dayly gathereth riches to riches, and to one bag of money layeth a great ſort, till it come to infinite; ſo, methinks, your Majeſtie, not being ſuffiſed with many benefits and gentleneſs ſhewed to me afore this time, doth now increaſe in asking and deſiring, where you may bid and command; requiring a thing not worthy the deſiring for it ſelf, but made worthy for your Highneſs's requeſt. My picture, I mean, in which if the inward good mind towards your Grace might as well be declared, as the outward face and countenance ſhall be ſeen, I would not have tarried the commandment, but prevent it, nor have been the laſt to grant, but the firſt to offer it. For

For the face, I grant, I might well bluſh to offer; but the mind I ſhall never be aſhamed to preſent. For though from the grace of the picture the colours may fade by time, may give by weather, may be ſpotted by chance; yet the other nor time with her ſwift winges ſhall overtake, nor the miſty cloudes with their Lowrings may darken, nor chance with her ſlippery foot may overthrow. Of this although yet the proof could not be great, becauſe the occaſions hath been but ſmall; notwithſtanding, as a dog hath a day, ſo may I perchance have a time to declare it in deedes, where now I do write them but in wordes. And further I ſhall moſt humbly beſeech your Majeſtie, that when you ſhall look on my picture you will witſafe to think, that as you have but the outward ſhadow of the body afore you, ſo my inward mind wiſheth, that the body itſelf were oftener in your preſence. Howbeit becauſe both my ſo being, I think, could do your Majeſtie little pleaſure, though myſelf great good, and again becauſe I ſee as yet not the time agreeing thereunto, I ſhall learn to follow this ſaying of Horace, *Feras, non culpes, quod vitari non poteſt.* And thus I will (troubling your Majeſtie I fear) end with my moſt humble thanks, beſeeching God long to preſerve you to his honour, to your comfort, to the realmes profit, and to my joy. From Hatfield this 15. day of May.

Your Majeſtie's moſt humble ſiſter and ſervant
Elizabeth.

The Lady Eliſabeth to K. Edw. VI[th]. Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 243.

An Original.

To the moſt noble King Edward the ſixt.

WHAT cauſe I had of ſorry, when I heard firſt of your Majeſtie's ſickneſs, all men might gueſs; but none but myſelf could feel, which to declare were or might ſeem a point of flattery: and therefore to write

it I omit. But as the ſorrow could not be little, becauſe the occaſions were many, ſo is the joy great to hear of the good eſcape out of the perillous diſeaſes. And that I am fully ſatisfied and well aſſured of the ſame by your Grace's own hand, I muſt need give you my moſt humble thanks, aſſuring your Majeſtie, that a precious jewel at another time could not ſo wel have contented, as your letter in this caſe hath comforted me. For now do I ſay with St. Auſtin, that a diſeaſe is to be counted no ſickneſs, that ſhal cauſe a better health when it is paſt then was aſſured afore it came. For afore you had them, every man thought, that that ſhould not be eſchued of you, that was not eſcaped of many. But ſince you have had them, doubt of them is paſt, and hope is given to all men, that it was a purgation by theſe meanes for other worſe diſeaſes, which might happen this year. Moreover I conſider, that as a good Father, that loves his child dearly, doth puniſh him ſharply, ſo God favouring your Majeſtie greatly, hath chaſtened you ſtraitly, and as a Father doth it for the further good of his child, ſo hath God prepared this for the better health of your Grace. And in this hope I commit your Majeſtie to his hands, moſt humbly craving pardon of your Grace, that I did write no ſooner, deſiring you to attribute the fault to my evil head, and not to my ſlothful hand. From Hatfilde this 21 of Aprile.

Your Majeſtie's moſt humble ſiſter to command
Elizabeth.

Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 109.

By the Queen.

Elizabeth R. *An Original.*

THE Queen's Majeſtie conſidering, how the Pallaces and Houſes of Cathedral Churches and Colleges of this realm have been both of ancient and late time builded and encloſed in ſeverally, to ſuſtein and keep ſocieties of learned men, profeſſing ſtudy and prayer for the edification of the Church of God, and ſo conſe-
quently

quently to serve the commonweal, and understanding of late, that within the houses thereof, as well the chief Governors as the Prebendaries, Students, and Members thereof, being married, do keep particular houshold with their wives, children and nurses, whereof no small offence groweth to the intent of the Founders, and to the quiet and orderly profession of study and learning within the same, hath thought meet to provide remedie herein, lest by sufferance thereof the rest of the Colleges, specially such as be so replenished with young Students, as the very roomes and buildings be not answerable for such families of women and young children, should follow the like example, And therefore expresly willeth and commandeth, That no manner of person being either the Head or Member of any College or Cathedral Church within this Realm shall, from the time of the notification hereof in the same College, have or be permitted to have within the precinct of any such College his wife or other woman to abide and dwell in the same, or to frequent and haunt any lodging within the same College, upon pain, that whosoever shall do to the contrary, shall forfeit all Ecclesiastical promotions in any Cathedral or Collegiate Church within this realm. And for continuance of this order her Majestie willeth, that the transcript hereof shall be written in the book of the Statutes of every such College, and shall be reputed as parcel of the Statutes of the same. Given under our Signet at our Town of Ipswich the IX of August the third year of our reign. 1561.

A Letter of Queen Elisabeth to Archbishop Parker about Conformity.

Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 91.

By the Queen. *An Original.*

Elizabeth R.

MOST reverend Father in God, Right trusty and right well beloved, we greet yow well. Where we required yow, as the Metropolitan of our Realm, and

as the principal person in our Commission for causes Ecclesiastical, to have good regard, that such uniform order in the divine service and rules of the Church might be duly kept, as by the lawes in that behalfe is provided, and by our injunctions also declared and explained, and that yow should call unto yow for your assistance certain of our Bishops, to reform the abuses and disorders of sundry persons, seeking to make alteration therein: We understanding, that with the help of the Reverend Fathers in God, the Bishops of Winchester and Ely and some other, ye have well entered into some convenient reformation of things disordered, and that now the said Bishop of Ely is by our commandment repaired into his Diocese, whereby yow shall want his assistance: We minding earnestly to have a perfect reformation of all abuses, attempted to deform the Uniformity præscribed by our laws and injunctions, and that none should be suffred to decline either on the left or on the right hand from the direct line limited by authoritie of our said lawes and injunctions, do earnestly by our authoritie Royal, will and charge yow by all meanes left to proceed herein, as yow have begun. And for your assistance, we will that yow shall by authority hereof, and in our name, send for the Bishops of London and Sarum, and communicate these our letters with them, and straightly charge them to assist yow from time to time, betwixt this and the month of October, to do all manner of things, requisite to reform such abuses, as afore are mentioned, in whom soever ye shall find the same. And if yow shall find in any of the said Bishops (which we trust yow shall not) or in any other, whose aid ye shall require, any remisness to aid and assist yow, if upon your admonition the same shall not be amended, we charge yow to advertise us. For we mean not, that any persons giving credit by their vocation to aid yow should for any respect forbear and become remiss in this service, tending to the observation of our lawes, injunctions, and commandments. Given at our Mannor of Hatfield the twentieth day of August in the 13 year of our Reigne.

Letter

Letter of the Council to the Archbishop of Canterbury about the recovering the discipline of the Church. Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 93.

Apud D.P.

An Original.

AFTER our very heartie commendations to your good Lordship, the Queen's Majestie of late in conference with us upon the state of this her realm, among other things meet to be reformed, is moved to think, that universally in the Ecclesiastical Government, the care and diligence, that properly belongeth to the Office of Bishops, and other Ecclesiastical Prelates and Pastors of this Church of England, is of late years so diminished and decayed, as no smal number of her Subjects, partly for lack of diligent teaching and information, partly for lack of correction and reformation, are entered either into dangerous errors, or into a manner of life of contempt or libertie, without use or exercise of any rite of the Church, openly forbearing to resort to their parish Churches, where they ought to use common prayers, and to learn the will of God, by hearing of Sermons, and consequently receive the holy Sacraments. Of the increase of which lamentable disorders her Majestie conceiveth great grief and offence, and therefore hath expresly charged us to enquire the truth hereof by all good meanes possible, and to provide speedily for the reformation and remedie hereof. Whereupon according to her Majestie's charge, and as we find it very requisite, of our own dueties, as well towards almighty God, as to her Majestie and our Countrey, we have entered into a further consideration hereof; and though we find a concurrencie of many causes, whereupon such general disorders and contempts have of late years grown and encreased, (the remedie whereof we mean to seek and procure by as many other good meanes as we can) yet certainly we find no one cause hereof greater, nor more manifest, than an universal oversight and negligence (for less we cannot term it) of the Bishops of the Realm, who have not only peculiar possessions, to find,

 provide,

provide, and maintain officers, but have also jurisdiction over all inferior Ministers, Pastors, and Curates, by them to enquire or be informed of these manner of contempts and disorders, and by teaching and correction to reform them. Or if the Offenders should for any respect appear incorrigible, thereof to make due information to her Majestie, as the supream Governor under God of the whole realme. And surely, though we know, that some of the Bishops of the Realme are to be more commended than some other for preaching, teaching, and visiting of their Diocese, yea and for good hospitality, and other good examples of life: yet at this time doubting, that a great part of the Realm in sundrie places is touched with the infection of these disorders, tho' some more, some less, and (as we fear) no Bishoprick fully free: we have therefore necessarily concluded to notifie to every one of the Bishops alike this her Majestie's carefullness and desire to have her realm herein reformed, and for that purpose at this present, to seek the understanding of every Diocese in certain points thereafter following. And therefore we will and require your Lordship in her Majestie's name, that first ye will earnestly conceive, and thankfully allow, of this her Majestie's godly disposition, and next that yow do circumspectly and as quietly, as yow may, (without any manner of proceeding, likely to breed publick offence) enquire or cause to be enquired by such, as are faithfull Officers, and not dissemblers, what persons they be, and of what qualitie, degree, and name, that have not of late time resorted to their parish Churches within your Diocese, or have not used the common prayers, according to the lawes of the Realm, or have not at usual times received the holy Sacrament, and how long they have forborn. And further also we require to be advertised, what Ecclesiastical publick Officers yow have under your Lordship in your Diocese, who they be, what their names and degrees ordained to see to the execution of the laws of the Church. Likewise what Preachers yow have, properly for the more part conversant with yourself in houshold, and

and what other Preachers residing abroad in your Diocese, and what Ecclesiastical livings every of them hath, with the values thereof, or what other stipends they have, wherewith they have any maintenance or sustentation to continue in their functions. Likewise we require yow by authority of these our letters to conferr with the Dean and Chapter of your Cathedral Church, and with the Heads of any other Collegiate Church in your Diocese, or with any other persons having any peculiar jurisdiction within your Diocese, and cause them to certifie distinctly by writing, what number of Prebendaries, Canons, and Preachers they have, which do reside within the said Churches and Jurisdictions, and how many do not reside, and how many of them do, and not use to preach; and what be their names and degrees, and in like sort the names and degrees of them, that have any sustentation in their Churches to preach, and yet do not reside, nor do preach. And likewise we desire to be advertised, what Churches or places ordained to have common prayer, are by any meanes presently void of Curates, and in whose default the same happeneth, and in what sort yow think the same may be best remedied. And whilst yow shall be occupied in the inquisition hereof, wherein we would have yow use all good diligence: we heartily and earnestly require your Lordship, as yow would be counted worthy of your calling, to employ all your care and industry in procuring more diligent preaching and teaching within your Diocese, as well by yourself, as by all others, having the gift to preach. And therein to use all charitable meanes by diligent instruction and faithfull teaching and example of life, to stay the good, faithfull, and obedient Subjects in their duties, and to induce and perswade others to return from their disorders and errors, so as all parties may observe their duties in the publick and open service of Almighty God, according to his ordinance, and as by the common order of the Realm is for God's honour established. And whatsoever your Lordship shall think meet and needfull to be granted or devised for

your

your furder affiftance, thereof to advertife us, whom yow fhall find ready to add and fatisfie yow, as farr forth as we fhall find in our powers reafonable, either by our felves, or by meanes to her Majeftie, whom we perceive earneftly difpofed to have the glorie of God increafe, by the due reverence of all her Subjects in his fervice, according to his bleffed word and commandment. And thus we bid your good Lordfhip well to fare. From Windfore the VI[th]. of November 1569.

Your Lordfhip's loving friends

N. Bacon Canc. W. Northt.
F. Bedford. R. Leicefter.
E. Clynton. W. Howard. F. Knollys. W. Cecil.
R. Sadleir. Wa. Mildmay.

Poftfcript. We pray your Lordfhip not to delay the anfwering to us with fpeed the names of the Recufants to come to Church, without delaying for the reft, and to procure the like Certificates of thefe matters from the Bifhopricks of Chichefter and Oxford now vacant, and to that end to fend them a copie of thefe our letters, with fpecial charge to fee the fame accomplifhed.

Sm. Vol. XLVII. f. 54. a.

To my Lord . . . . .

My Lord, *Ex Autographo.*

METHINKS that I am more beholding to the hinder part of my head, then wee dare truft the forwards fide of the fame, and therefore fent to the Lieuetenant and the S: as you know beft, the order to deferr this execution, til they here further: and that this may bee done I doubt nothing, without curiofity of my further warrant: for that their rafh determination upon a very unfit day was countermanded by your confiderate admonition. The caufes, that move mee to this, are not now to bee expreffed, leaft an irrevocable deed

deed bee in meane while committed. If they wil needs a Warrant, let this suffice all written with my own hand.

Your most loving Soveraigne

Elizabeth.

Written by my L.Burleigh on the back, XI. *April*[1] 1672.

The Q. Majesty for staying the execution of the D. O. Received at 2 in the Morning.

To the Right high, right Excellent and mighty Prince, our dearest Brother and Cousin, the King of Scots. Sm. Vol. XLVII. f.56. a.

An Original.

RIGHT high, right excellent and mighty Prince our dearest Brother and Cousin, in our heartiest manner we commend us unto yow. Having received to our singular contentment a general good report of your rare towardliness in Princely qualities fit for one of your place and calling, which promiseth no less honour to your selfe than comfort to the Princes, your neighbours, that love you, both for the good disposition of your nature, inclining and growing up to conditions of most and greatest commendation, and also especially for your good inclination to true religion, the most assured stay and undoubted ankerhold of your Crown and Kingdome; we could not rest satisfied without sending to you at this present, our Trusty and welbeloved servant, Thomas Randolph the bearer hereof, aswel to testifie unto yow the unspeakable joy we conceive of that great hope, which so fair and beautifull beginnings put us in, as also to assure you of that sincere and great good will towards yow, which our nearness and proximitie in blood accompanied with such Princely virtues deservedly craveth. And as there can be nothing, that may be more honourable to your selfe, nor profitable for the Subjects of your Crown and Kingdome, nor of greater likelyhood to assure it to your selfe and posterity for

1. *So in Dr. Smith's MS. for* 1572.

ever,

ever, than to grow up in those good wayes which yow are already entred into, especially in the profession and maintenance of true religion: so we persuade our self we can no way outwardlie so well testifie to you the inward love we bear to yow as by putting yow in remembrance thereof, thereby to make declaration of the great care we have of the happiness of your estate: assuring you of all good offices of friendship and amitie, accordingly as the increase of these noble and Princely vertues shall make yow commendable to the world: whereof we exhort . . . . your . . . . may s . . . . to have an especial care, that the latter season of your yeares, being answerable to your first, may yeeld yow most plentifull fruits of a long and happy reign. And so Right high, right excellent, and mighty Prince, our dearest Brother and Cousin, we pray God to have yow alwayes in his blessed keeping. Written at our house of Hampton Court the last day of January 1577 in the xx year of our reign.

Your most loving and carefull Sister and Cousen

Elizabeth R.

Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 91.

Jacobus R. Joanni Areskino suo, Marriæ Comiti, S. D.

PERLATÆ sunt ad me, suavissime Joannes, tuæ literæ, una cum dono, mihi certe, quod à te missum esset, gratissimo, quantumvis id in verbis sedulo extenues. In utrisque etenim, quod sæpe antea, nec obscuris indiciis, singularem animi tui erga me voluntatem perspexi: quâ ego maxime, vel potius solâ, officiorum omnium omnia momenta ponderanda esse censeo. Nec mediocriter me dictionis tuæ (si modo tua est) puritas, sententiarumque suavitas, quæ tota tua est, affecit. Hæc enim indolis ac morum tuorum expressam imaginem præfert: illa vero illustre eruditionis tuæ specimen habet: quorum alterum facit, ut te amem vehementius, alterum etiam ut admirer. Quis enim adeo durus & inhumanus est, ut tantam morum comitatem, quanta in te est,

eſt, non exoſculetur? quis rurſus adeo candoris expers, ut iſtam eruditionem, vel quæ nunc eſt, vel propediem ſudoribus & vigiliis tuis comparabitur, non ſuſpiciat? In ſpem profecto maximam, &, quemadmodum confido, exploratiſſimam adducor, brevi futurum, ut in ſummum communis patriæ ornamentum evadas. Mihi certe immenſum ad ſtudiorum gloriam calcar literarum tuarum lectio ſubdidit, neque vulgares, ſed penitiſſime defixos æmulatione virtutis tuæ aculeos in animo meo reliquit. Macte igitur eſto iſta virtutis indole, quæ te proculdubio paternis inſiſtentem veſtigiis poſt aliquot exantlatos labores in ſolidæ beatitatis arce victorem ſiſtet, immortalemque tibi apud poſteros gloriam comparabit. En ego tibi dextram porrigo, comitemque itineris ſpondeo. *Conjunctis igitur ſpatiemur paſſibus ambo.* Accingere & vale.

Jacobus R. Roberto Cathanenſium Epiſcopo, magno Patruo, S. D. Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 97.

Ex Autographo.

QUUM ſemper antea atque adeo à primis uſque incunabulis præter voluntatem propenſiſſimam perpetua etiam munificentia erga me uſus ſis, tum hoc tempore tot tantaque amoris tui pignora in me contuliſti, ut quid prius commemorem, aut ob quod potiſſimum tibi gratias agam omnino ſit difficile ſtatuere; quare iis recenſendis in præſentia non immorabor. Sed quo facilius defungar, commodiſſimum eſſe duxi una & eadem opera tam recentium quam ſuperiorum beneficiorum (maxime vero benevolentiæ tuæ ſingularis) nomine tibi gratias agere quam poſſum maximas, quas aliquando me favente Deo prolixiſſime cumulatiſſimeque relaturum confido, tibique hiſce literis promitto ac ſpondeo. Vale, magne Patrue, mihique multis magniſque nominibus longe chariſſime. Sterlino 3 Nonas Januarii M.D.LXXV.

Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 441.

Piis verbi Dei Pastoribus, Doctoribus, & Ministris, Evangelicæ veritatis Præconibus, Patribus in Christo nobis reverendis, Jacobus Rex.

POSTQUAM Dei opt. Max. beneficio ad regni nostri gubernacula accessimus, nihil nobis tantæ curæ fuit, quam ut veram & germanam religionem & sinceram ecclesiæ disciplinam instauraremus. Par enim est, cum ejus gratia regnemus, ut omnia nostra studia atque cogitationes ad illius gloriam referamus. Atque ut verbi divini simplicitas in regno nostro à superstitionum tenebris & Papismi fere vindicata est, quo nomine ingentes Deo gratias agimus; nihilominus pupillaris nostra ætas variis seditionum civilium tumultibus agitata non permisit, ut stabilem in Ecclesia politiam constitueremus, qua & ceteris regnis prælucere, & veritatem inter subditos meos conservare possit ad posteros. Nunc autem adolescentiam egressi, serio de hoc negocio cœpimus cogitare, & cum res hæc inprimis maximi sit momenti, non acquiescendum tantummodo duximus doctorum Pastorum judicio, qui inter nos ecclesiis præsunt: sed operæ precium putavimus vestram sententiam, eruditissimi, gravissimi, & piissimi Viri, exquirere: ut ad perfectissimum archetypon, quoad fieri potest . . . . nostra . . . . templi divini ædificatione conferantur. Hinc est quod dilecto nostro D. Patricio, valetudinis gratia in exteras regiones proficiscenti, mandaverim, ut præsentem Ecclesiarum nostrarum conditionem vobis exprimeret, & sententiam vestram mutua collatione explicaret, & ad nos fideliter perferret. Vos autem certò nobis persuademus tam pio & sancto instituto nostro consilio vestro non defuturos, sed ad me bona fide perscripturos, quid de solida reformatione quisque vestrum præsentiat. Deus laboribus vestris benedicat, Ecclesiam suam in libertatem vindicet, & mihi in Unigenito largiatur, ut in ejus gloria ornanda toto animo totaque vita incumbere queam. Datum ex palatio nostro Falcolandico

landico 12 Cal. Novembris anno à Servatoris Incarnatione 1583.

Vester in Christo Servatore filius, veræ & Evangelicæ puritatis alumnus & protector
Jacobus Rex.

Jacobus Dei gratia Rex Scotorum, doctissimo Viro, D. Nicolao Theophilo, Legum Doctori, ac earundem Hafniæ Professori, ac Consiliario Regio, amico nostro dilecto. Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 439.

QUUM ad serenissimum Principem, Fratrem nostrum, Consanguineum, ac Confœderatum Charissimum, Dominum ac Regem vestrum clementissimum, familiarem hunc nostrum ac dilectum Consiliarium ac Legatum, Petrum Junium a Setoun heredem, magnum nostrum Eleemosynarium, de rebus ad amicitiam ac benevolentiam inter nos ac subditos nostros mutuo augendam ac conservandam pertinentibus, deque arctiori necessitudinis vinculo in posterum contrahendo, mittendum statuissemus, hisce vos salutandos simulque rogandos duximus, ut prædictum Legatum in tam pio proposito, qua valetis apud Regem serenissimum, gratia & authoritate consilioque juvetis; itaque vos in dicendis sententiis, si res in consultationem venerit, geratis, ut vetustorum fœderum hactenus inviolatorum perpetuo conservandorum, ac conciliandæ indies arctioris concordiæ semper Authores fuisse videamini. Quod vos, qua estis erga Deum pietate, erga serenissimum Principem vestrum fide ac sinceritate, erga omnes mortales æquitate atque integritate, vel sponte vestra sedulo facturos non dubitamus Qua quidem re nihil vestra prudentia dignius, aut serenissimo Regi vestro, ut confidimus, gratius, nobisve acceptius unquam feceritis: dabimusque vicissim operam, ut si opus vobis fuerit nostra benevolentia aut beneficentia, eam nullo unquam loco desiderare possitis. Valete. Dominus Jesus vos incolumes conservet. Datæ è Regia nostra Falklandiana XIIII die Julii 1586, Regnique vero nostri XIX. Jacobus R.

D. Ramelio, Daniæ Cancellario.

Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 433. *Jacobus sextus Dei gratia Scotorum Rex* &c. *salutem.*

PETRUS Junius a Setoun Heres, Consiliarius noster, ac magnus Eleemosynarius, superiore anno è Dania à serenissimo Rege, Fratre, Consanguineo, ac Confœderato nostro charissimo cum humanissimo responso reversus, à te etiam omnis officii atque obsequii plenas literas nobis reddidit, multaque de [1] tuæ erga nos, ditiones, subditosque nostros studio ac benevolentia jucunde commemoravit, ac illud imprimis, quanta cura ac sollicitudine in id incumberes, quo sacrosancta illa amicitia ac necessitudo, quæ inter nos ac prædictum charissimum Fratrem, Dominum tuum clementissimum, majoresque nostros tot retro seculis inviolata permansit, etiam posteris immortalis relinquatur. Quo nomine magnam certe tibi gratiam habemus, rogamusque etiam atque etiam, ut in tam pio ac sancto instituto pergas, quo una eademque opera duos conjunctissimos Reges demereri possis, tum charissimo Fratri fideliter, ut facis, ac strenue inserviendo, nobisque amanter gratificando, utrique certe non vulgariter commodando. Nunc vero quod eundem Junium nostrum una cum generoso ac nobili Barone, Collega suo, Patricio Vausio a Barnbarrache Equite aurato ac Consiliario nostro, ad charissimum Fratrem de rebus ad utriusque nostrûm regnorumque nostrorum ac subditorum emolumentum spectantibus denuo legandum censuerimus, utrumque tibi diligenter commendatum cupimus, petimusque, ut in nostram gratiam solita eos humanitate ac benevolentia complectaris, nostraque eorum fidei concredita negotia omni ope, consilio, atque autoritate tua, qua plurimum vales apud Regem, juves ac promoveas. Erit id cum loco ac ordine, quem apud charissimum fratrem merito obtines, admodum dignum,[2] cum nobis vehementer gratum: pollicemurque vicissim, si ulla unquam occasio sese obtulerit tibi tuisve gratificandi, nos vestrorum in nos officiorum ac meritorum nunquam immemores futuros. Vale. Ex Regia nostra. 1587.

1. *Sic.* 2. *Sic.*

Jacobus

Jacobus Dei gratia Rex Scotorum ſereniſſimo ac potentiſſimo Principi, D. Friderico ſecundo eadem gratia Daniæ, Norvegiæ, Gothorum, Vandalorumque Regi, Duci Sleſvici, Holſatiæ, Stormariæ, ac Dithmarſiæ, Comiti in Oldenburg & Delmenhorſt &c. Fratri, Conſanguineo & Confœderato noſtro chariſſimo, ſalutem & perpetuum felicitatis incrementum. Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 435.

QUAS ſuperiore anno à veſtra Serenitate ad nos peramanter ſcriptas literas reverſus, familiaris noſter ac dilectus Conſiliarius, ac magnus Eleemoſynarius, Petrus Junius, a Setoun heres, nobis reddidit, gratæ admodum ac jucundæ fuerunt: nec non quæ de Serenitatis veſtræ, deque ſereniſſimæ Reginæ conjugis, conſanguineæ noſtræ dilectiſſimæ, ſalute ac incolumitate, deque liberorum veſtrorum ſuaviſſimorum cognatorum noſtrorum cognatarumque præclara virtutis indole, caſtis ac piis moribus, præſtanti forma, ac educatione vere Regia pluribus nuntiavit: quæque item de pace ac otio publico totiuſque inclytæ Daniæ felici ac tranquillo ſtatu retulit, gratiſſima ſane fuerunt, ac auditu jucundiſſima, quibuſque nos profecto propter multiplicem ac pervetuſtam ſanguinis, vicinitatis, fœderumque neceſſitudinem, non aliter afficiebamur, quam noſtris ac propriis; precamurque Deum immortalem, ut firma ac perpetua hæc eſſe jubeat. Nec minus grata fuerunt atque optata, quæ de ſingulari Serenitatis veſtræ erga nos ſtudio, deque fraterno, vel paterno potius, in nos noſtroſque omnes animo commemoravit: quod, vel ipſo tacente, ex reſponſo veſtro ad ſingula poſtulatorum noſtrorum capita non minus prudenti ac gravi, quam amico ac liberali cuivis perſpicue conſtare poterat. Quo nomine Serenitati veſtræ ingentes gratias agimus, referemuſque, Deo favente, occaſionem nacti, cumulatiſſime: nec non quod eundem Legatum noſtrum ac Conſiliarium tam honorifice habuerit, tamque humaniter atque clementer tractaverit. Quantam vero nos ex his omnibus voluptatem ceperimus, quantumque animus hinc noſter ad veteris

ac avitæ conjunctionis religionem sanctius colendam atque amplectendam, arctioraque novæ amicitiæ ac societatis vincula contrahenda ac perpetuanda excitatus atque inflammatus fuerit, ex mandatis, quæ eidem Junio tam nostro quam vestro, (Serenitati certe vestræ, quod & nos volumus, secundum nos deditissimo) ac generoso & nobili Baroni ejus collegæ Patricio Vausio de Barnbarrache Equiti aurato, fidelibus ac dilectis nobis Consiliariis [1], Serenitas vestra intelliget. Itaque à Serenitate vestra per communis amicitiæ ac consanguinitatis jura majorem in modum petimus, ut hosce nostros Legatos ac Consiliarios pro sua solita atque innata clementia atque humanitate benigno vultu excipere, benevole mandata nostra exponentes audire, matureque cum scripto responso expectatione nostra amicitiaque digno dimittere, iisque fidem in omnibus non secus ac nobis ipsis, si coram adessemus, (quod utinam aliquando Dei benignitate contingere possit) habere velit. Deus opt. Max. Serenitatem vestram Conjugi, Liberis vestris, ac regnis, nobisque, ceterisque cognatis ac confœderatis Principibus quam diutissime incolumem servet ac florentem. Datæ è Regia nostra 1587.

Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 167.

Jacobus Dei gratia Rex Scotorum illustribus, magnificis, ac generosis Dominis, regni Daniæ Proregibus dignissimis, salutem.

ILLUSTRES, magnifici, & generosi Domini. Quam prospere navigaverimus, atque Deo opt. Max. cursum secundante, sospite suavissima Conjuge, comitibusque universis in Scotiam nostram feliciter appulerimus, quibusque animis ac studiis à subditis excepti simus, illustres ac magnifici Domini Legati, utpote qui omnibus interfuerint, summa diligentia V. Mag. coram exposituri sunt.

Nec non quo pacto omnia, quorum causa legationem susceperant, ex animi sententia peracta sint, atque à nobis optima fide præstita.

1. *Deest aliquid.*

Superest,

Supereſt, ut pro ea, qua nos, dum apud vos eſſemus, ſingulari humanitate complexi eſtis, immenſas gratias agamus. Atque utinam occaſio detur veſtris Magnificentiis quavis in re gratificandi. Nunquam profecto in nobis Regiam erga vos veſtroſque voluntatem defuturam Regio verbo pollicemur. Ceterum hanc noſtram cum ſereniſſimo Rege veſtro electo, Fratre noſtro chariſſimo, fratribuſque ſororibuſque ceteris ſuaviſſimis, atque ſereniſſima Regina vidua, matre noſtra, ac conſanguinea chariſſima ſacroſanctam neceſſitudinem, cumque toto inclyto regno ac nomine Danico arctiſſimam conjunctionem, quam nos perpetuo atque inviolabiliter colere conſtituimus, vos pro virili, quod facitis, conſervare atque indies augere pergite. Id cum veſtris Magnificentiis dignum atque honorificum, tum nobis apprime gratum, imo ipſi præpotenti Deo admodum acceptum fuerit: cujus divini Numinis præſidio atque tutelæ V. M. ex animo commendamus. Illuſtres, magnifici, & generoſi Domini valete plurimum. 25 Maii 1590.

A Copy of a Letter of K. James I. *written with his own hand, I ſuppoſe to the K. of Denmarke.* Sm. Vol. CXLIII. p. 167.

GRATIAS, quales velim, tibi agere non poſſum, Frater amantiſſime, quod tam fraterne & amice mecum egeris, ut ex privatis & ſecretioribus mandatis tuis huic nobili fideliſſimo concreditis ſatis luculenter apparet. Hoc ſemper tibi perſuaſum eſto, me nunquam in ullis vere fraternis officiis tibi defuturum. Hæc ſancta æmulatio inter nos, Deo favente, non ſolum perpetuo durabit, ſed & indies augebitur, ut tibi per præfatum hunc nobilem fuſius relatum erit ex parte illius, qui vita durante remanebit

Serenitatis v. frater & compater amant.

K. James

Sm. Vol. XCVII. p. 135.

K. James to Q. Elisabeth. C.

Madam and dearest Sister,

THE residence of your Ambassadour here, whom by you are aswell advertised of every accident falls out here, as likewayes informed, what my request or desire is, that ye should do at this time, this, I say, is the cause, that stayes me untroubling you sa oft with my own letters as otherwayes I would do. In special, I doubt not, ye are sufficiently informed of this late rare and rash attempt, confirming now at Falkland that treason, which in winter they committed at holy rude house; but God be praised, who gave the last the worst succes. Now it rests for me to hunt thaim the best I may; and thairin to spair no painis nor travel; and for your pairt of concurrence, as well that none of these traitouris shall find refuge in any pairt of your dominions, as also that ye will according to your own lawis and thair just desertis punish such of your own lewd subjects, as were inducit by thaim to assist thaim at this deed. I doubt not in this case of your good will in respect of the straitt bond of amitie betwixt us; and besydis that I leave it to your consideration, if this be not a perrelluse president for all Princes; and because this turne will of necessity drive me to extaordinary charges, I must heartily pray you at this time to send me that qhole summe of annuitie, which I did the last year require of you; not that I am ignorant of the greatness of your present adoes, but that I trust ye will in this turn, turn your eyes a little from looking upon your owin estait, to blinke upon the necessaire case of your friend. But remitting this and all other things to her loving consideration, who never yet failed me in any my adoes, I committ ye, Madam and Dearest Sister, to the protection of the Almighty. From Edinburgh the fifte of Julie 1592.

Your most Loving and affectionate Brother and Cousin
James R.

Jacobus

Jacobus Dei gratia Scotorum Rex illustribus atque amplissimis inclyti regni Daniæ Senatoribus. Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 423.

ILLUSTRES atque amplissimi Senatores. Reversus ex Dania atque Germanica legatione Junius noster, multa sane auditu jucunda nobis commemoravit: ex quibus illud non postremum fuit, quanta cum animi voluptate literas nostras atque nuncium tum de nostra incolumitate, tum de Principis filioli nostri charissimi felici nativitate Magnificentiæ vestræ accepissent: & quanta cum alacritate serenissimo Regi suo, Fratri, Consanguineo atque Affini nostro charissimo, authores extitissent, uti Legatos ad nos ea de re congratulatum, & ad Baptismi solennia condecoranda Viros nobilissimos & lectissimos nobisque dilectissimos statim decerneret: necnon quanta cum humanitate eundem Junium nostrum nostra causa tractavissent. Accesserunt ipsorum Legatorum de vestro erga nos singulari amore atque constanti benevolentia sermones crebri, & de assidua vestra cura atque indefesso studio, quo concordia inter nos Reges, regna, ac populos nostros foveretur omnibus modis atque amplificaretur. Sed quantumvis grata ista nobis, nihil novum illi tamen afferebant: quippe qui multis antea experimentis vestrum tam erga nos nostraque animum quam erga rempub. perspectum penitus haberemus. Quo nomine Magnificentiis vestris ex animo gratias agimus, nostramque vicissim amicitiam atque favorem regium vobis, ubi usus fuerit, perpetuo paratissimum fore pollicemur. Cetera ex Legatis ipsis, atque illud præsertim, quid consilii ceperimus, quo Pontificiorum apud nos Scoto-Hispanorum pestiferam factionem repullulantem mature reprimamus, atque radicibus, Deo favente, brevi extirpemus. In quorum Legatorum explorata fide nos prorsus acquiescimus, idemque ut à vestris Magnificentiis fiat, clementer petimus: eosdemque Dei opt. Max. tutelæ commendamus. Datæ ex Regia nostra Sancruciana 9 Septembris 1594.

Vestrarum Magnificentiarum amicus

Jacobus Rex.

Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 425. *Jacobus* VI. *Dei gratia Scotorum Rex, illustrissimo Principi, D. Udalrico eadem gratia Duci Megalopolensi, Principi Wandalorum, Comiti Suerinensi, Rostochiensium & Sturgardiensium Domino, Patri, Prosocero, atque Affini suo charissimo, salutem & prosperos successus.*

RESPEXIT nos tandem Deus opt. Max. benigno vultu, Illustrissime Princeps, Pater atque Affinis charissime, & quod ardentibus votis ac precibus diu multumque efflagitavimus, cumulatissime id in nos contulit, optatumque illum diem illucescere nobis voluit, quo ex suavissima nostra conjuge, D. Anna, Celsitudinis vestræ nepte charissima, salva & incolumi puerpera, proles nobis mascula feliciter nasceretur: nobis quidem filius, vestræ vero Celsitudini pronepos expectatissimus, magnum illum sempiternæ memoriæ Fridericum, parentem quondam nostrum & socerum dignissimum, toto oris habitu referens. Quo nomine immortales divino Numini gratias agimus, ab eoque suppliciter petimus, ut hæc bona faxit nobis perpetua, regnisque tam Scotiæ quam Daniæ, inclytissimæque Megalopolitanæ familiæ, ditionibusque utrobique ac populis salutaria.

Hæc cum vestræ Celsitudini non minori quam nobis ipsis voluptati fore certo sciremus, ad eam cum mandatis familiarem hunc nostrum, atque dilectum Consiliarium, Petrum Junium a Setoun, regni nostri Eleemosynarium, vestræ Celsitudini jam ante multos annos probe notum legandum censuimus, cui fidem in omnibus, quæ nostro nomine referet, non secus ac nobis ipsis, si coram adessemus, haberi cupimus. Deus, cœlestis Pater, venerandam istam Celsitudinis vestræ canitiem diutissime incolumem tueatur, omnibusque honoribus atque benedictionum generibus mactet atque florentem efficiat. 1594.

R. Ja-

R. Jacobus Sereniſſimæ Principi D. Sophiæ Daniæ &c. *Reginæ viduæ Salutem & perpetuum felicitatis incrementum.* Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 427.

SERENISSIMA Regina, mater, ac conſanguinea noſtra chariſſima. De felici noſtro ex Dania trajectu, atque in regnum noſtrum cum ſuaviſſima conjuge proſpero appulſu decima poſtquam Helſingora ſolvimus luce, ſalva claſſe atque univerſis comitibus, ſingulari Numinis cœlitus aſpirantis benignitate, ab aliis ad veſtram Majeſtatem perſcriptum eſſe ſcimus. Quid poſterius actum ſit, ut pacta inter nos inita penitus conficerentur,noſque, quod ſpoponderamus,præſtaremus, quæque coronationem chariſſimæ conjugis, ejuſdemque urbem Edinburgum ingredientis pompam præceſſerint, quæve conſecuta ſint, quis nimirum concurſus regni Procerum, Senatorum, Equitum, nobilium, populi, plebis, omnium denique Ordinum atque ætatum factus ſit, quanta gratulatio, qui plauſus, quam fauſtæ ac lætæ acclamationes, quæ vota, preces, quam incenſa omnium ſtudia judicium noſtrum in deligenda vitæ ſocia comprobantium, illuſtribus & magnificis Dominis Legatis exponendum relinquimus.

Quorum nos niſi fidem, diligentiam, dexteritatem, ac ſingularem prudentiam, imprimiſque illuſtris Petri Munkii Admirallii, in negotiis ſibi demandatis tractandis, jamque ex animi ſententia ad finem perductis ſedulo teſtaremur, recuſare non poſſemus, quin inofficioſiores dici ac haberi jure deberemus.

Sed ut illos commendare proclive fuerit, utinam eoſdem pro merito tractare tam facile nobis fuiſſet. Quum enim recordamur, (quod certe nulla unquam delebit oblivio) quam ſplendide, quam ſuaviter, quam prolixe, quam dapſile, &, ut uno verbo abſolvamus, quam baſilice apud Majeſtatem veſtram habiti ſumus, omnia ſi in illos conferemus, nunquam tamen nobis ſatisfaceremus.

Merebitur fortaſſe aliquam veniam diuturna ab atavito regno abſentia, & in nupero patrefamilias oeco-

nomicæ vitæ insolentia. Utut sint, erunt, aut fuerint, vestræ Serenitatis illam innatam & vere propriam in hospitibus humaniter excipiendis, blande compellandis, liberaliter & honorifice, Regioque apparatu tractandis hilaritatem, indulgentiam, comitatem, nullo nos unquam studio, neque quenquam mortalium assequi posse confidimus.

Periclitabimur tamen, maternisque Serenitatis vestræ vestigiis insistentes, hujus nos rationis rudimenta in lectissima conjuge tractanda deponemus, piissimæque matri debitum (quoad alia vestræ Serenitati gratificandi sese occasio obtulerit) filiæ dignissimæ, ut possumus, persolvemus.

Publica hisce non miscebimus, quum illustribus ac generosis D. D. Legatis in solidum ea permiserimus: de quorum accurata diligentia, rara peritia, fide certissima apud omnes constat. Vale, Regina serenissima, Mater indulgentissima, ac Consanguinea animo nostro longe charissima, ac nos jam in Liberorum album relatos materne amare pergito, vicissimque à nobis omnem pietatem, obsequium, studia, officia, ceteraque, quæ filium Parenti optimæ præstare par est, confidenter expectato.

Vestræ Serenitatis

Filius obsequentissimus ac consanguineus charissimus

Jacobus R.

Utinam Majestas vestra Latine, Britannice, aut Gallice sciret, aut nos Germanice aut Danice.

Sm. Vol. xcvii. p. 133.

K. James to . . . . C.

My honest blade,

I Dare not say faced 3: the letter, talking of deambulatory Councels and such like satirick tricks, did a little chafe me; but you see I answered according to the old scholars rule, *in quo casu quæris, in eodem respondere teneris*. For I would be sorrie not to be as constant indeed as she was, that called herself *semper eadem.* Indeed you may tell the beagill, that he hath best cause

cauſe to complain of my being a Peripatetick. For I will oftetimes walk ſo faſt round about and about with him, that he will be like to fall down dead upon the floor. I can give you no other thanks for your dayly working and publick railing upon me, ſave only this; do what ye can, ye can give me no mo arguments of your faithfull affection towards me; and do what I can unto you, I can never increaſe a hair the devotion of your ſervice towards me. We have kept ſuch a revell with the Puritans here theſe two dayes as was never heard the like, where I have peppered them as ſoundlie as ye have done the Papiſts there. It were no reaſon, that thoſe that will refuſe the airie ſign of the croſs after baptiſme, ſhould have their purſes ſtuffed with any moe ſolid and ſubſtantial croſſes. They fled me ſo from argument to argument, without ever anſwering me directly, *ut eſt eorum moris*, as I was forced at laſt to ſay unto them, that if any of them had been in a College diſputing with their Scholars, if any of their diſciples had anſwered them in that ſort, they would have fetched him up in place of a reply, and ſo ſhould the rode have plied upon the poor boye's buttocks. I have ſuch a book of theirs, as may well convert Infidels; but it ſhall never convert me, except by turning me more earneſtly againſt them. And thus praying you to commend me to the honeſt Chamberlain, I bidd you heartily farewell.

James R.

Inſcriptio dedicatoria sereniſſimi Regis Jacobi I. *operibus ad Academiam Oxonienſem tranſmiſſis præfixa.*

Hujus Epiſtolæ ſive Inſcriptionis Apographum habeo in Coll. SMITHIANIS Vol. LXXIX. p. 9.

[1] Jacobus R. D.D."

[2] JACOBUS D. G. Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Rex, fidei Defenſor, qui majorum titulis literarum decus addidit, & Muſas pulla lugentes in veſte ſolio impoſuit purpuratas; qui Catholicam fidem non

1. *A manu ipſius regis.* 2. *Characteribus elegantiſſimis ſcripta eſt Epiſtola; ſed neſcio à quanam manu.*

ferro

ferro & igne (quod iis relinquit qui nihil ſibi reliquerunt in veritate præſidii) ſed ſtilo & voce aſſeruit; qui mitræ ambitione ſcriptis peſſundata diadema ſui fecit juris; Has Religionis & Sceptri vindicias, hoc regii otii negotium ſibi ideo voluit ſupereſſe, ut poſteris ſuis impenſi temporis ratio conſtaret, extaretque quod imitarentur, quandocunque res poſceret, exemplum. Itaque ſuæ Oxonienſi Academiæ, ſanctiſſimo Mnemoſynes fano, fido literariæ Reipubl. tabulario, hoc depoſitum credidit, monumentum bonæ mentis, æternumque amoris ſui pignus, quo ſic literas proſequitur, ut inter earum cultores in Bibliotheca publica locum ambiat, qui quotus qualiſque futurus ſit, almæ matris arbitrio permittit.

[1] *Georgius Calvert Secretarius."*

Sm. Vol. LXXIX. p. 11.

Academiæ Oxonienſis Epiſtola ad Jacobum Regem, qua gratias agit pro operibus.

Potentiſſimo Doctiſſimoque Principi, Jacobo Dei gratia Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regi, noſtroque Mæcenati munificentiſſimo Academia Oxonienſis.

Ex Autographo.

AUguſtiſſimum & vere βασιλικὸν δῶρον, (Rex sereniſſime) tanquam Ancile quoddam cœlitus delapſum, pio amplexa eſt affectu Ancilla veſtra, Oxonienſis Academia. Cujus enim pectus non accendat aureum hoc ſolis jubar? quos ſtimulos non imprimat perpetuum honoris pignus, & ampliſſimum favoris monumentum? Parum abeſt, quin ſpatioſus Britanniæ ambitus ſimul in Academiam laxetur, & unanimis undequaque populus ad Regis exemplum compoſitus, in gentem Philoſophorum vertatur. Agnoſcit ſacrum Muſarum adytum Majeſtatis veſtræ genium, aureo volumine incluſum, cujus inſtinctu & propitio Numine plena nunc omnium pectora incaleſcunt. Agnoſcunt circumſtipantes reliquorum Muſæ Anteſignanum hunc Phœbum, cujus radiis

1. *Ab ipſius Calverti manu.*

ſuas

ſuas debent ſtricturas. Felicitatem tantam ſublimi, debita tamen ſuperbia admiratur Bibliotheca, cujus fidæ cuſtodiæ tam regale depoſitum, & ſtupendus totius orbis theſaurus conſecratur. Gloriatur univerſa ſtudioſorum cohors, Regiam veſtram Majeſtatem in Aula verſari, ac ſi in Helicone; tam calamo quam gladio accingi; & imperii habenas literarum caduceo moderari. Deſinant igitur ambulantia hominum cadavera literas deſpicere, quas neſciunt; quum cogitarint Principem, tam multa ſcientem, quam regentem; horarum formulas viciſſitudine regiminis & ſcriptionis dividentem, ac ſi æque jucundum in literis ac imperio ſit. Quid ſupereſt, niſi ut æternitatem expectes, cum literas æternas eſſe facias? Nos interim, & poſteri omnes grato ore reſonabunt Monarchæ Jacobi otium plus patriæ & humano generi profuiſſe, quam aliorum negotium ac exercitus.

Sacræ Majeſtati veſtræ devinctiſſima

Academia Oxonienſis.

E Domo noſtræ Convocationis
Maii 29°. Anno Domini MDCXX.

Oratio Joannis Rouſe, bibliothecæ Bodleyanæ Præfecti, quo tempore R. Jacobi I. *opera in Archivis illius deponerentur.* Sm. Vol. LXXIX. p. 13.

ACCIPIO omen, excellentiſſime Procancellarie, & (quod mihi atque huic loco felix fauſtumque ſit) manus integras, & (ut ita loquar) virgineas, hoc eſt, quas ab ipſo meæ electionis die nullius adhuc benefactoris donum præfloravit, ad magnificum hoc & regale munus contrectandum affero.

Nemo noſtrûm eſt, ut arbitror, qui neſciat quanto per aliquot annos ſtudio, quantaque ſollicitudine Divus Bodleius ad hanc bibliothecam cum inſtaurandam tum locupletandam incubuit: hoc tamen, ut mihi videtur, nomine præcipue laudandus, quod cum in omni librorum genere ditari eam inſtruique cuperet, oſtendit non ſemel in privatis ſermonibus velle ſe, id quod legibus poſtea Academicis

Academicis stabilitum est, quæ à Regia Majestate scripta forent, ea omnia ut singulari industria conquisita in hoc armario reconderentur. Pulchra quidem cogitatio Academia Oxoniensi & Bodleio suo, hoc est, ingenio ad immortalitatem nato, dignissima; qui tamen si ante obitum vel tantum somniasset venturum aliquando eum diem, quo augustissimus Regum Jacobus, seposita quasi ad tempus Majestate, Legationem honorificam ad nos humiles literiones decerneret, & per lectissimorum virorum manus opera sua, ad miraculum exquisita, transmitti curaret, non dubito, quin divinus ille vir, licet corpus haberet effœtum senectute morbisque fractum, adeoque hoc æternitatis monumentum ad umbilicum fere perduxisset, tamen exoptare, imo precibus à Deo contendere voluisset, ut prolongato aliquantisper in terris incolatu suo, saltem hujus honoris usura, qua nos hodie non sine incredibili voluptate fruimur, sibi etiam indulgeretur. Defuit certe hoc unum ad felicitatis Bodleianæ cumulum, ignoscite præfidentius loquenti, diem istum præclarum vidisse.

Atqui tamen cum illo non omnino male actum est, utpote qui post extructum hoc, quod vidistis, memoriæ theatrum, in beatorum numerum relatus sit; & quamvis huic jubilæo, quod hodie peragimus, illi interesse non contigit, tamen, ut habet Nazianzenus, εἴ τις αἴσθησις, si quoquo modo res posterorum ad defunctos pertineant, etiam hujus diei honore non penitus frustrabitur: &

Partem aliquam venti Divûm referatis ad aures.

Verum quod muneris mei est, ad apothecam Gazophylacii secretiorem, in qua depositum hoc sacratissimum locari possit, accedo. Scripsit Henricus octavus Patrum nostrorum memoria schediasmata quædam contra Lutherum, aut saltem quæ sub illius nomine prodierunt; quæ tamen à Pontifice Romano & illius seculi hominibus, utpote à Rege profecta, tanto in pretio habebantur, ut etiam hodie in capsulis Vaticanis non ignobilem locum obtineant. Regium opus fateor, at quid habuerunt illa Jacobi simile?

——————— *Distant æra lupinis.*

Vidimus

Vidimus & ipsi ante septem annos in Bibliotheca Palatina volumen satis amplum, historiam Arthuri continens, à Comite, nescio quo, è sermone Gallico in vernaculum istius loci conversam; quod tamen apud eos adeo in deliciis habetur, ut magnus ille Gruterus Bibliothecam invisentibus illud, si Diis placet, pro rariore quadam supellectile ostentare non dubitet.

Quod si illi tanti viri Regum aut Principum quisquilias tantopere admirantur, quem, obsecro, nos locum satis idoneum incomparabili huic Regis Jacobi thesauro decernemus?

Quæro, quod nusquam est, invenio tamen.
Portam aperio. Audite, viri optimi, sacrarium hoc est templi Bodleiani alterum; plebeius hîc nemo habitat; selectissimi tantum libri, & qui paucorum manibus teruntur. A dextra Henrici septimi, à sinistra Mariæ Reginæ, ejus nominis primæ, breviarium conspicitur.

Cœlicolæ omnes, omnes supera astra tenentes.
Atque hunc locum, cum bono Deo, nobilissimæ reliquiæ, Academiæ nomine, pro officii mei ratione, summa, qua possum, reverentia, quoad de meliore atque augustiore prospiciatur, vobis assigno. Videtis quid factum, clarissimi Viri advenæ, salvete,

——— *Regique hæc dicite nostro.*

Inscriptio Dedicatoria, Serenissimi Regis Jacobi I. *operibus ad Academiam Cantabrigiensem transmissis præfixa.* Sm. Vol. LXXIX. p. 17.

Ex Autographo.

[1] Jacobus R. D. D."

JACOBUS D. G. Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Rex, fidei defensor, &c. postquam decrevisset publici juris facere, quæ sibi erat commentatus, ne videretur vel palam pudere literarum, quas privatim amaverat, vel eorum seu opinioni seu invidiæ cedere, qui Regis Majestatem literis dictitabant imminui, vel Christi-

1. *A manu ipsius Regis.*

ani orbis, & in eo Principum, judicia expavescere, quorum maxime intererat, vera esse omnia, quæ scripsit: circumspicere etiam cœpit certum aliquod libro suo domicilium, locum (si fieri posset) semotum à fato, æternitati & quieti sacrum. Ecce commodùm sua se illi obtulit Academia, illa pene orbi notior, quam Cantabrigiæ, ubi exulibus Musis jam olim melius est, quam in patria; ubi à codicibus famæ nuncupatis tineæ absterrentur legentium manibus, sycophantæ scribentium ingeniis. In hoc immortali literarum sacrario inter monumenta clarorum Virorum, quos, quantum dilexerit, studiorum participatione satis indicavit, in Bibliotheca publica lucubrationes has suas Deo opt. Max. cui ab initio devotæ erant, æternùm consecrat, in venerando almæ Matris sinu, unde contra seculorum rubiginem fidam illis custodiam promittit, & contra veritatis hostes stabile patrocinium.

Robertus Naunton (Secretarius.)

Sm. Vol. LXXVII. p. 443. *Anna Dei gratia Scotorum Regina illustrissimo Principi, D Henrico Julio eadem gratia postulato Episcopo Halberstadensi, nec non Duci Brunsvicensium ac Luneburgensium, Fratri, Consanguineo, atque Affini suo charissimo, salutem atque continuum felicitatis incrementum.*

ILLUSTRISSIME Princeps, Frater, Consanguinee, atque Affinis charissime, Si quid haberemus, quod aut Celsitudini vestræ aut illustrissimæ Heroïnæ D. Elizabethæ, sorori nostræ charissimæ, gratius esse possit, quam uti de felici nato nobis filiolo & restituta nobis valetudine vos faceremus certiores, id lubentissime per Consiliarium Regium nostrumque, Petrum Junium a Setoun, Celsitudinibus vestris vellemus impertitum. Sed cum id utrinque sciamus esse acceptissimum, ut mutuis affinitatis nostræ pignoribus sociaremur, fœcunditatis nostræ primitias vobis utrisque non ingratam gratulationis materiam præcipuam esse voluimus.

Vestrarum

Vestrarum vicissim Celsitudinum fuerit, quandocunque per tabellarios dabitur occasio, nos de prospera vestra valetudine quam sæpissime facere certiores: quo ut nobis nihil jucundius accidere potest, ita nos vicissim ad mutuam gratissimi animi significationem excitabit, ut mutuo secundioris utriusque nostrûm fortunæ solatio recreati, quam sæpissime nobis invicem & quam optime precemur.

Vestras interea Celsitudines, optima liberorum successione beatas, Deus opt. Max. incolumes quam diutissime conservet. Datum è Regia Sterlinensi 1594.

C.O. *Prince Henry to K. James.* Sm. Vol. XLVII. £58. a.

May it please your Majestie,

ACCORDING unto your Majestie's commandment, I have sett doun their names, who were recommended to me for Knights of the Bath, as well Noblemen as others, to be kept or altered, as shall be best pleasing to your Majestie, not doubting, but your Majestie will declare your pleasure within a short time. And because the Prince of Brunswick having seen with me the new ship, which is building at Wolwich, is desirous to see the rest of them at Chatham, having this occasion, I make bold to intreat leave to go thither for two or three nights, which in this I must be directed by you as in all other things your Majestie's will must be a law to him, who, most humbly kissing your Majestie's hands, resteth

Your Ma. most dutifull and obedient son

Henry.

Sm. Vol. xcvi. p. 7. *Serenissimo Principi, Domino Carolo, Principi Walliæ, Consanguineo & amico nostro charissimo.*

Ex Autographo.

NOS Gustavus Adolphus Dei gratia Suecorum, Gothorum, Vandalorumque Rex, magnus Princeps Finlandiæ, Dux Estoniæ Careliæque, necnon Ingriæ Dominus, Serenissimo Principi, Domino Carolo, Principi Walliæ, Consanguineo & amico charissimo, salutem & felicitatem.

Serenissime Princeps, Consanguinee, & amice charissime. Quam de vobis multis nunc annis fovimus spem & exspectationem, vos, cognitis Pontificiorum fraudibus atque insidiis, animum atque consilium de infringenda atque sistenda quorundam ambitiosa potentia fortiter arrepturos; eam nobis confirmavere amicæ literæ vestræ & mandata ab magnifico ac generoso, nobis sincere fideli, Jacobo Spensio de Wormstoun Equite aurato exposita. Jucundissimum nobis fuit intelligere, Serenissimum Parentem vestrum ad tam fortia consilia animum adjecisse; multo tamen jucundius vos ipsos & periculum accurate considerasse, & vera ac solida consilia restituendarum rerum adprobasse. Quid nobis animi sit, commisimus D. Spensio ulterius vobis explicandum, cum ejus fides ac industria utrique nostrûm perspecta sit. Vestrûm jam erit consilii tam bene cœpti curam gerere, ut prudenter atque ex usu cunctorum suscipiatur atque perficiatur: sibique de nobis promittere, quod non modo causæ communi ex animo faveamus, sed quod nihil nobis gratius sit, quam reipsa ostendere, quanto vos amore prosequamur, ac cœpta vestra promota cupiamus, ut mutuo favore nostro inclinantes res Evangelicorum tanto melius sustententur ac fulciantur. Deus opt. Max. Dil. vestram diutissime salvam ac florentem conservet. Dabantur in arce nostra Regia Stockholmensi, die XXII. mensis Augusti anno 1624.

D. V. bonus consanguineus

Gustavus Adolphus.

Gustavo

Gustavo Adolpho, Regi Sueciæ, Carolus Princeps Walliæ. Sm. Vol. XCVI. p. 9.

Ex Autographo.

CUM pacis publicæ & religionis nostræ hostes, qui inexplebili dominandi suæ libidini Numinis cultum & Ecclesiæ propagationem obtendunt, discessiones ac simultates nostras in incrementum suæ potentiæ vertant, & malis artibus, disrupto inter nos consensionis globo, indies damna damnis continuare studeant, ac dum singuli pugnamus, universorum vires sensim atterere non desinant; quod commune periculum à cervicibus nostris animorum concordia & armorum societate propulsandum sentiat Serenissima Majestas vestra, & grassanti adhuc malo, ne latius in ruinam Christiani orbis serpat, mature obviam iri velit, & nobiscum in tam arduo & gravi negotio consilia communicare dignetur, nihil nobis gratius aut jucundius accidere potuisse profitemur. Quod non tantum ex amicissimis Serenissimæ Majestatis vestræ ad nos literis, sed etiam ex nobilissimi hujus viri, Jacobi Spensii de Wormestoun, Equitis aurati, & Serenissimi Parentis nostri Legati, frequentibus sermonibus, singulari cum animi voluptate, abunde intelleximus. Quanto nos vicissim studio spem & exspectationem de nobis conceptam tueri conemur, quantoque salutis & tranquillitatis publicæ desiderio flagremus, & quæ porro rerum restituendarum consilia agitemus, D. Spensius, Serenissimæ Majestati vestræ jam olim devotissimus, vobiscum fusius communicabit; qui summam animi nostri promptitudinem in tanto rerum cardine, ut oportune ingruentibus malis occurratur, Serenissimæ Majestati vestræ nostra fide pollicebitur, & mutuæ omnis benevolentiæ & sinceri amoris studia & officia, cum neutiquam interruptæ vestræ felicitatis perpetuo & flagrantissimo voto, paratissima semper officiose deferet.

Theobaldi 25 Martii 1625.

Sm. Vol. xcvi. p. 13.

Gustavo Adolpho, Regi Sueciæ, Carolus Magnæ Britanniæ Rex.

Ex Autographo.

CUM fide certa & indubitata nobis constet, præsentium latorem, Johannem Kinnehardum, subditum nostrum, gente Scotum, & antiquæ familiæ Principem, bonorum omnium, quæ Barbara Kinneharda, Cockburni Chiliarchæ vidua, non ita pridem defuncta, ejus soror, possederat, heredem ex asse tabulis testamentariis ab ipsa constitutum; cumque negotia ejus varia, neque exigui momenti, quæ hîc peragenda habet, præsentiam ipsius & maturum in hæc loca reditum postulent, nec moram in regno vestro diuturniorem, aut tardam & lentam causæ comperendinationem patiantur: rogamus obnixe Serenissimam Majestatem vestram, ut, quo solet, subditos nostros omnes favore & benevolentia, humilem hunc & devotum clientem amplectatur, ipsumque, (si in re certa & manifesta controversia ulla movebitur) quantum ditionum vestrarum jura & consuetudines permittent, subita & expedita decisione causæ fortunet, ne litis contestatio diutius prorogata rebus suis, quæ hîc in periculo versantur, damnum non leve & præjudicium afferat. Quam pio vero affectu Serenissima Majestas vestra justitiam intemeratam colat, & arma ipsa sacrosanctæ Themidi parere doceat, subditosque nostros præ aliis peculiari favoris sui patrocinio dignetur, non ignari sumus. Quare ut supplici huic Serenissima Majestas vestra faveat, quantum per leges æqui bonique, perpetuam & constantem vitæ vestræ regulam, licebit, extendere preces nostras hoc tempore desinimus, subditisque vestris in simili causa vestro hortatu paris benevolentiæ compensationem pollicemur; & Serenissimæ Majestati vestræ omnia fraterni & sinceri amoris officia ultro deferimus. Dat. Grenowici 8vo. Cal. Junii 1631.

K. Charles

K. Charles I. *to the Earl of Forth.*

Ex Autographo penes Editorem in Coll. suis Vol. LIII. Dono dedit Juvenis integerrimus, moribusque candidissimis ornatus GUILIELMUS FULLERTON è Collegio Balliolensi in Acad. Oxon.

Forth,

TO asseure you that I nether am, nor will be, unmyndfull of the many services ye have done me, I have thought it fitt heereby to promis you (how soone the conveniencie of my Affaires will permit) the making of an English Baron, or some thing in sted of it, that will give you as good satisfaction, as an ernest of his affection whom ye shall fynd ever to bee

Your most asseured constant frend

Oxford 7 Feb.
1642. Charles R.

Superscrib'd by the King's own Hand,
For the Earle of Forth.

Another Letter of K. Ch. I. *to the Earle of Forth.*

Ex Autographo penes Editorem in eodem Collectaneorum suorum volumine. Hanc etiam dono dedit amicus prædictus præstantissimus GUILIELMUS FULLERTON.

Forthe,

YOU have done me so good and faithfull service, in this tyme of my greatest need, that I resolve to have you continwally about my Person; to which end, I doe heere promise and signify to you, that I will make you the Maister of my Ordinance, how soone it shall please God so to setle my Affaires, that I may want your service as Generall. So I rest

Your most asseured constant frend

Oxford 22 Jan.
164¾. Charles R.

Superscrib'd by the King's own Hand,
For the Earle of Forthe.

K. Charles

ExAutographo penes Editorem in Coll. Smithianis, Vol. VII. p. 5.

K. Charles II. *to Mr. Webster.*

Chantilly Nov. 15. 1653.

Mr. Webster,

I Find it very necessary at this time that Liuetenant Generall Middleton should make all the hast he can into Scotland. Therfor if you can, by any meanes, further him in his journey, which is so much for the good of my affaires, you will very much obliege,

Your assured Frinde
Charles R.

Superscrib'd by the King's own Hand,
For Mr. Webster.

Locus Sigil. ○

Indorsed by another Hand, *Chantilly* 15 *November* 1653. *Charlles Rex to adsist Lieftennant Gennerall Midleton in his designe for Scotland. N°. 9.*

FINIS.

AUCTARIUM EPISTOLARUM,

Ex Autographis in Muſéo

THORESBEIANO.

Letter of K. Hen. VIII. *relating to John Lambart Gent.*

By the Kinge.

Henry R.

FORASMUCH as we ſende this bearor John Lambart Gent. ſonn of Chriſtofer Lambart of Skipton withall poſſible diligence upon certayn our weighty affayres into ſundry parties of this our Realm, Our pleaſor and hiegh commãndement is, that immediatly upon the ſight hearof ye ſee him furnisſhed from tyme to tyme of ſufficient and hable horſes for his jorney at price reaſnable, when and often as he ſhall have cauſe, as you and every of you will aunſweare for the contrary at your extreme perills. Yeven under our ſignett at our caſtell of Windſour the xx^th^.day of October, the xxviii^th^. yere of our reigne.

○ Loc. Sigilli.	To all and ſinguler our maiours, bayliffs, ſhereffs, and conſtables, and to all other our officers, miniſters, and ſubjects, and to every of them.

A letter written by Queen Katharine Par.

Indorſed in an old hand, *The Quene's lrẽ from Chelſey to my L. Admyrall of her former love.* 1548.

My Lord,

I Send yow my mooſt humble and harty comendations, beyng deſyrous to knowe how ye have done

ſyns I ſawe you. I pray yow be not offended with me in that I ſend ſoner to yow than I ſayd I wold. For my promys was but ones in a fourtened. Howbeyt the tyme ys well abrevyated by what meanes I knowe not, except the weakes be ſchorter at Chelſey than in other places. My Lord, yowr brother hathe dyfferred anſwer conſernyng ſuche requeſtes as I made to hym tyll hys comyng hether, wyche, he ſayth, ſchal be immediatly after the terme. Thys ys not hys fyrſt promys I have receyved of hys comyng, and yet unperfourmed. I thynke my lady hath tawght hym that leſſon. For yt ys her couſtome to promys many comynges to her frendes, and to perfourme none. I truſt in greatter matters ſche ys more cyrcoumſpect. And thus, my Lord, I make my ende, byddyng yow mooſt hartely farewell, wyſchyng yow the good I wold my ſelfe. From Chelſey.

I wold not have yow to thynke, that thys myne oneſt good wyll towarde yow to procede of any ſodayne motyon or paſſyon. For as truely as God ys God my mynd was fully bent the other tyme I was at lybertye to marye yow before any man I knewe. Howbeyt God withſtode my wyll therýn mooſt vehemently for a tyme, and through hys grace and goodnes made that poſſible wyche ſemeth to me moſt unpoſſible, that was made me to renownce utterly myne one wyll, and to folowe hys wyll moſt wyllyngly. Yt war to long to wryte all the proceſſe of thys mater. Yf I lyve I ſchall declare yt to yow my ſelf. I can ſay nothyng but as my Lady of Suffolke ſayeth, God ys a mervelous man.

By her that ys yowrs to ſerve and obey
duryng her lyf

Kateryn̄ the Quene K--P.

A Letter

A Letter of K. Edw. VI. to the said Queen, all written with his own Hand very legibly, and superscrib'd, To the Queene's grace. *Indorsed by an ancient Hand,* The Kyng's Majestie to the Quene after marriage. 25. June 1548.

WE thanke yow hartelye, not onlie for the gentle acceptatione of our sute moved unto yow, but also for the lovinge accomplishinge of the same, where in yow have declared not onlie a desire to gratifie us, but also moved us to declar the good will likewise that we beare toe yow in all your requestes. Wherfore ye shal not nede to feare anie grefe to come, or to suspecte lake of ayde in nede, seinge that he beinge mine Uncle is of soe goode an nature that he will not be troblesome onye meanes untoe yow, and I of that minde that of divers juste causes I must favor yow. But even as without cause yow merelye require helpe against him, whome yow have putte in trust with the cariage of thes lettres, so maie I merelie retourne the same requeste unto yow to provide that he maie live with yow also without grefe wich hathe givene him hoeli unto yow. And I will so provide for yow bothe, that hereafter, if any greafe befall, I shall be a sufficiente socore in your godlie or praisable enterprises. Fare ye welle, with muche encreas of honor and vertue in Christe. From Saincte James the fife and twentie daie of June.

Edward.

A Letter delicately written by the Lady, afterwards Queen, Elizabeth's own Hand, and superscribed, To my Lorde Admirall.

My Lorde,

YOU neded not to sende an excuse to me. For I coulde not mistruste the not fulfillinge of your promes to prosede for want of good wyl, but only oportunite serveth not. Wherefore I shal desier you to thinke

that a greater matter than this coulde not make me impute any unkindnis in you. For I am a frende not wonne with trifels, nor lost with the like. This I commit you and al your affaires in God's hande, who kepe you from all evel. I pray you make my humbel commendations to the Quene's hithnis.

Your assured frende to my power Elizabeth.

K. James to the Lord Burghley in behalf of Mr. Patrik Blair.

Trusty and weilbelovit Cousing,

WE greit yow hertlie weil. We wrait to yow before in favours of our lovit Maister Patrik Blair, attending thair uponn the benefice of Stokingghame. Ther unto being provydit and repairing to visit us, he is in the meane tyme without any knawn occasion removit thairfra be ane new presentationn, exped thairof to ane uther. To further the effect therof we haif renewit this present to yow to requyre yow richt affecteonslie that for the favour and guid will the said Maister Patrik possessis of us, ye will accept uponn yow his protectioun in that and utheris his reasonable and lefull causse, and be his meane that his said absence with us be not that prejudiciall and hurtfull to him, as his competitor wald haif it, bot that he may be still maintenit in his former title and possessionn thairof, or provydit thairunto anew, as ye sall maist advisedlie devyse unto him, letting him finde in gude effect that this our commendationn hes availlit him at your hand, as ye will do us richt acceptable and thankfull plesyer. Thus we commit yow, Trusty and weilbelovit Cousing, to Goddis gude protectioun. From Edinburgh the fiftienth day of Junii 1589.

Youre most loving and assured freind James R.

NB. *The said Letter is writ by the Secretary; but all after the Date by the King's own Hand. 'Tis superscribed,* To our trusty and weilbelovit Cousing, The Lord Burghley great thesaurer of England.

K. James

K. James to Thomas Murray, Esq; Tutor to the Prince.

James R.

TRUSTY and welbeloved, wee greet yow well. Forasmuch as we, considering the paynes and travelles employed by yow, not onlie in the carefull education of our dearly beloved sone the Prince, and instructing him in al kinde of good learning according to the capacity of his tender yeares, but also in penning and framing his missive letters in divers languages directed eyther to our selfe or forreyne princes, are willing both to testifie our acceptance of this your service formerlie done, and to encourage yow with the like faithfulnes and diligence to prosequute the same, Therefor we have thought good by these presentes to commaunde and appointe yow to continew the penning and writing of all such missives as shal be directed by our said dearelie beloved sone the Prince in any his affaires within or withoute our realmes. Giving and graunting unto you to this effecte the custodie and keeping of our said sone his signet, with such allowance as shal be thought reasonable and fitte, and all other priviledges and prehe-minences belonging thereunto. Given under our signet at our Pallace of Westminster the first daie of June in the twelveth yeare of our raigne of England, Fraunce and Ireland, and of Scotland the seaven and fortith.

Superscrib'd, To our Trusty and welbeloved Thomas Murray Esq;, Tutor to our dearest Sonne the Prince.
Indorsed by the said Mr. Murray, His M's. Warrand for my drawing of Letters for the P.

The Princess Elizabeth, afterwards Queen of Bohemia, to the said Mr. Murray.

Good Mr. Murrey,

YOUR letters I have receaved by Mr. Hart, and see by them that you are still as honest a man as ever

ever you were. I would all were of your mind. Then I am sure things would goe otherwise. Spinola is still in the Low Palatinat, fortifieing those places he hath taken, and the Union looks one, and doth nothing. The King is gone to the Armie. It is but seven milles hence, and the ennemie's armie is but two mille beyond them. You see we have enough to doe, but I hope stil well, in spite of all. I have no more to say at this time, but am ever

Your most assured friend

Prague this 4 of October / 24 of September. Elizabeth.

Another Letter written by the said Princess Elizabeth, afterwards Q. of Bohemia, to Mr. Murray.

Good Mr. Murrey,

I Neede [1] trouble you at this time with manie, since this honest bearer will informe you of all the passages heere. I onely desire you to continue your affection to me, and be a meanes to my deare Brother to solicite his Ma^tie^. to aide us. I am so confident of your love, as I have had manie trialls of it, that I know you will doe your best, for her sake that is ever

Your assured frend

Prague this $\frac{12}{2}$. of November. Elizabeth.

Both the said Letters are superscrib'd, To Mr. Thomas Murrey. *Not only the Letters, but the Superscriptions, are intirely written by the Princess's own Hand.*

---

1. *There seems to be a defect of the word* not *in the original Letter.* Thoresby.

Prince,

Prince, afterwards King, Charles to the Princess Elect: Palatine, afterwards Queen of Bohemia. [*The rough Draught of it.*]

My onlie dear Sister,

I Have received two letters from you since your returning, by the which I understand that which I desire most, to witt the good health of you and yours. I know you have understood by our Father's Secretary's letters, what great changes the poisoning of Overberrie hes made. I suspect other matters shall be found out by the which it will appeare, that more treacherous purposes was perchance intended against some and practised against others. But of this you wil heare more within short tyme. All my care shall ever be to give you all proofs of that trewe affection which is dewe by

Your most affectioned brother and servant

St. James's 24 of Novemb. 1615. C.

To my only deere Sister.

The rough Draught of another Letter of Prince Charles's, but to whom it appears not.

Carolus Magnæ Britanniæ Princeps, Cambriæ, Eboraci, & Albaniæ Dux &c. salutem, & felicissimum rerum omnium successum.

QUANTUM vestræ Ser[ti]. Princeps serenissime & cognate charissime, jam debeam, non modo ex binis V. S[tis]. literis, sed ex [1] gratissime mihi munere per hunc vestrum [2] Felœnarium transmisso abunde intelligo, & omni ope enitar ut in me nihil desiderari patiar, quod testandæ nostræ firmissimæ erga vos amicitiæ fidem certissimam facere possit: cujus exprimendæ dum occasio aliqua uberior sese offeret, hoc unum obnixe rogo ut de me quæcunque promanare possunt studia & officia V. S[tas].expectet. Dat. in Basilica Londin. 28. Decemb. 1615.

Vestræ Ser[tis]. consanguineus amantissimus C.

---

1. *Sic, pro* gratissimo, *in Apographo, ad me transmisso, Thoresbeiano.*
2. *It is not* Tabellarium, *as I once thought it had been.* Thoresby.

A Letter

A Letter written by K. Charles II. *in his Exile to borrow* 200.*l.*

Charles R.

TRUSTY and wel beloved, we greete you well. We know soe well the danger of your receiving any letter from us, that if we were not sure that this will be conveyed to you with all secrecy we would not now write. We have entrusted the Bearer hereof Major Straughan in matters of great Importance to our service (having very good assurance of his fidelity and discretion) for the performance whereof it is necessary that he be supplyed with the summe of two hundred pounds sterling, which we are not able to furnish him with. Therefore We desire you, in as secreat and secure a way, and as soone as is possible that you finde a meanes to rayse and collect the said summe of two hundred pounds sterling amongst those who are well affected to us, and that you cause the same to be payd to him, or such whom he shall appoint to receive it, for our use: And his Acquittance shall oblige us for the repayment. So not doubting of your willingness to gratify us herein, We bid you farewell. Given at Paris the fifth day of February 1654. in the fifth yeare of our Reigne.

Superscribed, To our Trusty and wel beloved the Provost and Bayliffs of our City of Edingburgh.

Sunt & aliæ perplures Principum nostrorum Epistolæ familiares in Virorum clarorum Muséis diligenter adservatæ, quæ & ipsæ justum Volumen conficient. Sed de his posthac forsitan.

APPEN-

APPENDIX

DE

D[no]. JOANNE OLDCASTLE Milite,

ET DE

JACOBO (ejus nominis primo)

Magnæ Britanniæ REGE.

In Turri London̄.

K. Hen. Vth's. *Proclamation for the Apprehension of Sir John Oldcastle.*

* BE it knowne to all maner men on owre Soveraigne liege Lorde behalfe Henry Kyng of Inglond and of Fraunce, Lord of Ireland, yat for als mykyll as Sire John Oldcastell, somtyme callid Lord of Cobham, refuse nore wilnoght ress.ive nore sue to have none of the gracys before yis tyme be owre foresaide liege Lorde grauntid to all his liege poeple that hath offendid, bot continued forthe in evyll and coursid purpos to destruye this noble Kyrke of Inglonde, and the Kyng and his trewe liege poeple: Owre forsaid Soveraigne liege Lord hath grauntid and grauntys to what man that he be that takys, or may take fro this day forth the forsaid Sire John Oldecastell, and kepis and bryngys hym to the Kynge, he sall have and be trewly paied of M. marc of Gold a xx. *li.* of sure lyvelod yerly durynq his lyve. And if any Cite, Burgh, or othir Toune may take the forsaid Sire John and kepe him, or bryng hym to the Kyng, it sall be dischargid and made free that it sall paie nethir Quinzisme, Disme, nor Taxe duryng the Kynges lyve, though any be grauntid in this lond fro thense forwarde. And owre that whe charge and command straitly to al the Lordys Officers, and al othir owre liege men that theye be helpyng, suppowelyng, and strenghyng to his takyr or his takirs what evir that he be or thay ben.

The Writ for bringing the ſaid Sir John Oldcaſtle, after he was taken, up to London.

Rot. Pat. 5. H. 5. m. 10. dorſo.

De adducendo Johannem Oldecaſtell coram Concilio.

REX dilecto & fideli ſuo Edwardo Charleton Chivaler ſalutem. Quia certitudinaliter informamur, quod Johannes Oldcaſtell Chivaler proditor noſter per quoſdam ſervientes & tenentes veſtros in March̄ Walliæ nuper captus extitit, & in Caſtro de Pole ad præſens exiſtit, ac nos volentes præfatum Johannem coram nobis & Concilio noſtro certis de cauſis celeriter adduci, & de fidelitate & circumſpectione veſtris plenius confidentes aſſignavimus, Vos in propria perſona veſtra ad præfatum Johannem coram dicto Concilio noſtro apud Weſtm̄ cum omni celeritate poſſibili ſalvo & ſecure adducend̄, ac ad ſufficiens poſſe hominum ac Equos & Cariagium competens ex cauſa prædicta quotiens opus fuerit tam infra libertates quam extra feodo Eccleſiæ dumtaxat excepto pro denariis noſtris in hac parte ſolvend̄, capiend̄, & areſtand̄. Et ideo vobis mandamus, quod circa præmiſſa diligenter intendatis, & ea faciatis & expleatis in forma prædicta. Damus autem univerſis & ſingulis Juſticiariis, Vicecomitibus, Majoribus, Ballivis, Conſtabulariis, & aliis Miniſtris,

niſtris, & ligeis noſtris tam infra Libertates quam extra tenore præſentium, quod vobis in præmiſſis faciend̄ & explend̄ ſub fide & ligeancia quibus nobis tenentur intendentes ſint, conſulentes, & pro viribus auxiliantes. In cujus &c. Teſte Johanne Duce Bedford̄ Cuſtode Angliæ apud Weſtm̄ primo die Decembris.

Per Concilium.

At

At the End of a Copy of The Booke of Common Prayer, and Administration of the Sacraments, and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church of England, Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, Printer to the King's most Excellent Majestie, *Anno Dom.* 1615. *cum privilegio, now preserved in St. John's Coll. Library Oxford, (in the* Biblia Class A. 1. *num.* 36.) *are written the following Sentences, being the dying words of King James the First.*

They are texts of scripture & prayers repeated by John Williams, B. of Lincoln to K: James, when dying.

NB. The said Book is one of those given by Sir William Paddy. It is neatly bound, and hath the Royal Arms stamp'd on each side, and is supposed to have been one of the Books that belonged to the Royal Chapell.

1. INTO thy hands I commend my Spirit: for thou hast redeemed me, O Lord thou God of truth.
2. Veni Domine Jesu, veni cito.
3. Cupio dissolvi & esse cum Christo.
4. I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that I shall rise out of the Earth in the last day.
5. I believe that I shall see the goodness of the Lord in the land of the living.
6. Credo Domine, adauge tu fidem meam.
7. In te, Domine, speravi, ne confundar in æternum.
8. Amen dico tibi, hodie mecum eris in Paradiso.
9. Thankes be unto God, who hath given us the victorie through our Lord Jesus Christ.
10. As by Adam all die, so by Christ shall all be made alive.
11. Say unto my Soul; I am thy salvation. Martii 27. 1625.
12. Euge serve bone, intra in gaudium Domini tui.
13. A Corona ad Coronam, from a Crowne on earth to a Crowne in heaven.
14. I heard a voice from heaven saying, blessed are the dead that die in the Lord, for so saith the Spirit.
15. Quia fecisti nos, Domine, pro te, irrequietum est cor nostrum donec quiescat in te.

16. Non

16. Non timeo mori, quia bonum habemus Dominum.
17. Transibis à gloria in gloriam.
18. Bone Jesu, sis mihi Jesus.
19. I hold all things as dung, so as I may winne Christ.
20. Beati qui habitant in domo tua Domine, in secula seculorum laudabunt te.
21. Venite ad me omnes, qui laboratis, & onerati estis, & ego reficiam vos.
22. Totus sum tuus, fiat in me voluntas tua ô Deus. De vitâ & morte meâ facias secundum beneplacitum tuum: tantum fac, ut toto corde, & tota animâ tibi adhæream in æternum.
23. Deus meus, quamvis naturalis vitæ amor recuset; cum fiducia tamen auxilii tui dicam cum Domino meo Jesu Christo.
24. Pater mi, si non potest Calix hic transire, quin bibam illum, fiat voluntas tua.
25. In pace in id ipsum dormiam, & requiescam, quoniam tu in spe constituisti me.

Vel sic licet alloqui ægrotum.

26. Memento qualem habes Patrem, qui sic te dilexit, ut unicum filium suum pro te redimendo dederit; qualem redemptorem, qui se ipsum pro te crucifigendum in manus hostium suorum tradidit; qualem consolatorem omnis boni fontem, quem Christus promisit tecum permansurum usque ad consummationem.
27. Memento quales habeas conservos, Angelos Dei à Deo missos, ut animam à corpore discedentem in sinum Abrahæ, in consortium beatorum Angelorum & Sanctorum deferant in cœlum.

Precatio.

28. Pater, qui ut me servum redimeres unigenitum filium tuum dedisti, ne permitte, ut in me pereat tantum pretium, scilicet sanguis, & vita dilectisimi filii tui Domini nostri Jesu Christi, quo me redemisti.

29. Do-

29. Domine, Calicem hunc mortis de manu tuâ libenter accepto, & offero illum tibi, & ut dignanter acceptes in odorem ſuavitatis deprecor.
30. Deus propitius eſto mihi peccatori.
31. I am now readie to be offred, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have fulfilled my courſe. I have kept the faith. Henceforth there is layd up for me a Crowne of righteouſnes, which the Lord, the Righteous Judge ſhall give to me at that day, and to all that love his comming.
32. Come Lord Jeſu, come quickly.
33. Behold I come quickly and my reward is with me.
34. Commendo me tibi Sancta Trinitas, Pater, Fili, & Spiritus Sancte, qui in unitate ſubſtantiæ unus & verus es Deus.
35. Commendo me tibi Patri Omnipotenti, qui me & omnia quæ ſunt viſibilia & inviſibilia creaſti.

Commendo me tibi, Domine Jeſu Chriſte, qui me morte tuâ redemiſti, & ſanguine tuo pretioſo peccata mea abluiſti.

Commendo me tibi, Spiritus Sancte, qui à Patre & Filio procedens univerſam Eccleſiam Catholicam & omnia ejus membra, & me humillimum Chriſti ſervum vivificas, ſanctificas, & ſolaris.
36. Domine dic verbo & ſanabitur puer tuus.
37. Domine hîc ure, hîc ſeca, ut ſaltem in æternum parcas.
38. Domine Deus meus, qui quos diligis caſtigas, ſim quæſo de numero filiorum quos diligis in vitam æternam, quandoquidem ſum ex iis quos caſtigare dignaris.
39. Propitius eſto mihi, ô Deus, & virtutem tribue ad bene ferendum ea quæ me ferre vis.
40. Cuicunque dat Deus gratiam quærendi veniam, ſignum dat ei, quod velit ignoſcere & peccata condonare.
41. In te, Domine, ſperavi, non confundar in æternum.

[1] BEYNG sent for to Thibaultes butt two daies before the death of my Soveraigne Lord and Master King James: I held it my Christian duetie to prepare hym, telling hym that ther was nothing left for me to doe, (the afternoone before his death the next daie att noone) butt to pray for his Soule. Wherupon the Archbyshop, and the Lord Keaper Byshop of Lincolne demaunded yf his Majestie wold be pleased that they shold praye with hym, wherunto he cheerfullie accorded. And after short paier these Sentences were by the Bishop of Lincolne distinctlie pronounced unto hym, who with his Eies (the mesengers of his Hart) lyfted up unto Heaven, att the end of every sentence, gave to us all therby a godlie Assurance of those graces and livelie Faith, wherewith He apprehended the Merites of our Lord and onelie Saviour Christ Jesus, accordinglie as in his godlie Life he had often publiquelie professed.

Will. Paddy.

---

1. *This latter part is written by Sir William Paddy's own Hand.*

NOTÆ.

NOTÆ.

PAG. 2. lin. 4. *Ita ut alter &c.*] **So that he might be named the other Lycurg brother to Polibites Kinge of Lacydemonie** libri Anglici.

P. 3. l. 3. *Spes erat Wallicis, &c.*] **The Welshmen in asperance, by reason of theire prophesies, that** &c. libri Angl.

P. 7. l. 21. *Quæ quoniam ex ordine notata sunt alibi, &c.*] Hæc puto de Livio nostro esse intelligenda, ut & ipse aliud præter istud, quod nunc edimus, opus historicum contexuerit.

P. 46. l. 18. *Vigiles, custodes*] Ita distinxi. Comma tamen omittit MS.

P. 60. l. ult. *Ter multa*] Malim, *permulta*.

P. 74. l. 28. *Præponeretur*] An, *proponeretur*?

P. 75. l. 13. *Ut hiis in*] *Inde* legend. forsitan pro *in*. Nisi abesse malis. *Ibid.* l. 15. *Quinque*] F. *quintum* vel *quintam*.

P. 78. l. 14. *Cum bonis pecuniis suis*] An, *cum bonis & pecuniis suis*? Certe ita supra, p. 77. l. 25.

P. 82. l. 7. *Dies solertes*] F. *dies & solertes*.

P. 86. l. 11. *Scribuntur,*] An *scribuntor*, vel *scribentur*? Multa hisce in fœderibus corrupta esse videntur. Quibus otium, adeant Rymerum aliosque.

P. 87. l. 28. *Utriusque regni nulla*] Vel *consensu*, vel aliqua vox alia, ut puto, desideratur.

P. 89. l. 18. *Insula, de*] Verbum deesse videtur.

P. 90. l. 12. *Dictus de Barbazan,*] An, *dictus Dominus de Barbazan*?

P. 117. l. 15. *Libentissime*] *Lubentissime* Vol. Sm. XCVII.

P. 130. l. 23. *Reduble*] Hæc vox ita ſcribitur in Cod. Smithiano, ut vix dici poſſit an ſit *reduble* vel *redubbe*. Sed *redubbe* proculdubio ſcripſit D^{na}. Maria. Haud aliter enim infra, p. 144. l. 4.

P. 135. l. 22. *Exteming*] i. e. *eſteeming*.

P. 149. l. 6. *Grace, albeit*] So I have diſtinguiſhed, tho' in the MS. there is a full point after *Grace*.

P. 164. l. 7. *Wonderfull* ⁁ *our*] This Note of Induction, and the two Starrs in the Margin are all in Dr. Smith's Copy. Perhaps he ſo found them in the MS. he followed. This Prayer hath been printed ſeveral times in *Tho. Sorocold*'s *Supplications of Saints*, and in the Copy I have of the 38th. Edition (Lond. 1693. 12°.) of this little Book of Devotions (of which I remember that ſome time agoe a very pious Lady, ſince deceaſed, uſed to give away great Numbers yearly to the Poor) this Prayer is thus intit'led, (pag. 116.) *Queen Elizabeth's Prayer for her Navy*, 1597. The Variations from the Copy I now publiſh are very conſiderable, which I ſhall leave to the Reader's Diligence. The ſaid Tho. Sorocold was Rector of St. Mildred's in the Poultry, London, and the Dedication to Prince Charles is dated from thence in Feb. 1617.

P. 184. l. 21. *Elizabeth R.*] Hîc aliæ Reginæ Elizabethæ Epiſtolæ, quas vidi, inſerendæ erant, niſi varias ob cauſſas ſupprimendas putaſſem. Id tamen non ſilendum, in Collectaneis meis, Vol. xix. p. 86. unam exſtare, qua Dominam Norris, filii ſui, ſummæ ſpei juvenis, mortem vehementer dolentem conſolatur, dignam quidem quæ in lucem emittatur. Sed quum imperfecta eſſe videatur, & ex ipſo Autographo non fuerit à me deſcripta, in notis hiſce edere malui quam in ipſa Sylloge, lectores interim obnixe rogans, ut ſi in Autographon inciderint diligenter conferant, mecumque lectiones variantes (ſi modo tanti fuerint) communicent.

Elizabetha

Elizabetha Regina Dominæ Norris, in obitum filii ejus Joannis Norris militis.

"ALTHOUGH we have differred long, to "repreſent unto you our gracious thoughts, "becauſe we liked full ill to yeeld you the "firſt refection of our misfortunes, whome "we have alwaies ſought to cherriſh and com- "fort, yet knowing nowe that Neceſſitie muſt "bring it to your cares, and nature conſe- "quently move both greefe and paſſion in "your hart, we reſolved not longer to ſmo- "ther eyther our care for your ſorrowe, or "our ſimpathye of your greefe for his Death; "wherein that ſocietie in ſorrowe may worke "diminution, We do aſſure you by this trew "meſſenger of our mind, that nature can have "ſtirred no more dolorouſe affection in you "as a Mother for a deare ſon, then the grate- "fullneſs and memory of his ſervices paſt have "wrought in us (his Soveraigne) apprehen- "ſion of miſſe of ſo worthye a ſervant. But "now that Nature's common worke is done, "and he that was borne to dye, hath payed "his tribute, let that Chriſtian Diſcretion ſtay "the flux of your immoderating greeving, "which hath inſtructed you both by Example "and Knowledge, that nothing of this kind "hath hapned, but by God's Providence. And "let theſe Lines from your loving and gra- "tiouſe Soveraigne ſerve to aſſure you, that "there ſhall ever appeare Caracters of you

"and your's, that are left in our valewing "rightly, all theire faithfull and honeſt En-"deavours. More at this time we will not "write of this unſilent ſubject, but have diſ-"patched this Gentleman to viſitte both your "Lord and you, to condole with you in the "ſenſe of your love, and to pray you that the "World may ſee, that what time cureth in "weake Mindes, that diſcretion and modera-"tion in you in this accident, where there is "ſo opportune occaſion to demonſtrate true "patience and moderation.

P. 201. l. 16. *Mariæ Reginæ, ejus nominis primæ, breviarium*] De quo breviario hæc notavi in Collectaneis meis, Vol. x. p. 154. *In Bodley's Archives, B. 94. is a Manuſcript Primer, curiouſly illuminated, which was formerly Queen Mary's, and afterwards Prince Henry's. 'Twas given by Rich. Connock Eſq., Auditor General, Sollicitor, and of his Highneſs Council of Revenue,* Jul. 7°. Anno Regni Regis Jacobi 13. 1615. *Juſt at the beginning of the Pſalms is the following Paſſage written by Queen Mary's own Hand,* viz. Geate you ſuche Ryches as when the Shype is broken may ſwyme away wythe the Maſter. For dyverſe chances take away the goods of Fortune. But the goods of the Soule, whyche bee only the trewe goods, nother fyer nor water can take away. Yf you take labour and payne to doo a vertuous thyng, the labour goeth away and the vertue remayn-ethe. Yf thoroughe pleaſure you do any vicious thyng, the pleaſure goeth away and the vice remaynethe. Good Madame for my ſake remembre thys.

Your lovyng Myſtres

Marye Princeſſe.

Quin

Quin & in eodem Collectaneorum Volumine (nam & hoc obiter monebo) ſequentia notavi (pag. 151.) de libello quodam impreſſo, ſæpiſſime à me conſpecto & perlecto, qui olim pertinebat ad Elizabetham Reginam: *In the Bodleian Library, among the MSS.* in Muſ. num. 235. *are the Epiſtles of St. Paul*, &c. *printed in an old black Letter in* 12°, *which was Queen Elizabeth's own Book, and her Hand-Writing appears at the Beginning*, viz.

August.

I walke many times into the pleaſant Fieldes of the Holy Scriptures, where I plucke up the goodlieſome herbes of Sentences by pruning: eate them by reading: chawe them by muſing: and laie them up at length in the hie ſeate of memorie by gathering them together: that ſo having taſted thy ſweetenes I may the leſſe perceave the Bitterneſs of this miſerable Life. *The Covering is done in Needle-work by the Queen (then Princeſs) her ſelf, and thereon are theſe Sentences*, viz. *on one Side, on the Borders*: CELVM PATRIA. SCOPVS VITAE XPVS. CHRISTVS VIA. CHRISTO VIVE. *In the middle an Heart, and round about it*, ELEVA COR SVRSVM IBI VBI E. C. [*i. e.* eſt Chriſtus.] *On the other Side about the Borders*, BEATVS QVI DIVITIAS SCRIPTVRAE LEGENS VERBA VERTIT IN OPERA. *In the middle a Star, and round it*, VICIT OMNIA PERTINAX VIRTVS, *with* E. C. i. e. *as I take it*, ELIZABETHA CAPTIVA, *or* (*provided it refers to* VIRTVS) ELIZABETHÆ CAPTIVÆ, *ſhe being then, when ſhe work'd this Covering, a Priſoner, if I miſtake not, at Woodſtock.*

P. 201. l. 26. *Inſcriptio Dedicatoria*, &c.] Hujus Inſcriptionis Apographum exſtat etiam in Bibliotheca Bodlejana, (è qua & ipſe aliquot abhinc annis deſcripſi in Coll. meis, Vol. XXVI. p. 65.) Jacobi regis operum exemplari præfixum, quod inter libros Bodlejanos adſervatur,

ſervatur, & hac nota ſignatur, *B.* 14. 17. *Th.* In quo tamen nonnullas obſervo diſcrepantias, quas proinde deſcribendas cenſeo. Ecce igitur. Pag. 202. lin. 4. *Si fieri poſſet*] *Si fieri poſſit* exempl. Bodl. *Ibid.* l. 5. *Et quieti*] *Et paci* exempl. Bodl. *Ibid. Illi*] Deeſt hæc vox in exempl. Bodl. *Ibid.* l. 10. *Dilexerit*] *Dilexit* exempl. Bodl.

P. 215. ad imum pag. num. 1. *Sic, pro* gratiſſime, &c.] Ex quo hanc edidi notulam litteras alias à cl. Thoresbeio, ad quem hac ipſa de re ſcripſeram, accepi, è quibus colligo jam tandem in autographo *gratiſſimo* re vera eſſe microſcopii ope ipſum deprehendiſſe.

F I N I S.

Advertiſement.

THE Publiſher is now printing from a very old MS. *Aluredi Beverlacenſis Annales, ſive Hiſtoria de geſtis regum Britanniæ.* 8vo. The Price of this Work will be twelve ſhillings the large, and eight ſhillings the ſmall Paper; whereof half is to be paid at the time of Subſcribing, and the Remainder when the Copies are delivered. Subſcriptions are taken in either by the Publiſher at Edmund-Hall, or by John Rance at the THEATRE Printing Houſe in Oxford.

Edmund-Hall Oxon.
May 1. 1716.